

A. M. Gallego

Raynolds Bray

Bray Bray

Lampson

Mr Dryden's

FABLES.

In duodecim Cæsares

Cæsar was war, Augustus peace, Impure
Tiberius was, Caligula past cure,
Claudius was dotard, Nero basely mad,
Galba stale, Otho trim, Vetellius swad,
Vespasian throw'd and base, Titus more good
Than bad, Domitian was pride but and blood

Printed by

M. Dryden

F A B L E S

In English Verse

By Mr. Dryden
The first Part
Printed by M. Dryden
in the Strand
near St. Dunstons Church
1685

Reginald Bray B D Br

FABLES

Ancient and Modern ;

Translated into VERSE,

FROM

Homer, Ovid,
Boccace, & Chaucer :

WITH

ORIGINAL POEMS.

By Mr DRYDEN.

*Nunc ultrò ad Cineres ipsius & ossa parentis
(Haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine divum)
Adsumus.* Virg. Æn. lib. 5.

L O N D O N :

Printed for Jacob Tonson, within Gray's Inn Gate next
Gray's Inn Lane. MDCC.

TO
HIS GRACE

THE
Duke of Ormond.

My LORD,

SOME Estates are held in *England*, by paying a Fine at the change of every Lord : I have enjoy'd the Patronage of your Family, from the time of your excellent Grandfather to this present Day. I have dedicated the Lives of *Plutarch* to the first Duke ; and have celebrated the Memory of your Heroick Father. Tho' I am very short of the Age of *Nestor* , yet I have liv'd to a third Generation of your House ; and by your Grace's Favour am admitted still to hold from you by the same Tenure.

I am not vain enough to boast that I have deserv'd the value of so Illustrious a Line ; but my Fortune is the greater, that for three Descents they have been pleas'd to distinguish my Poems from those of other Men ; and have accordingly made me their peculiar Care. May it be permitted me to say, That as your Grandfather and Father were cherish'd and adorn'd with Honours by two successive Monarchs, so I have been esteem'd, and patronis'd, by the Grandfather, the Father, and

B

the

The Dedication.

the Son, descended from one of the most Ancient, most Conspicuous, and most Deserving Families in *Europe*.

'Tis true, that by delaying the Payment of my last Fine, when it was due by your Grace's Accession to the Titles, and Patrimonies of your House, I may seem in rigour of Law to have made a forfeiture of my Claim, yet my Heart has always been devoted to your Service: And since you have been graciously pleas'd, by your permission of this Address, to accept the tender of my Duty, 'tis not yet too late to lay these Poems at your Feet.

The World is sensible that you worthily succeed, not only to the Honours of your Ancestors, but also to their Virtues. The long Chain of Magnanimity, Courage, easiness of Access, and desire of doing Good, even to the Prejudice of your Fortune, is so far from being broken in your Grace, that the precious Metal yet runs pure to the newest Link of it: Which I will not call the last, because I hope and pray, it may descend to late Posterity: And your flourishing Youth, and that of your excellent Dutcheß, are happy Omens of my Wish.

'Tis observ'd by *Livy* and by others, That some of the noblest *Roman* Families retain'd a resemblance of their Ancestry, not only in their Shapes and Features, but also in their Manners, their Qualities, and the distinguishing Characters of their Minds: Some Lines were noted for a stern, rigid Virtue, salvage, haughty, parcimonious and unpopular: Others were more sweet, and affable; made of a more pliant Past, humble, courteous, and obliging; studious of doing charitable Offices, and diffusive of the Goods which they enjoy'd. The last of these is the proper and indelible Character of your Grace's Family. God Almighty has endu'd you with a Softness, a Beneficence, an attractive Behaviour winning on the Hearts of others; and so sensible of their Misery, that the Wounds of Fortune, seem not inflicted on them but on your self. You are so ready to redress, that you almost prevent their Wishes, and always exceed their Expectations: As if what was yours, was not your own, and not given you to possess, but to bestow on wanting Merit. But this is a Topick which I must cast in Shades, lest
I of-

The Dedication.

I offend your Modesty, which is so far from being ostentatious of the Good you do, that it blushes even to have it known: And therefore I must leave you to the Satisfaction and Testimony of your own Conscience, which though it be a silent Panegyrick, is yet the best.

You are so easy of Access, that *Poplicola* was not more, whose Doors were open'd on the Outside to save the People even the common Civility of asking entrance; where all were equally admitted; where nothing that was reasonable was deny'd; where Misfortune was a powerful Recommendation, and where (I can scarce forbear saying) that Want it self was a powerful Mediator, and was next to Merit.

The History of *Peru* assures us, That their *Inca's* above all their Titles, esteem'd that the highest, which call'd them Lovers of the Poor: A Name more glorious, than the *Felix*, *Pius*, and *Augustus* of the *Roman* Emperors; which were Epithets of Flattery, deserv'd by few of them; and not running in a Blood like the perpetual Gentleness, and inherent Goodness of the *ORMOND* Family.

Gold, as it is the purest, so it is the softest, and most ductile of all Metals: Iron, which is the hardest, gathers Rust, corrodes its self; and is therefore subject to Corruption: It was never intended for Coins and Medals, or to bear the Faces and Inscriptions of the Great. Indeed 'tis fit for Armour, to bear off Insults, and preserve the Wearer in the Day of Battle: But the Danger once repell'd, 'tis laid aside by the Brave, as a Garment too rough for civil Conversation; a necessary Guard in War, but too harsh and cumbersome in Peace, and which keeps off the embraces of a more human Life.

For this Reason, my Lord, though you have Courage in a heroical Degree, yet I ascribe it to you, but as your second Attribute: Mercy, Beneficence, and Compassion, claim Precedence, as they are first in the divine Nature. An intrepid Courage, which is inherent in your Grace, is at best but a Holiday-kind of Virtue, to be seldom exercis'd, and never but in Cases of Necessity: Affability, Mildness, Tenderness, and a
Word,

The Dedication.

Word, which I would fain bring back to its original Signification of Virtue, I mean good Nature, are of daily use : They are the Bread of Mankind, and Staff of Life : Neither Sighs, nor Tears, nor Groans, nor Curses of the vanquish'd, follow Acts of Compassion, and of Charity : But a sincere Pleasure, and Serenity of Mind, in him who performs an Action of Mercy, which cannot suffer the Misfortunes of another, without redress ; least they should bring a kind of Contagion along with them, and pollute the Happiness which he enjoys.

Yet since the perverse Tempers of Mankind, since Oppression on one side, and Ambition on the other, are sometimes the unavoidable Occasions of War ; that Courage, that Magnanimity, and Resolution, which is born with you, cannot be too much commended : And here it grieves me that I am scantied in the pleasure of dwelling on many of your Actions : But *αἰδέμεναι Τρώας* is an Expression which *Tully* often uses, when he would do what he dares not, and fears the Censure of the *Romans*.

I have sometimes been forc'd to amplify on others ; but here, where the Subject is so fruitful, that the Harvest overcomes the Reaper, I am shorten'd by my Chain, and can only see what is forbidden me to reach : Since it is not permitted me to commend you, according to the extent of my Wishes, and much less is it in my Power to make my Commendations equal to your Merits.

Yet in this Frugality of your Praises, there are some Things which I cannot omit, without detracting from your Character. You have so form'd your own Education, as enables you to pay the Debt you owe your Country ; or more properly speaking, both your Countries : Because you were born, I may almost say in Purple at the Castle of *Dublin*, when your Grandfather was Lord-Lieutenant, and have since been bred in the Court of *England*.

If this Address had been in Verse, I might have call'd you as *Claudian* calls *Mercury*, *Numen commune*, *Gemino faciens commercia mundo*. The better to satisfy this double Obligation you
have

The Dedication.

have early cultivated the Genius you have to Arms, that when the Service of *Britain* or *Ireland* shall require your Courage, and your Conduct, you may exert them both to the Benefit of either Country. You began in the Cabinet what you afterwards practis'd in the Camp; and thus both *Lucullus* and *Cæsar* (to omit a crowd of shining *Romans*) form'd themselves to the War by the Study of History; and by the Examples of the greatest Captains, both of *Greece* and *Italy*, before their time. I name those two Commanders in particular, because they were better read in Chronicle than any of the *Roman* Leaders; and that *Lucullus* in particular, having only the Theory of War from Books, was thought fit, without Practice, to be sent into the Field, against the most formidable Enemy of *Rome*. *Tully* indeed was call'd the learn'd Consul in derision; but then he was not born a Soldier: His Head was turn'd another way: When he read the *Tacticks* he was thinking on the Bar, which was his Field of Battle. The Knowledge of Warfare is thrown away on a General who dares not make use of what he knows. I commend it only in a Man of Courage and of Resolution; in him it will direct his Martial Spirit; and teach him the way to the best Victories, which are those that are least bloody, and which tho' achiev'd by the Hand, are manag'd by the Head. Science distinguishes a Man of Honour from one of those Athletick Brutes whom undeservedly we call Heroes. Curs'd be the Poet, who first honour'd with that Name a meer *Ajax*, a Man-killing Idiot. The *Ulysses* of *Ovid* upbraids his Ignorance, that he understood not the Shield for which he pleaded: There was engraven on it, Plans of Cities, and Maps of Countries, which *Ajax* could not comprehend, but look'd on them as stupidly as his Fellow-Beast the Lion. But on the other side, your Grace has given your self the Education of his Rival; you have studied every Spot of Ground in *Flanders*, which for these ten Years past has been the Scene of Battles and of Sieges. No wonder if you perform'd your Part with such Applause on a Theater which you understood so well.

If I design'd this for a Poetical Encomium, it were easy to enlarge on so copious a Subject; but confining my self to the

The Dedication.

Severity of Truth, and to what is becoming me to say, I must not only pass over many Instances of your Military Skill, but also those of your assiduous Diligence in the War; and of your Personal Bravery, attended with an ardent Thirst of Honour; a long Train of Generosity; Profuseness of doing Good; a Soul unsatisfy'd with all it has done; and an unextinguish'd Desire of doing more. But all this is Matter for your own Historians; I am, as *Virgil* says, *Spatiis exclusus iniquis*.

Yet not to be wholly silent of all your Charities I must stay a little on one Action, which prefer'd the Relief of Others, to the Consideration of your Self. When, in the Battle of *Landen*, your Heat of Courage (a Fault only pardonable to your Youth) had transported you so far before your Friends, that they were unable to follow, much less to succour you; when you were not only dangerously, but in all appearance mortally wounded, when in that desperate Condition you were made Prisoner, and carried to *Namur* at that time in Possession of the *French*; then it was, my Lord, that you took a considerable Part of what was remitted to you of your own Revenues, and as a memorable Instance of your Heroick Charity, put it into the Hands of Count *Guiscard*, who was Governor of the Place, to be distributed among your Fellow-Prisoners. The *French* Commander, charm'd with the greatness of your Soul, accordingly consign'd it to the Use for which it was intended by the Donor: By which means the Lives of so many miserable Men were sav'd, and a comfortable Provision made for their Subsistence, who had otherwise perish'd, had not you been the Companion of their Misfortune: or rather sent by Providence, like another *Joseph*, to keep out Famine from invading those, whom in Humility you call'd your Brethren. How happy was it for those poor Creatures, that your Grace was made their Fellow-Sufferer? And how glorious for You, that you chose to want rather than not relieve the Wants of others? The Heathen Poet, in commending the Charity of *Dido* to the *Trojans*, spoke like a Christian: *Non ignara mali miseris, succurere disco*. All Men, even those of a different Interest, and contrary Principles, must praise this Action, as the most eminent for Piety, not only in this degenerate Age, but almost in any of the former; when Men were made

The Dedication.

made *de meliore luto*; when Examples of Charity were frequent, and when there were in being, *Teucris pulcherrima proles*, *Magnanimi Heroes nati melioribus annis*. No Envy can detract from this; it will shine in History; and like Swans, grow whiter the longer it endures: And the Name of *ORMOND* will be more celebrated in his Captivity, than in his greatest Triumphs.

But all Actions of your Grace are of a piece; as Waters keep the Tenour of their Fountains: your Compassion is general, and has the same Effect as well on Enemies as Friends. 'Tis so much in your Nature to do Good, that your Life is but one continued Act of placing Benefits on many; as the Sun is always carrying his Light to some Part or other of the World: And were it not that your Reason guides you where to give, I might almost say that you could not help bestowing more, than is consisting with the Fortune of a private Man, or with the Will of any but an *Alexander*.

What Wonder is it then, that being born for a Blessing to Mankind, your suppos'd Death in that Engagement, was so generally lamented through the Nation? The Concernment for it was as universal as the Loss: And though the Gratitude might be counterfeit in some, yet the Tears of all were real: Where every Man deplor'd his private Part in that Calamity, and even those who had not tasted of your Favours, yet built so much on the Fame of your Beneficence, that they bemoan'd the Loss of their Expectations.

This brought the untimely Death of your Great Father into fresh remembrance; as if the same Decree had pass'd on two short successive Generations of the Virtuous; and I repeated to my self the same Verses, which I had formerly apply'd to him: *Ostendunt terris hunc tantum fata, nec ultra, esse sinunt*. But to the Joy not only of all good Men, but of Mankind in general, the unhappy Omen took not place. You are still living to enjoy the Blessings and Applause of all the Good you have perform'd, the Prayers of Multitudes whom you have oblig'd, for your long Prosperity; and that your Power
of

The Dedication.

of doing generous and charitable Actions, may be as extended
as your Will ; which is by none more zealously desir'd
than by

Your GRACE's most humble,

most oblig'd, and most

obedient Servant,

John Dryden.

P R E F A C E.

TIS with a Poet, as with a Man who designs to build, and is very exact, as he supposes, in casting up the Cost beforehand: But, generally speaking, he is mistaken in his Account, and reckons short of the Expence he first intended: He alters his Mind as the Work proceeds, and will have this or that Convenience more, of which he had not thought when he began. So has it hapned to me; I have built a House, where I intended but a Lodge: Yet with better Success than a certain Nobleman, who beginning with a Dog-kennil, never liv'd to finish the Palace he had contriv'd.

From translating the First of *Homer's Iliads*, (which I intended as an Essay to the whole Work) I proceeded to the Translation of the Twelfth Book of *Ovid's Metamorphoses*, because it contains, among other Things, the Causes, the Beginning, and Ending, of the *Trojan War*: Here I ought in reason to have stopp'd; but the Speeches of *Ajax* and *Ulysses* lying next in my way, I could not balk 'em. When I had compass'd them, I was so taken with the former Part of the Fifteenth Book, (which is the Master-piece of the whole *Metamorphoses*) that I enjoin'd my self the pleasing Task of rendring it into *English*. And now I found, by the Number of my Verses, that they began to swell into a little Volume; which gave me an Occasion of looking backward on some Beauties of my Author, in his former Books: There occur'd to me the Hunting of the Boar, *Cinyras* and *Myrrha*, the good-natur'd Story of *Baucis* and *Philemon*, with the rest, which I hope I have translated closely enough, and given them the same Turn of Verse, which they had in the Original; and this, I may say without vanity, is not the Talent of every Poet: He who has arriv'd the nearest to it, is the Ingenious and Learned *Sandys*, the best Versifier of the former Age; if I may properly call it by that Name, which was the former Part of this concluding Century. For *Spencer* and *Fairfax* both flourish'd in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*: Great Masters in our Language; and who saw much farther into the Beauties of our Numbers, than those who immediately followed them. *Milton* was the Poetical Son of *Spencer*, and Mr. *Waller* of *Fairfax*; for we have our Lineal Descents and Clans, as well as other Families: *Spencer* more than once insinuates, that the Soul of *Chaucer* was transfus'd into his Body; and that he was begotten by him Two hundred years after his Decease. *Milton* has acknowledg'd to me, that *Spencer* was his Original; and many besides my self have heard our famous *Waller* own, that he deriv'd the Harmony of his Numbers from the *Godfrey of Bulloign*, which was turn'd into *English* by Mr. *Fairfax*. But to return: Having done with *Ovid* for this time, it came into my mind, that our old *English* Poet *Chaucer* in many Things resembled

* A

him,

P R E F A C E.

him, and that with no disadvantage on the Side of the Modern Author, as I shall endeavour to prove when I compare them : And as I am, and always have been studious to promote the Honour of my Native Country, so I soon resolv'd to put their Merits to the Trial, by turning some of the *Canterbury Tales* into our Language, as it is now refin'd : For by this Means both the Poets being set in the same Light, and dress'd in the same *English* Habit, Story to be compar'd with Story, a certain Judgment may be made betwixt them, by the Reader, without obtruding my Opinion on him : Or if I seem partial to my Country-man, and Predecessor in the Laurel, the Friends of Antiquity are not few : And besides many of the Learn'd, *Ovid* has almost all the *Beaux*, and the whole Fair Sex his declar'd Patrons. Perhaps I have assum'd somewhat more to my self than they allow me ; because I have adventur'd to sum up the Evidence : But the Readers are the Jury ; and their Privilege remains entire to decide according to the Merits of the Cause : Or, if they please to bring it to another Hearing, before some other Court. In the mean time, to follow the Thrid of my Discourse, (as Thoughts, according to Mr. *Hobbs*, have always some Connexion) so from *Chaucer* I was led to think on *Boccace*, who was not only his Contemporary, but also pursu'd the same Studies ; wrote Novels in Prose, and many Works in Verse ; particularly is said to have invented the Octave Rhyme, or *Stanza* of Eight Lines, which ever since has been maintain'd by the Practice of all *Italian* Writers, who are, or at least assume the Title of *Heroick Poets* : He and *Chaucer*, among other Things, had this in common, that they refin'd their Mother-Tongues ; but with this difference, that *Dante* had begun to file their Language, at least in Verse, before the time of *Boccace*, who likewise receiv'd no little Help from his Master *Petrarch* : But the Reformation of their Prose was wholly owing to *Boccace* himself ; who is yet the Standard of Purity in the *Italian* Tongue ; though many of his Phrases are become obsolete, as in process of Time it must needs happen. *Chaucer* (as you have formerly been told by our learn'd Mr. *Rhymer*) first adorn'd and amplified our barren Tongue from the *Provencall*, which was then the most polish'd of all the Modern Languages : But this Subject has been copiously treated by that great Critick, who deserves no little Commendation from us his Countrymen. For these Reasons of Time, and Resemblance of Genius, in *Chaucer* and *Boccace*, I resolv'd to join them in my present Work ; to which I have added some Original Papers of my own ; which whether they are equal or inferiour to my other Poems, an Author is the most improper Judge ; and therefore I leave them wholly to the Mercy of the Reader : I will hope the best, that they will not be condemn'd ; but if they should, I have the Excuse of an old Gentleman, who mounting on Horseback before some Ladies, when I was present, got up somewhat heavily, but desir'd of the Fair Spectators, that they would count Fourscore and eight before they judg'd him. By the Mercy of God, I am already come within Twenty Years of his Number, a Cripple in my Limbs, but what Decays are in my Mind, the Reader must determine. I think my self as vigorous as ever in the Faculties of my Soul, excepting only my Memory, which is
not

P R E F A C E.

not impair'd to any great degree ; and if I lose not more of it, I have no great reason to complain. What Judgment I had, increases rather than diminishes ; and Thoughts, such as they are, come crowding in so fast upon me, that my only Difficulty is to chuse or to reject ; to run them into Verse, or to give them the other Harmony of Prose, I have so long studied and practis'd both, that they are grown into a Habit, and become familiar to me. In short, though I may lawfully plead some part of the old Gentleman's Excuse ; yet I will reserve it till I think I have greater need, and ask no Grains of Allowance for the Faults of this my present Work, but those which are given of course to Humane Frailty. I will not trouble my Reader with the shortness of Time in which I writ it ; or the several Intervals of Sickness : They who think too well of their own Performances, are apt to boast in their Prefaces how little Time their Works have cost them ; and what other Business of more importance interfer'd : But the Reader will be as apt to ask the Question, Why they allow'd not a longer Time to make their Works more perfect : and why they had so despicable an Opinion of their Judges, as to thrust their indigested Stuff upon them, as if they deserv'd no better ?

With this Account of my present Undertaking, I conclude the first Part of this Discourse : In the second Part, as at a second Sitting, though I alter not the Draught, I must touch the same Features over again, and change the Dead-colouring of the Whole. In general I will only say, that I have written nothing which favours of Immorality or Profaneness ; at least, I am not conscious to my self of any such Intention. If there happen to be found an irreverent Expression, or a Thought too wanton, they are crept into my Verses through my Inadvertency : If the Searchers find any in the Cargo, let them be slav'd or forfeited, like Counterbanded Goods ; at least, let their Authors be answerable for them, as being but imported Merchandise, and not of my own Manufacture. On the other Side, I have endeavour'd to chuse such Fables, both Ancient and Modern, as contain in each of them some instructive Moral, which I could prove by Induction, but the Way is tedious ; and they leap foremost into sight, without the Reader's Trouble of looking after them. I wish I could affirm with a safe Conscience, that I had taken the same Care in all my former Writings ; for it must be own'd, that supposing Verses are never so beautiful or pleasing, yet if they contain any thing which shocks Religion, or Good Manners, they are at best, what *Horace* says of good Numbers without good Sense, *Versus inopes rerum, nugæque canoræ* : Thus far, I hope, I am Right in Court, without renouncing to my other Right of Self-defence, where I have been wrongfully accus'd, and my Sense wire-drawn into Blasphemy or Bawdry, as it has often been by a Religious Lawyer, in a late Pleading against the Stage ; in which he mixes Truth with Falshood, and has not forgotten the old Rule, of calumniating strongly, that something may remain.

I resume the Thrid of my Discourse with the first of my Translations, which was the First *Iliad* of *Homer*. If it shall please God to give me longer Life, and moderate Health, my Intentions are to translate the whole *Ilias* ; provided still, that I meet with those Encouragements

P R E F A C E.

encouragements from the Publick, which may enable me to proceed in my Undertaking with some Chearfulness. And this I dare assure the World before-hand, that I have found by Trial, *Homer* a more pleasing Task than *Virgil*, (though I say not the Translation will be less laborious.) For the *Grecian* is more according to my Genius, than the *Latin* Poet. In the Works of the two Authors we may read their Manners, and natural Inclinations, which are wholly different. *Virgil* was of a quiet, sedate Temper; *Homer* was violent, impetuous, and full of Fire. The chief Talent of *Virgil* was Propriety of Thoughts, and Ornament of Words: *Homer* was rapid in his Thoughts, and took all the Liberties both of Numbers, and of Expressions, which his Language, and the Age in which he liv'd allow'd him: *Homer's* Invention was more copious, *Virgil's* more confin'd: So that if *Homer* had not led the Way, it was not in *Virgil* to have begun Heroick Poetry: For, nothing can be more evident, than that the *Roman* Poem is but the Second Part of the *Ilias*; a Continuation of the same Story: And the Persons already form'd: The Manners of *Aeneas*, are those of *Hector* superadded to those which *Homer* gave him. The Adventures of *Ulysses* in the *Odysses*, are imitated in the first Six Books of *Virgil's Aeneis*: And though the Accidents are not the same, (which would have argu'd him of a servile, copying, and total Barrenness of Invention) yet the Seas were the same, in which both the *Heroes* wander'd; and *Dido* cannot be deny'd to be the Poetical Daughter of *Calypso*. The Six latter Books of *Virgil's* Poem, are the Four and twenty *Iliads* contracted: A Quarrel occasion'd by a Lady, a Single Combate, Battels fought, and a Town besieg'd. I say not this in derogation to *Virgil*, neither do I contradict any thing which I have formerly said in his just Praise: For his *Episodes* are almost wholly of his own Invention; and the Form which he has given to the Telling, makes the Tale his own, even though the Original Story had been the same. But this proves, however, that *Homer* taught *Virgil* to design: And if Invention be the first Vertue of an Epick Poet, then the *Latin* Poem can only be allow'd the second Place. Mr. *Hobbs*, in the Preface to his own bald Translation of the *Ilias*, (studying Poetry as he did Mathematicks, when it was too late) Mr. *Hobbs*, I say, begins the Praise of *Homer* where he should have ended it. He tells us, that the first Beauty of an Epick Poem consists in Diction, that is, in the Choice of Words, and Harmony of Numbers: Now, the Words are the Colouring of the Work, which in the Order of Nature is last to be consider'd. The Design, the Disposition, the Manners, and the Thoughts, are all before it: Where any of those are wanting or imperfect, so much wants or is imperfect in the Imitation of Humane Life; which is in the very Definition of a Poem. Words indeed, like glaring Colours, are the first Beauties that arise, and strike the Sight; but if the Draught be false or lame, the Figures ill dispos'd, the Manners obscure or inconsistent, or the Thoughts unnatural, then the finest Colours are but Dawbing, and the Piece is a beautiful Monster at the best. Neither *Virgil* nor *Homer* were deficient in any of the former Beauties; but in this last, which is Expression, the *Roman* Poet is at least equal to the *Grecian*, as I have said elsewhere; supplying the
Poverty

P R E F A C E.

Poverty of his Language, by his Musical Ear, and by his Diligence. But to return : Our two Great Poets, being so different in their Tempers, one Cholerick and Sanguin, the other Phlegmatick and Melancholick ; that which makes them excel in their several Ways, is, that each of them has follow'd his own natural Inclination, as well in Forming the Design, as in the Execution of it. The very *Heroes* shew their Authors: *Achilles* is hot, impatient, revengeful, *Impiger, iracundus, inexorabilis, acer, &c.* *Æneas* patient, considerate, careful of his People, and merciful to his Enemies ; ever submissive to the Will of Heaven, *quo fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur.* I could please my self with enlarging on this Subject, but am forc'd to defer it to a fitter Time. From all I have said, I will only draw this Inference, That the Action of *Homer* being more full of Vigour than that of *Virgil*, according to the Temper of the Writer, is of consequence more pleasing to the Reader. One warms you by Degrees ; the other sets you on fire all at once, and never intermits his Heat. 'Tis the same Difference which *Longinus* makes betwixt the Effects of Eloquence in *Demosthenes*, and *Tully*. One persuades ; the other commands. You never cool while you read *Homer*, even not in the Second Book, (a graceful Flattery to his Countrymen ;) but he hastens from the Ships, and concludes not that Book till he has made you an Amends by the violent playing of a new Machine. From thence he hurries on his Action with Variety of Events, and ends it in less Compass than Two Months. This Vehemence of his, I confess, is more suitable to my Temper : and therefore I have translated his First Book with greater Pleasure than any Part of *Virgil* : But it was not a Pleasure without Pains : The continual Agitations of the Spirits, must needs be a Weakning of any Constitution, especially in Age : and many Pauses are required for Refreshment betwixt the Heats ; the *Iliad* of its self being a third part longer than all *Virgil's* Works together.

This is what I thought needful in this Place to say of *Homer*. I proceed to *Ovid*, and *Chaucer* ; considering the former only in relation to the latter. With *Ovid* ended the Golden Age of the Roman Tongue : From *Chaucer* the Purity of the English Tongue began. The Manners of the Poets were not unlike : Both of them were well-bred, well-natur'd, amorous, and Libertine, at least in their Writings, it may be also in their Lives. Their Studies were the same, Philosophy, and Philology. Both of them were knowing in Astronomy, of which *Ovid's* Books of the Roman Feasts, and *Chaucer's* Treatise of the *Astrolabe*, are sufficient Witnesses. But *Chaucer* was likewise an Astrologer, as were *Virgil*, *Horace*, *Perfius*, and *Manilius*. Both writ with wonderful Facility and Clearness ; neither were great Inventors : For *Ovid* only copied the Grecian Fables ; and most of *Chaucer's* Stories were taken from his Italian Contemporaries, or their Predecessors : *Boccace* his *Decameron* was first publish'd ; and from thence our Englishman has borrow'd many of his *Canterbury Tales* : Yet that of *Palamon* and *Arcire* was written in all probability by some Italian Wit, in a former Age ; as I shall prove hereafter : The Tale of *Grizild* was the Invention of *Petrarch* ; by him sent to *Boccace* ; from whom it came to *Chaucer* : *Troilus* and *Cressida* was also written by a Lombard Author ; but much amplified

P R E F A C E.

by our *English* Translatour, as well as beautified ; the Genius of our Countrymen in general being rather to improve an Invention, than to invent themselves ; as is evident not only in our Poetry, but in many of our Manufactures. I find I have anticipated already, and taken up from *Boccace* before I come to him : But there is so much less behind ; and I am of the Temper of most Kings, *who love to be in Debt*, are all for present Money, no matter how they pay it afterwards : Besides, the Nature of a Preface is rambling ; never wholly out of the Way, nor in it. This I have learn'd from the Practice of honest *Montaign*, and return at my pleasure to *Ovid* and *Chaucer*, of whom I have little more to say. Both of them built on the Inventions of other Men ; yet since *Chaucer* had something of his own, as *The Wife of Baths Tale*, *The Cock and the Fox*, which I have translated, and some others, I may justly give our Countryman the Precedence in that Part ; since I can remember nothing of *Ovid* which was wholly his. Both of them understood the Manners ; under which Name I comprehend the Passions, and, in a larger Sense, the Descriptions of Persons, and their very Habits : For an Example, I see *Baucis* and *Philemon* as perfectly before me, as if some ancient Painter had drawn them ; and all the Pilgrims in the *Canterbury Tales*, their Humours, their Features, and the very Dress, as distinctly as if I had sup'd with them at the *Tabard* in *Southwark* : Yet even there too the Figures of *Chaucer* are much more lively, and set in a better Light : Which though I have not time to prove ; yet I appeal to the Reader, and am sure he will clear me from Partiality. The Thoughts and Words remain to be consider'd, in the Comparison of the two Poets ; and I have sav'd my self one half of that Labour, by owning that *Ovid* liv'd when the *Roman* Tongue was in its Meridian ; *Chaucer*, in the Dawning of our Language : Therefore that Part of the Comparison stands not on an equal Foot, any more than the Diction of *Ennius* and *Ovid* ; or of *Chaucer*, and our present *English*. The Words are given up as a Post not to be defended in our Poet, because he wanted the Modern Art of Fortifying. The Thoughts remain to be consider'd : And they are to be measur'd only by their Propriety ; that is, as they flow more or less naturally from the Persons describ'd, on such and such Occasions. The Vulgar Judges, which are Nine Parts in Ten of all Nations, who call Conceits and Jingles Wit, who see *Ovid* full of them, and *Chaucer* altogether without them, will think me little less than mad, for preferring the *Englishman* to the *Roman* : Yet, with their leave, I must presume to say, that the Things they admire are only glittering Trifles, and so far from being Witty, that in a serious Poem they are nauseous, because they are unnatural. Wou'd any Man who is ready to die for Love, describe his Passion like *Narcissus* ? Wou'd he think of *inopem me copia fecit*, and a Dozen more of such Expressions, pour'd on the Neck of one another, and signifying all the same Thing ? If this were Wit, was this a Time to be witty, when the poor Wretch was in the Agony of Death ? This is just *John Littlewit* in *Bartholomew Fair*, who had a Conceit (as he tells you) left him in his Misery ; a miserable Conceit. On these Occasions the Poet shou'd endeavour to raise Pity : But instead of this, *Ovid* is tickling you to laugh. *Virgil*
never

P R E F A C E.

never made use of such Machines, when he was moving you to commiserate the Death of *Dido*: He would not destroy what he was building. *Chaucer* makes *Arcite* violent in his Love, and unjust in the Pursuit of it: Yet when he came to die, he made him think more reasonably: He repents not of his Love, for that had alter'd his Character; but acknowledges the Injustice of his Proceedings, and resigns *Emilia* to *Palamon*. What would *Ovid* have done on this Occasion? He would certainly have made *Arcite* witty on his Death-bed. He had complain'd he was farther off from Possession, by being so near, and a thousand such Boyisms, which *Chaucer* rejected as below the Dignity of the Subject. They who think otherwise, would by the same Reason prefer *Lucan* and *Ovid* to *Homer* and *Virgil*, and *Martial* to all Four of them. As for the Turn of Words, in which *Ovid* particularly excels all Poets; they are sometimes a Fault, and sometimes a Beauty, as they are us'd properly or improperly; but in strong Passions always to be shunn'd, because Passions are serious, and will admit no Playing. The *French* have a high Value for them; and I confess, they are often what they call Delicate, when they are introduc'd with Judgment; but *Chaucer* writ with more Simplicity, and follow'd Nature more closely, than to use them. I have thus far, to the best of my Knowledge, been an upright Judge betwixt the Parties in Competition, not meddling with the Design nor the Disposition of it; because the Design was not their own; and in the disposing of it they were equal. It remains that I say somewhat of *Chaucer* in particular.

In the first place, As he is the Father of *English* Poetry, so I hold him in the same Degree of Veneration as the *Grecians* held *Homer*, or the *Romans* *Virgil*: He is a perpetual Fountain of good Sense; learn'd in all Sciences; and therefore speaks properly on all Subjects: As he knew what to say, so he knows also when to leave off; a Continenence which is practis'd by few Writers, and scarcely by any of the Ancients, excepting *Virgil* and *Horace*. One of our late great Poets is sunk in his Reputation, because he cou'd never forgive any Conceit which came in his way; but swept like a Drag-net, great and small. There was plenty enough, but the Dishes were ill fort'd; whole Pyramids of Sweet-meats, for Boys and Women; but little of solid Meat, for Men: All this proceeded not from any want of Knowledge, but of Judgment; neither did he want that in discerning the Beauties and Faults of other Poets; but only indulg'd himself in the Luxury of Writing; and perhaps knew it was a Fault, but hop'd the Reader would not find it. For this Reason, though he must always be thought a great Poet, he is no longer esteem'd a good Writer: And for Ten Impressions, which his Works have had in so many successive Years, yet at present a hundred Books are scarcely purchas'd once a Twelvemonth: For, as my last Lord *Rochester* said, though somewhat profanely, *Not being of God, he could not stand*.

Chaucer follow'd Nature every where; but was never so bold to go beyond her: And there is a great Difference of being *Poeta* and *nimis Poeta*, if we may believe *Catullus*, as much as betwixt a modest Behaviour and Affectation. The Verse of *Chaucer*, I confess,

P R E F A C E.

is not Harmonious to us ; but 'tis like the Eloquence of one whom *Tacitus* commends, it was *auribus istius temporis accommodata* : They who liv'd with him, and some time after him, thought it Musical ; and it continues so even in our Judgment, if compar'd with the Numbers of *Lidgate* and *Gower* his Contemporaries : There is the rude Sweetness of a *Scotch* Tune in it, which is natural and pleasing, though not perfect. 'Tis true, I cannot go so far as he who publish'd the last Edition of him ; for he would make us believe the Fault is in our Ears, and that there were really Ten Syllables in a Verse where we find but Nine : But this Opinion is not worth confuting ; 'tis so gross and obvious an Errour, that common Sense (which is a Rule in every thing but Matters of Faith and Revelation) must convince the Reader, that Equality of Numbers in every Verse which we call *Heroick*, was either not known, or not always practis'd in *Chaucer's* Age. It were an easie Matter to produce some thousands of his Verses, which are lame for want of half a Foot, and sometimes a whole one, and which no Pronunciation can make otherwise. We can only say, that he liv'd in the Infancy of our Poetry, and that nothing is brought to Perfection at the first. We must be Children before we grow Men. There was an *Ennius*, and in process of Time a *Lucilius*, and a *Lucretius*, before *Virgil* and *Horace* ; even after *Chaucer* there was a *Spencer*, a *Harrington*, a *Fairfax*, before *Waller* and *Denham* were in being : And our Numbers were in their Nonage till these last appear'd. I need say little of his Parentage, Life, and Fortunes : They are to be found at large in all the Editions of his Works. He was employ'd abroad, and favour'd by *Edward* the Third, *Richard* the Second, and *Henry* the Fourth, and was Poet, as I suppose, to all Three of them. In *Richard's* Time, I doubt, he was a little dipt in the Rebellion of the Commons ; and being Brother-in-Law to *John of Ghant*, it was no wonder if he follow'd the Fortunes of that Family ; and was well with *Henry* the Fourth when he had depos'd his Predecessor. Neither is it to be admir'd, that *Henry*, who was a wise as well as a valiant Prince, who claim'd by Succession, and was sensible that his Title was not sound, but was rightfully in *Mortimer*, who had married the Heir of *Tork* ; it was not to be admir'd, I say, if that great Politician should be pleas'd to have the greatest Wit of those Times in his Interests, and to be the Trumpet of his Praises. *Augustus* had given him the Example, by the Advice of *Mecænas*, who recommended *Virgil* and *Horace* to him ; whose Praises help'd to make him Popular while he was alive, and after his Death have made him Precious to Posterity. As for the Religion of our Poet, he seems to have some little Byas towards the Opinions of *Wickliff*, after *John of Ghant* his Patron ; somewhat of which appears in the Tale of *Piers Plowman* : Yet I cannot blame him for inveighing so sharply against the Vices of the Clergy in his Age : Their Pride, their Ambition, their Pomp, their Avarice, their Worldly Interest, deserv'd the Lashes which he gave them, both in that, and in most of his *Canterbury Tales* : Neither has his Contemporary *Boccace*, spar'd them. Yet both those Poets liv'd in much esteem, with good and holy Men in Orders : For the Scandal which is given by particular Priests, reflects not on the Sacred Function. *Chaucer's*
Monk,

P R E F A C E.

Monk, his *Chanon*, and his *Fryar*, took not from the Character of his *Good Parson*. A Satyrical Poet is the Check of the Laymen, on bad Priests. — We are only to take care, that we involve not the Innocent with the Guilty in the same Condemnation. The Good cannot be too much honour'd, nor the Bad too courly us'd: For the Corruption of the Best, becomes the Worst. When a Clergy-man is whipp'd, his Gown is first taken off, by which the Dignity of his Order is secur'd: If he be wrongfully accus'd, he has his Action of Slander; and 'tis at the Poet's Peril, if he transgress the Law. But they will tell us, that all kind of Satire, though never so well deserv'd by particular Priests, yet brings the whole Order into Contempt. Is then the Peerage of *England* any thing dishonour'd, when a Peer suffers for his Treason? If he be libell'd, or any way defam'd, he has his *Scandalum Magnatum* to punish the Offendor. They who use this kind of Argument, seem to be conscious to themselves of somewhat which has deserv'd the Poet's Lash; and are less concern'd for their Publick Capacity, than for their Private: At least, there is Pride at the bottom of their Reasoning. If the Faults of Men in Orders are only to be judg'd among themselves, they are all in some sort Parties: For, since they say the Honour of their Order is concern'd in every Member of it, how can we be sure, that they will be impartial Judges? How far I may be allow'd to speak my Opinion in this Case, I know not: But I am sure a Dispute of this Nature caus'd Mischief in abundance betwixt a King of *England* and an Archbishop of *Canterbury*; one standing up for the Laws of his Land, and the other for the Honour (as he call'd it) of God's Church; which ended in the Murther of the Prelate, and in the whipping of his Majesty from Post to Pillar for his Penance. The Learn'd and Ingenious Dr. *Drake* has sav'd me the Labour of inquiring into the Esteem and Reverence which the Priests have had of old; and I would rather extend than diminish any part of it: Yet I must needs say, that when a Priest provokes me without any Occasion given him, I have no Reason, unless it be the Charity of a *Christian*, to forgive him: *Prior læsit* is Justification sufficient in the Civil Law. If I answer him in his own Language, Self-defence, I am sure, must be allow'd me; and if I carry it farther, even to a sharp Recrimination, somewhat may be indulg'd to Humane Frailty. Yet my Resentment has not wrought so far, but that I have follow'd *Chaucer* in his Character of a Holy Man, and have enlarg'd on that Subject with some Pleasure, reserving to my self the Right, if I shall think fit hereafter, to describe another sort of Priests, such as are more easily to be found than the Good Parson; such as have given the last Blow to Christianity in this Age, by a Practice so contrary to their Doctrine. But this will keep cold till another time. In the mean while, I take up *Chaucer* where I left him. He must have been a Man of a most wonderful comprehensive Nature, because, as it has been truly observ'd of him, he has taken into the Compass of his *Canterbury Tales* the various Manners and Humours (as we now call them) of the whole *English* Nation, in his Age. Not a single Character has escap'd him. All his Pilgrims are severally distinguish'd from each other; and not only in their Inclinations, but in their very Physiognomies and Persons. *Baptista Porta* could not have de-

C

scrib'd

P R E F A C E.

scrib'd their Natures better, than by the Marks which the Poet gives them. The Matter and Manner of their Tales, and of their Telling, are so suited to their different Educations, Humours, and Callings, that each of them would be improper in any other Mouth. Even the grave and serious Characters are distinguish'd by their several sorts of Gravity: Their Discourses are such as belong to their Age, their Calling, and their Breeding; such as are becoming of them, and of them only. Some of his Persons are Vicious, and some Vertuous; some are unlearn'd, or (as *Chaucer* calls them) Lewd, and some are Learn'd. Even the Ribaldry of the Low Characters is different: The *Reeve*, the *Miller*, and the *Cook*, are several Men, and distinguish'd from each other, as much as the mincing Lady Priores, and the broad-speaking gap-tooth'd Wife of *Bathe*. But enough of this: There is such a Variety of Game springing up before me, that I am distracted in my Choice, and know not which to follow. 'Tis sufficient to say according to the Proverb, that here is God's Plenty. We have our Fore-fathers and Great Grand-dames all before us, as they were in *Chaucer's* Days; their general Characters are still remaining in Mankind, and even in *England*, though they are call'd by other Names than those of *Monks*, and *Fryars*, and *Chanons*, and *Lady Abbesses*, and *Nuns*: For Mankind is ever the same, and nothing lost out of Nature, though every thing is alter'd. May I have leave to do my self the Justice, (since my Enemies will do me none, and are so far from granting me to be a good Poet, that they will not allow me so much as to be a Christian, or a Moral Man) may I have leave, I say, to inform my Reader, that I have confin'd my Choice to such Tales of *Chaucer*, as favour nothing of Immodesty. If I had desir'd more to please than to instruct, the *Reeve*, the *Miller*, the *Shipman*, the *Merchant*, the *Sumner*, and above all, the *Wife of Bathe*, in the Prologue to her Tale, would have procur'd me as many Friends and Readers, as there are *Beaux* and Ladies of Pleasure in the Town. But I will no more offend against Good Manners: I am sensible as I ought to be of the Scandal I have given by my loose Writings; and make what Reparation I am able, by this Publick Acknowledgment. If any thing of this Nature, or of Profaneness, be crept into these Poems, I am so far from defending it, that I disown it. *Totum hoc indictum volo.* *Chaucer* makes another manner of Apologie for his broad-speaking, and *Boccace* makes the like; but I will follow neither of them. Our Country-man, in the end of his Characters, before the *Canterbury Tales*, thus excuses the Ribaldry, which is very gross, in many of his Novels.

But first, I pray you, of your courtesy,
That ye ne arrete it nought my villany,
Though that I plainly speak in this matter
To tellen you her words, and eke her chere:
Ne though I speak her words properly,
For this ye knowen as well as I,
Who shall tellen a tale after a man
He mote rehearse as nye, as ever He can:

Everich

P R E F A C E.

*Everich word of it been in his charge,
All speke he, never so rudely, ne large.
Or else he mote tellen his tale untrue,
Or feine things, or find words new:
He may not spare, altho he were his brother,
He mote as well say o word as another.
Christ spake himself full broad in holy Writ,
And well I wote no Villany is it.
Eke Plato saith, who so can him rede,
The words mote been Cousin to the dede.*

Yet if a Man should have enquir'd of *Boccace* or of *Chaucer*, what need they had of introducing such Characters, where obscene Words were proper in their Mouths, but very undecent to be heard; I know not what Answer they could have made: For that Reason, such Tales shall be left untold by me. You have here a *Specimen* of *Chaucer's* Language, which is so obsolete, that his Sense is scarce to be understood; and you have likewise more than one Example of his unequal Numbers, which were mention'd before. Yet many of his Verses consist of Ten Syllables, and the Words not much behind our present *English*: As for Example, these two Lines, in the Description of the Carpenter's Young Wife:

*Wincing she was, as is a jolly Colt,
Long as a Mast, and upright as a Bolt.*

I have almost done with *Chaucer*, when I have answer'd some Objections relating to my present Work. I find some People are offended that I have turn'd these Tales into modern *English*; because they think them unworthy of my Pains, and look on *Chaucer* as a dry, old-fashion'd Wit, not worth receiving. I have often heard the late Earl of *Leicester* say, that Mr. *Cowley* himself was of that opinion; who having read him over at my Lord's Request, declar'd he had no Taste of him. I dare not advance my Opinion against the Judgment of so great an Author: But I think it fair, however, to leave the Decision to the Publick: Mr. *Cowley* was too modest to set up for a Dictatour; and being shock'd perhaps with his old Style, never examin'd into the depth of his good Sense. *Chaucer*, I confess, is a rough Diamond, and must first be polish'd e'er he shines. I deny not likewise, that living in our early Days of Poetry, he writes not always of a piece; but sometimes mingles trivial Things, with those of greater Moment. Sometimes also, though not often, he runs riot, like *Ovid*, and knows not when he has said enough. But there are more great Wits, beside *Chaucer*, whose Fault is their Excess of Conceits, and those ill sorted. An Author is not to write all he can, but only all he ought. Having observ'd this Redundancy in *Chaucer*, (as it is an easie Matter for a Man of ordinary Parts to find a Fault in one of greater) I have not ty'd my self to a Literal Translation; but have often omitted what I judg'd unnecessary, or not of Dignity enough to appear in the Company of better Thoughts. I have presum'd farther in some Places, and added somewhat of my own where I thought my Author was

P R E F A C E.

was deficient, and had not given his Thoughts their true Lustre, for want of Words in the Beginning of our Language. And to this I was the more embolden'd, because (if I may be permitted to say it of my self) I found I had a Soul congenial to his, and that I had been conversant in the same Studies. Another Poet, in another Age, may take the same Liberty with my Writings; if at least they live long enough to deserve Correction. It was also necessary sometimes to restore the Sense of *Chaucer*, which was lost or mangled in the Errors of the Press: Let this Example suffice at present in the Story of *Palamon* and *Arcite*, where the Temple of *Diana* is describ'd, you find these Verses, in all the Editions of our Author:

*There saw I Danè turned unto a Tree,
I mean not the Goddess Diane,
But Venus Daughter, which that hight Danè.*

Which after a little Consideration I knew was to be reform'd into this Sense, that *Daphne* the Daughter of *Peneus* was turn'd into a Tree. I durst not make thus bold with *Ovid*, lest some future *Milbourn* should arise, and say, I varied from my Author, because I understood him not.

But there are other Judges who think I ought not to have translated *Chaucer* into *English*, out of a quite contrary Notion: They suppose there is a certain Veneration due to his old Language; and that it is little less than Profanation and Sacrilege to alter it. They are farther of opinion, that somewhat of his good Sense will suffer in this Transfusion, and much of the Beauty of his Thoughts will infallibly be lost, which appear with more Grace in their old Habit. Of this Opinion was that excellent Person, whom I mention'd, the late Earl of *Leicester*, who valu'd *Chaucer* as much as Mr. *Cowley* despis'd him. My Lord dissuaded me from this Attempt, (for I was thinking of it some Years before his Death) and his Authority prevail'd so far with me, as to defer my Undertaking while he liv'd, in deference to him: Yet my Reason was not convinc'd with what he urg'd against it. If the first End of a Writer be to be understood, then as his Language grows obsolete, his Thoughts must grow obscure, *multa renascuntur quæ nunc cecidere; cadentque quæ nunc sunt in honore vocabula, si volet usus, quem penes arbitrium est & jus & norma loquendi*. When an ancient Word for its Sound and Significancy deserves to be reviv'd, I have that reasonable Veneration for Antiquity, to restore it. All beyond this is Superstition. Words are not like Land-marks, so sacred as never to be remov'd: Customs are chang'd, and even Statutes are silently repeal'd, when the Reason ceases for which they were enacted. As for the other Part of the Argument, that his Thoughts will lose of their original Beauty, by the innovation of Words; in the first place, not only their Beauty, but their Being is lost, where they are no longer understood, which is the present Case. I grant, that something must be lost in all Transfusion, that is, in all Translations; but the Sense will remain, which would otherwise be lost, or at least be maim'd, when it is scarce intelligible; and that but to a few. How few are there who can read *Chaucer*, so as to understand him perfectly? And if imperfectly,

P R E F A C E.

imperfectly, then with less Profit, and no Pleasure. 'Tis not for the Use of some old *Saxon* Friends, that I have taken these Pains with him: Let them neglect my Version, because they have no need of it. I made it for their sakes who understand Sense and Poetry, as well as they; when that Poetry and Sense is put into Words which they understand. I will go farther, and dare to add, that what Beauties I lose in some Places, I give to others which had them not originally: But in this I may be partial to my self; let the Reader judge, and I submit to his Decision. Yet I think I have just Occasion to complain of them, who because they understand *Chaucer*, would deprive the greater part of their Countrymen of the same Advantage, and hoord him up, as Misers do their Grandam Gold, only to look on it themselves, and hinder others from making use of it. In sum, I seriously protest, that no Man ever had, or can have, a greater Veneration for *Chaucer*, than my self. I have translated some part of his Works, only that I might perpetuate his Memory, or at least refresh it, amongst my Countrymen. If I have alter'd him any where for the better, I must at the same time acknowledge, that I could have done nothing without him: *Facile est inventis addere*, is no great Commendation; and I am not so vain to think I have deserv'd a greater. I will conclude what I have to say of him singly, with this one Remark: A Lady of my Acquaintance, who keeps a kind of Correspondence with some Authors of the Fair Sex in *France*, has been inform'd by them, that *Mademoiselle de Scudery*, who is as old as *Sibyl*, and inspir'd like her by the same God of Poetry, is at this time translating *Chaucer* into modern *French*. From which I gather, that he has been formerly translated into the old *Provençal*, (for, how she should come to understand Old *English*, I know not.) But the Matter of Fact being true, it makes me think, that there is something in it like Fatality; that after certain Periods of Time, the Fame and Memory of Great Wits should be renew'd, as *Chaucer* is both in *France* and *England*. If this be wholly Chance, 'tis extraordinary; and I dare not call it more, for fear of being tax'd with Superstition.

Boccace comes last to be consider'd, who living in the same Age with *Chaucer*, had the same Genius, and follow'd the same Studies: Both writ Novels, and each of them cultivated his Mother-Tongue: But the greatest Resemblance of our two Modern Authors being in their familiar Style, and pleasing way of relating Comical Adventures, I may pass it over, because I have translated nothing from *Boccace* of that Nature. In the serious Part of Poetry, the Advantage is wholly on *Chaucer's* Side; for though the *Englishman* has borrow'd many Tales from the *Italian*, yet it appears, that those of *Boccace* were not generally of his own making, but taken from Authors of former Ages, and by him only modell'd: So that what there was of Invention in either of them, may be judg'd equal. But *Chaucer* has refin'd on *Boccace*, and has mended the Stories which he has borrow'd, in his way of telling; though Prose allows more Liberty of Thought, and the Expression is more easie, when unconfin'd by Numbers. Our Countryman carries Weight, and yet wins the Race at disadvantage. I desire not the Reader should take my Word; and therefore I will set two of their Discourses on the

P R E F A C E.

same Subject, in the same Light, for every Man to judge betwixt them. I translated *Chaucer* first, and amongst the rest, pitch'd on the Wife of *Bath's* Tale; not daring, as I have said, to adventure on her Prologue; because 'tis too licentious: There *Chaucer* introduces an old Woman of mean Parentage, whom a youthful Knight of Noble Blood was forc'd to marry, and consequently loath'd her: The Crone being in bed with him on the wedding Night, and finding his Aversion, endeavours to win his Affection by Reason, and speaks a good Word for her self, (as who could blame her?) in hope to mollifie the sullen Bridegroom. She takes her Topiques from the Benefits of Poverty, the Advantages of old Age and Uglinefs, the Vanity of Youth, and the silly Pride of Ancestry and Titles without inherent Vertue, which is the true Nobility. When I had clos'd *Chaucer*, I return'd to *Ovid*, and translated some more of his Fables; and by this time had so far forgotten the Wife of *Bath's* Tale, that when I took up *Boccace*, unawares I fell on the same Argument of preferring Virtue to Nobility of Blood, and Titles, in the Story of *Sigismonda*; which I had certainly avoided for the Resemblance of the two Discourses, if my Memory had not fail'd me. Let the Reader weigh them both; and if he thinks me partial to *Chaucer*, 'tis in him to right *Boccace*.

I prefer in our Countryman, far above all his other Stories, the Noble Poem of *Palamon* and *Arcite*, which is of the *Epique* kind, and perhaps not much inferiour to the *Ilias* or the *Aeneis*: the Story is more pleasing than either of them, the Manners as perfect, the Diction as poetical, the Learning as deep and various; and the Disposition full as artful: only it includes a greater length of time; as taking up seven years at least; but *Aristotle* has left undecided the Duration of the Action; which yet is easily reduc'd into the Compass of a year, by a Narration of what preceded the Return of *Palamon* to *Athens*. I had thought for the Honour of our Nation, and more particularly for his, whose Laurel, tho' unworthy, I have worn after him, that this Story was of *English* Growth, and *Chaucer's* own: But I was undeceiv'd by *Boccace*; for casually looking on the End of his seventh *Giornata*, I found *Dioneo* (under which name he shadows himself) and *Fiametta* (who represents his Mistress, the natural Daughter of *Robert* King of *Naples*) of whom these Words are spoken. *Dioneo e Fiametta gran pezza e antarono insieme d'Arcita, e di Palamone*: by which it appears that this Story was written before the time of *Boccace*; but the Name of its Author being wholly lost, *Chaucer* is now become an Original; and I question not but the Poem has receiv'd many Beauties by passing through his Noble Hands. Besides this Tale, there is another of his own Invention, after the manner of the *Provençalls*, call'd *The Flower and the Leaf*; with which I was so particularly pleas'd, both for the Invention and the Moral; that I cannot hinder my self from recommending it to the Reader.

As a Corollary to this Preface, in which I have done Justice to others, I owe somewhat to my self: not that I think it worth my time to enter the Lists with one *M*——, or one *B*——, but barely to take notice, that such Men there are who have written scurrilously against me without any Provocation. *M*——, who is in Orders, pretends amongst the rest this Quarrel to me, that I have fallen foul

on

P R E F A C E.

on Priesthood; If I have, I am only to ask Pardon of good Priests, and am afraid his part of the Reparation will come to little. Let him be satisfied that he shall not be able to force himself upon me for an Adversary. I condemn him too much to enter into Competition with him. His own Translations of *Virgil* have answer'd his Criticisms on mine. If (as they say, he has declar'd in Print) he prefers the Version of *Ogilby* to mine, the World has made him the same Compliment: For 'tis agreed on all hands, that he writes even below *Ogilby*: That, you will say, is not easily to be done; but what cannot *M* ——— bring about? I am satisfy'd however, that while he and I live together, I shall not be thought the worst Poet of the Age. It looks as if I had desir'd him underhand to write so ill against me: But upon my honest Word I have not brib'd him to do me this Service; and am wholly guiltless of his Pamphlet. 'Tis true I should be glad, if I could persuade him to continue his good Offices, and write such another Critique on any thing of mine: For I find by Experience he has a great Stroke with the Reader, when he condemns any of my Poems to make the World have a better Opinion of them. He has taken some Pains with my Poetry; but no body will be persuaded to take the same with his. If I had taken to the Church (as he affirms, but which was never in my Thoughts) I should have had more Sense, if not more Grace, than to have turn'd my self out of my Benefice by writing Libels on my Parishioners. But his Account of my Manners and my Principles, are of a Piece with his Cavils and his Poetry: And so I have done with him for ever.

As for the City Bard, or Knight Physician, I hear his Quarrel to me is, that I was the Author of *Abalom* and *Architophel*, which he thinks is a little hard on his Fanatique Patrons in *London*.

But I will deal the more civilly with his two Poems, because nothing ill is to be spoken of the Dead: And therefore Peace be to the *Manes* of his *Arthurs*. I will only say that it was not for this Noble Knight that I drew the Plan of an Epick Poem on King *Arthur* in my Preface to the Translation of *Juvenal*. The Guardian Angels of Kingdoms were Machines too ponderous for him to manage; and therefore he rejected them as *Dares* did the Whirl-bats of *Eryx* when they were thrown before him by *Entellus*: Yet from that Preface he plainly took his Hint: For he began immediately upon the Story; though he had the Baseness not to acknowledge his Benefactor; but in stead of it, to traduce me in a Libel.

I shall say the less of Mr. *Collier*, because in many Things he has tax'd me justly; and I have pleaded Guilty to all Thoughts and Expressions of mine, which can be truly argu'd of Obscenity, Profaneness, or Immorality; and retract them. If he be my Enemy, let him triumph; if he be my Friend, as I have given him no Personal Occasion to be otherwise, he will be glad of my Repentance. It becomes me not to draw my Pen in the Defence of a bad Cause, when I have so often drawn it for a good one. Yet it were not difficult to prove, that in many Places he has perverted my Meaning by his Glosses; and interpreted my Words into Blasphemy and Baudry, of which they were not guilty. Besides that, he is too much given to Horse-play in his Raillery; and comes to Battel, like a Dictatour from the Plough. I will not say, *The Zeal of God's House*

P R E F A C E.

House has eaten him up; but I am sure it has devour'd some Part of his Good Manners and Civility. It might also be doubted, whether it were altogether Zeal, which prompted him to this rough manner of Proceeding; perhaps it became not one of his Function to rake into the Rubbish of Ancient and Modern Plays; a Divine might have employ'd his Pains to better purpose, than in the Nastiness of *Plautus* and *Aristophanes*; whose Examples, as they excuse not me, so it might be possibly suppos'd, that he read them not without some Pleasure. They who have written Commentaries on those Poets, or on *Horace*, *Juvenal*, and *Martial*, have explain'd some Vices, which without their Interpretation had been unknown to Modern Times. Neither has he judg'd impartially betwixt the former Age and us.

There is more Baudry in one Play of *Fletcher's*, call'd *The Custom of the Country*, than in all ours together. Yet this has been often acted on the Stage in my remembrance. Are the Times so much more reform'd now, than they were Five and twenty Years ago? If they are, I congratulate the Amendment of our Morals. But I am not to prejudice the Cause of my Fellow-Poets, though I abandon my own Defence: They have some of them answer'd for themselves, and neither they nor I can think Mr. *Collier* so formidable an Enemy, that we should shun him. He has lost Ground at the latter end of the Day, by pursuing his Point too far, like the Prince of *Condé* at the Battel of *Senneph*: From Immoral Plays, to No Plays; *ab abusu ad usum, non valet consequentia*. But being a Party, I am not to erect my self into a Judge. As for the rest of those who have written against me, they are such Scoundrels, that they deserve not the least Notice to be taken of them. B—— and M—— are only distinguish'd from the Crowd, by being remember'd to their Infamy.

——— *Demetri, Teque Tigelli*
Discipularum inter jubeo plorare cathedras.

TO
HER GRACE
THE
DUTCHESSES
OF
ORMOND,

With the following P O E M of

Palamon and Arcite,

FROM
CHAUCER.

TO

HER GRACE

THE

DUTCHESS

OF

ORMOND.

With the following Poem of

Palamon and Arcite,

FROM

CHAUSSER.

TO
HER GRACE
THE
DUTCHESSES
OF
ORMOND.

M A D A M,

THe Bard who first adorn'd our Native Tongue
Tun'd to his *British* Lyre this ancient Song:
Which *Homer* might without a Blush rehearse,
And leaves a doubtful Palm in *Virgil's* Verse:
He match'd their Beauties, where they most excell;
Of Love sung better, and of Arms as well.

A

Vouchsafe,

To Her Grace

Vouchsafe, Illustrious *Ormond*, to behold
What Pow'r the Charms of Beauty had of old;
Nor wonder if such Deeds of Arms were done,
Inspir'd by two fair Eyes, that sparkled like your own.

If *Chaucer* by the best Idea wrought,
And Poets can divine each others Thought,
The fairest Nymph before his Eyes he set;
And then the fairest was *Plantagenet*;
Who three contending Princes made her Prize,
And rul'd the Rival-Nations with her Eyes:
Who left Immortal Trophies of her Fame,
And to the Noblest Order gave the Name.

Like Her, of equal Kindred to the Throne,
You keep her Conquests, and extend your own:
As when the Stars, in their Etherial Race,
At length have roll'd around the Liquid Space,
At certain Periods they resume their Place,
From the same Point of Heav'n their Course advance,
And move in Measures of their former Dance;
Thus, after length of Ages, she returns,
Restor'd in you, and the same Place adorns;

the Dutcheſs of Ormond.

Or you perform her Office in the Sphere,
Born of her Blood, and make a new Platonick Year.

O true *Plantagenet*, O Race Divine,
(For Beauty ſtill is fatal to the Line,)
Had *Chaucer* liv'd that Angel-Face to view,
Sure he had drawn his *Emily* from You:
Or had You liv'd, to judge the doubtful Right,
Your Noble *Palamon* had been the Knight:
And Conqu'ring *Theſeus* from his Side had ſent
Your Gen'rous Lord, to guide the *Theban* Government.

Time ſhall accompliſh that; and I ſhall ſee
A *Palamon* in Him, in You an *Emily*.

Already have the Fates your Path prepar'd,
And ſure Prefage your future Sway declar'd:
When Weſtward, like the Sun, you took your Way,
And from benighted *Britain* bore the Day,
Blue *Triton* gave the Signal from the Shore,
The ready *Nereids* heard, and ſwam before
To ſmooth the Seas; a ſoft *Eteſian* Gale
But juſt inspir'd, and gently ſwell'd the Sail;

To Her Grace

Portunus took his Turn, whose ample Hand
Heav'd up the lighten'd Keel, and sunk the Sand, }
And steer'd the sacred Vessel safe to Land.
The Land, if not restrain'd, had met Your Way,
Projected out a Neck, and jutt'd to the Sea.
Hibernia, prostrate at Your Feet, ador'd,
In You, the Pledge of her expected Lord;
Due to her Isle; a venerable Name;
His Father and his Grandfire known to Fame:
Aw'd by that House, accustom'd to command,
The sturdy *Kerns* in due Subjection stand; }
Nor hear the Reins in any Foreign Hand.

At Your Approach, they crowded to the Port;
And scarcely Landed, You create a Court:
As *Ormond's* Harbinger, to You they run;
For *Venus* is the Promise of the *Sun*.

The Waste of Civil Wars, their Towns destroy'd,
Pales unhonour'd, *Ceres* unemploy'd,
Were all forgot; and one Triumphant Day
Wip'd all the Tears of three Campaigns away.
Blood, Rapines, Massacres, were cheaply bought,
So mighty Recompence Your Beauty brought.

the Dutcheſs of Ormond.

As when the Dove returning, bore the Mark
Of Earth reſtor'd to the long-lab'ring Ark,
The Relicks of Mankind, ſecure of Reſt,
Op'd ev'ry Window to receive the Guest,
And the fair Bearer of the Meſſage bleſſ'd;
So, when You came, with loud repeated Cries,
The Nation took an Omen from your Eyes,
And God advanc'd his Rainbow in the Skies,
To ſign inviolable Peace reſtor'd;
The Saints with ſolemn Shouts proclaim'd the new accord.

When at Your ſecond Coming You appear,
(For I foretell that Millenary Year)
The ſharpen'd Share ſhall vex the Soil no more,
But Earth unbidden ſhall produce her Store:
The Land ſhall laugh, the circling Ocean ſmile,
And Heav'n's Indulgence bleſs the Holy Iſle.

Heav'n from all Ages has reſerv'd for You
That happy Clyme, which Venom never knew;
Or if it had been there, Your Eyes alone
Have Pow'r to chaſe all Poyſon, but their own.

Now

To Her Grace

Now in this Interval, which Fate has cast
Betwixt Your Future Glories, and Your Past,
This Paule of Pow'r, 'tis *Ireland's* Hour to mourn ;
While *England* celebrates Your safe Return,
By which You seem the Seasons to command,
And bring our Summers back to their forsaken Land.

The Vanquish'd Isle our Leisure must attend,
Till the Fair Blessing we vouchsafe to send ;
Nor can we spare You long, though often we may lend.
The Dove was twice employ'd abroad, before
The World was dry'd ; and she return'd no more.

Springing

Nor dare we trust so soft a Messenger,
New from her Sickness to that Northern Air ;
Rest here a while, Your Lustre to restore,
That they may see You as You shone before :
For yet, th' Eclipse not wholly past, You wade
Thro' some Remains, and Dimness of a Shade.

A Subject in his Prince may claim a Right,
Nor suffer him with Strength impair'd to fight ;
Till Force returns, his Ardour we restrain,
And curb his Warlike Wish to cross the Main.

Now

the Dutcheſs of Ormond.

Now paſt the Danger, let the Learn'd begin
Th' Enquiry, where Diſeaſe could enter in ;
How thoſe malignant Atoms forc'd their Way,
What in the faultleſs Frame they found to make their Prey?
Where ev'ry Element was weigh'd ſo well,
That Heav'n alone, who mix'd the Maſs, could tell }
Which of the Four Ingredients could rebel;
And where, imprifon'd in ſo ſweet a Cage,
A Soul might well be pleas'd to paſs an Age.

And yet the fine Materials made it weak;
Porcelain by being Pure, is apt to break :
Ev'n to Your Breſt the Sickneſs durſt aſpire ;
And forc'd from that fair Temple to retire, }
Profanely ſet the Holy Place on Fire.
In vain Your Lord like young *Veſpaſian* mourn'd,
When the fierce Flames the Sanctuary burn'd :
And I prepar'd to pay in Verſes rude
A moſt deteſted Act of Gratitude :
Ev'n this had been Your Elegy, which now
Is offer'd for Your Health, the Table of my Vow.

Your Angel ſure our *Morley's* Mind inspir'd,
To find the Remedy Your Ill requir'd ;

As

To Her Grace

As once the *Macedon*, by *Jove's* Decree,
Was taught to dream an Herb for *Ptolomee* :
Or Heav'n, which had such Over-cost bestow'd,
As scarce it could afford to Flesh and Blood,
So lik'd the Frame, he would not work anew,
To save the Charges of another You.
Or by his middle Science did he steer,
And saw some great contingent Good appear,
Well worth a Miracle to keep You here :
And for that End, preserv'd the precious Mould,
Which all the future *Ormonds* was to hold ;
And meditated in his better Mind
An Heir from You, who may redeem the failing Kind.

Bless'd be the Pow'r which has at once restor'd
The Hopes of lost Succession to Your Lord,
Joy to the first, and last of each Degree,
Vertue to Courts, and what I long'd to see,
To You the Graces, and the Muse to me.

O Daughter of the Rose, whose Cheeks unite
The diff'ring Titles of the Red and White ;
Who Heav'n's alternate Beauty well display,
The Blush of Morning, and the Milky Way ;

Whose

the Dutcheſs of Ormond.

Whoſe Face is Paradife, but fenc'd from Sin:
For God in either Eye has plac'd a Cherubin.

All is Your Lord's alone; ev'n abſent, He
Employs the Care of Chafte *Penelope*.
For him You waſte in Tears Your Widow'd Hours,
For him Your curious Needle paints rhe Flow'rs:
Such Works of Old Imperial Dames werẽ taught;
Such for *Aſcanius*, fair *Elifa* wrought.

The ſoft Recesses of Your Hours improve
The Three fair Pledges of Your Happy Love:
All other Parts of Pious Duty done,
You owe Your *Ormond* nothing but a Son:
To fill in future Times his Father's Place,
And wear the Garter of his Mother's Race.

ROMA 1A

ROMA 1A

ROMA 1A

ROMA 1A

ROMA 1A

PALAMON

AND

ARCITE:

OR,

The Knight's Tale,

FROM

CHAUCER.

In Three Books.

PALAMON

AND

ARCIET:

OR

The Knight's Tale

FROM

CHAUCER

In Three Books.

P A L A M O N

A N D

A R C I T E:

O R,

The Knight's Tale.

In Three Books.

B O O K I.

IN Days of old, there liv'd, of mighty Fame
 A valiant Prince; and *Theseus* was his Name:
 A Chief, whō more in Feats of Arms excell'd
 The Rising nor the Setting Sun beheld.
 Of *Athens* he was Lord; much Land he won,
 And added Foreign Countrys to his Crown:
 In *Scythia* with the Warriour Queen he strove,
 Whom first by Force he conquer'd, then by Love;
 He brought in Triumph back the beauteous Dame,
 With whom her Sister, fair *Emilia*, came.

B

With

With Honour to his Home let *Theseus* ride,
With Love to Friend, and Fortune for his Guide,
And his victorious Army at his Side.
I pass their warlike Pomp, their proud Array,
Their Shouts, their Songs, their Welcome on the Way :
But, were it not too long, I would recite
The Feats of *Amazons*, the fatal Fight
Betwixt the hardy Queen, and *Heroe* Knight.
The Town besieg'd, and how much Blood it cost
The Female Army, and th' *Athenian* Host ;
The Spousals of *Hippolita* the Queen ;
What Tilts, and Turneys at the Feast were seen ;
The Storm at their Return, the Ladies Fear :
But these and other Things I must forbear.
The Field is spacious I design to sow,
With Oxen far unfit to draw the Plow :
The Remnant of my Tale is of a length
To tire your Patience, and to waste my Strength ;
And trivial Accidents shall be forborn,
That others may have time to take their Turn ;
As was at first enjoyn'd us by mine Host :
That he whose Tale is best, and pleases most,
Should win his Supper at our common Cost.

And therefore where I left, I will pursue
This ancient Story, whether false or true,
In hope it may be mended with a new.
The Prince I mention'd, full of high Renown,
In this Array drew near th' *Athenian* Town ;

When

When in his Pomp and utmost of his Pride,
Marching, he chanc'd to cast his Eye aside,
And saw a Quire of mourning Dames, who lay
By Two and Two across the common Way :
At his Approach they rais'd a rueful Cry,
And beat their Breasts, and held their Hands on high,
Creeping and crying, till they seiz'd at last
His Coursers Bridle, and his Feet embrac'd.

Tell me, said *Theseus*, what and whence you are,
And why this Funeral Pageant you prepare ?
Is this the Welcome of my worthy Deeds,
To meet my Triumph in Ill-omen'd Weeds ?
Or envy you my Praise, and would destroy
With Grief my Pleasures, and pollute my Joy ?
Or are you injur'd, and demand Relief ?
Name your Request, and I will ease your Grief.

The most in Years of all the Mourning Train
Began ; (but sounded first away for Pain)
Then scarce recover'd, spoke : Nor envy we
Thy great Renown, nor grudge thy Victory ;
'Tis thine, O King, th' Afflicted to redress,
And Fame has fill'd the World with thy Success :
We wretched Women sue for that alone,
Which of thy Goodness is refus'd to none :
Let fall some Drops of Pity on our Grief,
If what we beg be just, and we deserve Relief :
For none of us, who now thy Grace implore,
But held the Rank of Sovereign Queen before ;

Till, thanks to giddy Chance, which never bears
That Mortal Bliss should last for length of Years,
She cast us headlong from our high Estate,
And here in hope of thy Return we wait:
And long have waited in the Temple nigh,
Built to the gracious Goddess *Clemency*.
But rev'rence thou the Pow'r whose Name it bears,
Relieve th' Oppress'd, and wipe the Widows Tears.
I, wretched I, have other Fortune seen,
The Wife of *Capaneus*, and once a Queen:
At *Thebes* he fell; curs'd be the fatal Day!
And all the rest thou seest in this Array,
To make their moan, their Lords in Battel lost
Before that Town besieg'd by our Confed'rate Host:
But *Creon*, old and impious, who commands
The *Theban* City, and usurps the Lands,
Denies the Rites of Fun'ral Fires to those
Whose breathless Bodies yet he calls his Foes.
Unburn'd, unbury'd, on a Heap they lie;
Such is their Fate, and such his Tyranny;
No Friend has leave to bear away the Dead,
But with their Lifeless Limbs his Hounds are fed:
At this she skrick'd aloud, the mournful Train
Echo'd her Grief, and grov'ling on the Plain,
With Groans, and Hands upheld, to move his Mind,
Besought his Pity to their helpless Kind!

The Prince was touch'd, his Tears began to flow,
And, as his tender Heart would break in two,

He

He sigh'd ; and could not but their Fate deplore,
So wretched now, so fortunate before.

Then lightly from his lofty Steed he flew,
And raising one by one the suppliant Crew,

To comfort each, full solemnly he swore,
That by the Faith which Knights to Knighthood bore,

And what e'er else to Chivalry belongs,
He would not cease, till he reveng'd their Wrongs :

That *Greece* shou'd see perform'd what he declar'd,
And cruel *Creon* find his just Reward.

He said no more, but shunning all Delay,

Rode on ; nor enter'd *Athens* on his Way :

But left his Sister and his Queen behind,

And wav'd his Royal Banner in the Wind :

Where in an *Argent* Field the God of War

Was drawn triumphant on his Iron Carr ;

Red was his Sword, and Shield, and whole Attire,

And all the Godhead seem'd to glow with Fire ;

Ev'n the Ground glitter'd where the Standard flew,

And the green Grass was dy'd to sanguin Hue.

High on his pointed Lance his Pennon bore

His *Cretan* Fight, the conquer'd *Minotaure* :

The Soldiers shout around with generous Rage,

And in that Victory, their own presage.

He prais'd their Ardour : inly pleas'd to see

His Host the Flow'r of *Grecian* Chivalry.

All Day he march'd ; and all th' ensuing Night ;

And saw the City with returning Light.

The Process of the War I need not tell,

How *Theseus* conquer'd, and how *Creon* fell :

Or

Or after, how by Storm the Walls were won,
Or how the Victor sack'd and burn'd the Town :
How to the Ladies he restor'd again
The Bodies of their Lords in Battel slain :
And with what ancient Rites they were interr'd ;
All these to fitter time shall be deferr'd :
I spare the Widows Tears, their woful Cries
And Howling at their Husbands Obsequies ;
How *Theseus* at these Fun'ral's did assist,
And with what Gifts the mourning Dames dismiss'd.

Thus when the Victor Chief had *Creon* slain,
And conquer'd *Thebes*, he pitch'd upon the Plain
His mighty Camp, and when the Day return'd,
The Country wasted, and the Hamlets burn'd ;
And left the Pillagers, to Rapine bred,
Without Controul to strip and spoil the Dead :

There, in a Heap of Slain, among the rest
Two youthful Knights they found beneath a Load oppress'd
Of slaughter'd Foes, whom first to Death they sent,
The Trophies of their Strength, a bloody Monument.
Both fair, and both of Royal Blood they seem'd,
Whom Kinsmen to the Crown the Heralds deem'd ;
That Day in equal Arms they fought for Fame ;
Their Swords, their Shields, their Surcoats were the same.
Close by each other laid they press'd the Ground,
Their manly Bosoms pierc'd with many a grisly Wound ;
Nor well alive, nor wholly dead they were,
But some faint Signs of feeble Life appear :

The

The wandring Breath was on the Wing to part,
Weak was the Pulse, and hardly heav'd the Heart.
These two were Sisters Sons; and *Arcite* one,
Much fan'd in Fields, with valiant *Palamon*.
From These their costly Arms the Spoilers rent,
And softly both convey'd to *Theseus* Tent;
Whom known of *Creon's* Line, and cur'd with care,
He to his City sent as Pris'ners of the War,
Hopeless of Ransom, and condemn'd to lie
In Durance, doom'd a lingring Death to die.

This done, he march'd away with warlike Sound,
And to his *Athens* turn'd with Laurels crown'd,
Where happy long he liv'd, much lov'd, and more renown'd. }
But in a Tow'r, and never to be loos'd,
The woful captive Kinsmen are enclos'd;

Thus Year by Year they pass, and Day by Day,
Till once ('twas on the Morn of chearful *May*)
The young *Emilia*, fairer to be seen
Than the fair Lilly on the Flow'ry Green,
More fresh than *May* her self in Blossoms new
(For with the Rosie Colour strove her Hue)
Wak'd as her Custom was before the Day,
To do th' Observance due to sprightly *May*:
For sprightly *May* commands our Youth to keep
The Vigils of her Night, and breaks their sluggard Sleep:
Each gentle Breast with kindly Warmth she moves;
Inspires new Flames, revives extinguish'd Loves;

In this Remembrance *Emily* e'er Day
Arose, and dress'd her self in rich Array ;
Fresh as the Month, and as the Morning fair :
Adown her Shoulders fell her length of Hair :
A Ribband did the braided Tresses bind,
The rest was loose, and wanton'd in the Wind :
Aurora had but newly chas'd the Night,
And purpl'd o'er the Sky with blushing Light,
When to the Garden-walk she took her way,
To sport and trip along in Cool of Day,
And offer Maiden Vows in honour of the May.

At ev'ry Turn, she made a little Stand,
And thrust among the Thorns her Lilly Hand
To draw the Rose, and ev'ry Rose she drew
She shook the Stalk, and brush'd away the Dew :
Then party-colour'd Flow'rs of white and red
She wove, to make a Garland for her Head :
This done, she sung and caroll'd out so clear,
That Men and Angels might rejoice to hear.
Ev'n wondring *Philomel* forgot to sing ;
And learn'd from Her to welcome in the Spring.
The Tow'r, of which before was mention made,
Within whose Keep the captive Knights were laid,
Built of a large Extent, and strong withal,
Was one Partition of the Palace Wall :
The Garden was enclos'd within the Square
Where young *Emilia* took the Morning-Air.

It happen'd *Palamon* the Pris'ner Knight,
Restless for Woe, arose before the Light,
And with his Jaylor's leave desir'd to breathe
An Air more wholesom than the Damps beneath.
This granted, to the Tow'r he took his way,
Cheer'd with the Promise of a glorious Day :
Then cast a languishing Regard around,
And saw with hateful Eyes the Temples crown'd
With golden Spires, and all the Hostile Ground. }
He sigh'd, and turn'd his Eyes, because he knew
'Twas but a larger Jayl he had in view :
Then look'd below, and from the Castles height
Beheld a nearer and more pleasing Sight :
The Garden, which before he had not seen, }
In Springs new Livery clad of White and Green,
Fresh Flow'rs in wide *Parterres*, and shady Walks between. }
This view'd, but not enjoy'd, with Arms across
He stood, reflecting on his Country's Loss ;
Himself an Object of the Publick Scorn,
And often wish'd he never had been born.
At last (for so his Destiny requir'd)
With walking giddy, and with thinking tir'd,
He thro' a little Window cast his Sight,
Tho' thick of Bars, that gave a scanty Light :
But ev'n that Glimmering serv'd him to descry
Th' inevitable Charms of *Emily*.

Scarce had he seen, but seiz'd with sudden Smart,
Stung to the Quick, he felt it at his Heart :

Struck blind with overpowering Light he stood,
Then started back amaz'd, and cry'd aloud.

Young *Arcite* heard ; and up he ran with haste,
To help his Friend, and in his Arms embrac'd ;
And ask'd him why he look'd so deadly wan,
And whence, and how his change of Cheer began ?
Or who had done th' Offence ? But if, said he,
Your Grief alone is hard Captivity ;
For Love of Heav'n, with Patience undergo
A cureless Ill, since Fate will have it so :
So stood our *Horoscope* in Chains to lie,
And *Saturn* in the Dungeon of the Sky,
Or other baleful Aspect, rul'd our Birth,
When all the friendly Stars were under Earth :
Whate'er betides, by Destiny 'tis done ;
And better bear like Men, than vainly seek to shun.
Nor of my Bonds, said *Palamon* again,
Nor of unhappy Planets I complain ;
But when my mortal Anguish caus'd my Cry,
That Moment I was hurt thro' either Eye ;
Pierc'd with a Random-shaft, I faint away
And perish with insensible Decay :
A Glance of some new Goddess gave the Wound,
Whom, like *Aëton*, unaware I found.
Look how she walks along yon shady Space,
Not *Juno* moves with more Majestick Grace ;
And all the *Cyprian* Queen is in her Face.
If thou art *Venus*, (for thy Charms confess
That Face was form'd in Heav'n) nor art thou less,
Disguis'd

Disguis'd in Habit, undisguis'd in Shape,
O help us Captives from our Chains to scape;
But if our Doom be past in Bonds to lie
For Life, and in a loathsom Dungeon die;
Then be thy Wrath appeas'd with our Disgrace,
And shew Compassion to the *Theban* Race,
Oppress'd by Tyrant Pow'r! While yet he spoke;
Arcite on *Emily* had fix'd his Look;
The fatal Dart a ready Passage found;
And deep within his Heart infix'd the Wound:
So that if *Palamon* were wounded fore,
Arcite was hurt as much as he, or more:
Then from his inmost Soul he sigh'd, and said,
The Beauty I behold has struck me dead:
Unknowingly she strikes; and kills by chance;
Poyson is in her Eyes, and Death in ev'ry Glance.
O, I must ask; nor ask alone, but move
Her Mind to Mercy, or must die for Love.

Thus *Arcite*: And thus *Palamon* replies,
(Eager his Tone, and ardent were his Eyes.)
Speak'st thou in earnest, or in jesting Vein?
Jesting, said *Arcite*, suits but ill with Pain.
It suits far worse (said *Palamon* again,
And bent his Brows) with Men who Honour weigh,
Their Faith to break, their Friendship to betray;
But worst with Thee, of Noble Lineage born;
My Kinsman, and in Arms my Brother sworn.
Have we not plighted each our holy Oath,
That one shou'd be the Common Good of both?

One Soul shou'd both inspire, and neither prove
His Fellows Hindrance in pursuit of Love ?
To this before the Gods we gave our Hands,
And nothing but our Death can break the Bands.
This binds thee, then, to farther my Design ;
As I am bound by Vow to farther thine :
Nor canst, nor dar'st thou, Traytor, on the Plain
Appeach my Honour, or thy own maintain,
Since thou art of my Council, and the Friend
Whose Faith I trust, and on whose Care depend :
And would'st thou court my Ladies Love, which I
Much rather than release, would chuse to die ?
But thou false *Arcite* never shalt obtain
Thy bad Pretence ; I told thee first my Pain :
For first my Love began e'er thine was born ;
Thou, as my Council, and my Brother sworn,
Art bound t' assist my Eldership of Right,
Or justly to be deem'd a perjur'd Knight.

Thus *Palamon* : But *Arcite* with disdain
In haughty Language thus reply'd again :
Forsworn thy self : The Traytor's odious Name
I first return, and then disprove thy Claim.
If Love be Passion, and that Passion nurs't
With strong Desires, I lov'd the Lady first.
Canst thou pretend Desire, whom Zeal inflam'd
To worship, and a Pow'r Cœlestial nam'd ?
Thine was Devotion to the Blest above,
I saw the Woman, and desir'd her Love ;

First own'd my Passion, and to thee commend
Th' important Secret, as my chosen Friend.
Suppose (which yet I grant not) thy Desire
A Moment elder than my Rival Fire;
Can Chance of seeing first thy Title prove?
And know'st thou not, no Law is made for Love?
Law is to Things which to free Choice relate;
Love is not in our Choice, but in our Fate:
Laws are but positive: Loves Pow'r we see
Is Natures Sanction, and her first Decree.
Each Day we break the Bond of Humane Laws
For Love, and vindicate the Common Cause.
Laws for Defence of Civil Rights are plac'd,
Love throws the Fences down, and makes a general Waste:
Maids, Widows, Wives, without distinction fall;
The sweeping Deluge, Love, comes on, and covers all.
If then the Laws of Friendship I transgress,
I keep the Greater, while I break the Less;
And both are mad alike, since neither can possess.
Both hopeless to be ransom'd, never more
To see the Sun, but as he passes o'er.

Like *Esop's* Hounds contending for the Bone,
Each pleaded Right, and wou'd be Lord alone:
The fruitless Fight continu'd all the Day;
A Cur came by, and snatch'd the Prize away.
As Courtiers therefore juggle for a Grant,
And when they break their Friendship, plead their Want,
So thou, if Fortune will thy Suit advance,
Love on; nor envy me my equal Chance:

For

For I must love, and am resolv'd to try
My Fate, or failing in th' Adventure die.

Great was their Strife, which hourly was renew'd,
Till each with mortal Hate his Rival view'd :
Now Friends no more, nor walking Hand in Hand ;
But when they met, they made a furly Stand ;
And glar'd like angry Lions as they pass'd,
And wish'd that ev'ry Look might be their last.

It chanc'd at length, *Perithous* came, t' attend
This worthy *Theseus*, his familiar Friend :
Their Love in early Infancy began,
And rose as Childhood ripen'd into Man.
Companions of the War ; and lov'd so well,
That when one dy'd, as ancient Stories tell,
His Fellow to redeem him went to Hell.

But to pursue my Tale ; to welcome home
His Warlike Brother, is *Perithous* come :
Arcite of *Thebes* was known in Arms long since,
And honour'd by this young *Theffalian* Prince.
Theseus, to gratifie his Friend and Guest,
Who made our *Arcite's* Freedom his Request,
Restor'd to Liberty the Captive Knight,
But on these hard Conditions I recite :
That if hereafter *Arcite* shou'd be found
Within the Compass of *Athenian* Ground,
By Day or Night, or on whate'er Pretence,
His Head shou'd pay the Forfeit of th' Offence.

To

To this, *Perithous* for his Friend, agreed,
And on his Promise was the Pris'ner freed.

Unpleas'd and pensive hence he takes his way,
At his own Peril ; for his Life must pay.
Who now but *Arcite* mourns his bitter Fate,
Finds his dear Purchase, and repents too late :
What have I gain'd, he said, in Prison pent,
If I but change my Bonds for Banishment ?
And banish'd from her Sight, I suffer more
In Freedom, than I felt in Bonds before ;
Forc'd from her Presence, and condemn'd to live :
Unwelcom Freedom, and unthank'd Reprieve :
Heav'n is not but where *Emily* abides,
And where she's absent, all is Hell besides.
Next to my Day of Birth, was that accurst
Which bound my Friendship to *Perithous* first :
Had I not known that Prince, I still had been
In Bondage, and had still *Emilia* seen :
For tho' I never can her Grace deserve,
'Tis Recompence enough to see and serve.
O *Palamon*, my Kinsman and my Friend,
How much more happy Fates thy Love attend !
Thine is th' Adventure ; thine the Victory :
Well has thy Fortune turn'd the Dice for thee :
Thou on that Angels Face maist feed thy Eyes,
In Prison, no ; but blisful Paradise !
Thou daily seest that Sun of Beauty shine,
And lov'st at least in Loves extreamest Line.

I mourn in Absence, Loves Eternal Night,
And who can tell but since thou hast her Sight,
And art a comely, young, and valiant Knight,
Fortune (a various Pow'r) may cease to frown,
And by some Ways unknown thy Wishes crown :
But I, the most forlorn of Humane Kind,
Nor Help can hope, nor Remedy can find ;
But doom'd to drag my loathsom Life in Care,
For my Reward, must end it in Despair.
Fire, Water, Air, and Earth, and Force of Fates
That governs all, and Heav'n that all creates,
Nor Art, nor Natures Hand can ease my Grief,
Nothing but Death, the Wretches last Relief :
Then farewell Youth, and all the Joys that dwell
With Youth and Life, and Life it self farewell.

But why, alas ! do mortal Men in vain
Of Fortune, Fate, or Providence complain ?
God gives us what he knows our Wants require,
And better Things than those which we desire :
Some pray for Riches ; Riches they obtain ;
But watch'd by Robbers, for their Wealth are slain :
Some pray from Prison to be freed ; and come
When guilty of their Vows, to fall at home ;
Murder'd by those they trusted with their Life,
A favour'd Servant, or a Bosom Wife.
Such dear-bought Blessings happen ev'ry Day,
Because we know not for what Things to pray.
Like drunken Sots about the Streets we roam ;
Well knows the Sot he has a certain Home ;

Yet

Yet knows not how to find th' uncertain Place,
And blunders on, and staggers ev'ry Pace.
Thus all seek Happiness; but few can find,
For far the greater Part of Men are blind.
This is my Case, who thought our utmost Good
Was in one Word of Freedom understood:
The fatal Blessing came: From Prison free,
I starve abroad, and lose the Sight of *Emily*.

Thus *Arcite*; but if *Arcite* thus deplore
His Suff'rings, *Palamon* yet suffers more.
For when he knew his Rival freed and gone,
He swells with Wrath; he makes outrageous Moan!
He frets, he fumes, he stares, he stamps the Ground;
The hollow Tow'r with Clamours rings around:
With briny Tears he bath'd his fetter'd Feet,
And dropp'd all o'er with Agony of Sweat.
Alas! he cry'd, I Wretch in Prison pine,
Too happy Rival, while the Fruit is thine:
Thou liv'st at large, thou draw'st thy Native Air,
Pleas'd with thy Freedom, proud of my Despair:
Thou may'st, since thou hast Youth and Courage join'd,
A sweet Behaviour, and a solid Mind,
Asssemble ours, and all the *Theban* Race,
To vindicate on *Athens* thy Disgrace.
And after (by some Treaty made) possess
Fair *Emily*, the Pledge of lasting Peace.
So thine shall be the beauteous Prize, while I
Must languish in Despair, in Prison die.

D

Thus

Thus all th' Advantage of the Strife is thine,
Thy Portion double Joys, and double Sorrows mine.

The Rage of Jealousie then fir'd his Soul,
And his Face kindl'd like a burning Coal :
Now cold Despair, succeeding in her stead,
To livid Paleness turns the glowing Red.
His Blood scarce Liquid, creeps within his Veins,
Like Water, which the freezing Wind constrains.
Then thus he said ; Eternal Deities,
Who rule the World with absolute Decrees,
And write whatever Time shall bring to pass
With Pens of Adamant, on Plates of Brass ;
What is the Race of Humane Kind your Care
Beyond what all his Fellow-Creatures are ?
He with the rest is liable to Pain,
And like the Sheep, his Brother-Beast, is slain.
Cold, Hunger, Prisons, Ills without a Cure,
All these he must, and guiltless oft, endure :
Or does your Justice, Pow'r, or Prescience fail,
When the Good suffer, and the Bad prevail ?
What worse to wretched Vertue could befall,
If Fate, or giddy Fortune govern'd all ?
Nay, worse than other Beasts is our Estate ;
Them, to pursue their Pleasures you create ;
We, bound by harder Laws, must curb our Will,
And your Commands, not our Desires fulfil :
Then when the Creature is unjustly slain,
Yet after Death at least he feels no Pain ;

But Man in Life furcharg'd with Woe before,
Not freed when dead, is doom'd to suffer more.
A Serpent shoots his Sting at unaware;
An ambush'd Thief forelays a Traveller;
The Man lies murder'd, while the Thief and Snake,
One gains the Thickets, and one thrids the Brake.
This let Divines decide; but well I know,
Just, or unjust, I have my Share of Woe:
Through *Saturn* seated in a luckless Place,
And *Juno's* Wrath, that persecutes my Race;
Or *Mars* and *Venus* in a Quartil, move
My Pangs of Jealousie for *Arcite's* Love.

Let *Palamon* oppress'd in Bondage mourn,
While to his exil'd Rival we return.
By this the Sun declining from his Height,
The Day had shortned to prolong the Night:
The lengthen'd Night gave length of Misery
Both to the Captive Lover, and the Free.
For *Palamon* in endless Prison mourns,
And *Arcite* forfeits Life if he returns.
The Banish'd never hopes his Love to see,
Nor hopes the Captive Lord his Liberty:
'Tis hard to say who suffers greater Pains,
One sees his Love, but cannot break his Chains:
One free, and all his Motions uncontroul'd,
Beholds whate'er he wou'd, but what he wou'd behold.
Judge as you please, for I will haste to tell
What Fortune to the banish'd Knight befel.

When *Arcite* was to *Thebes* return'd again,
The Loss of her he lov'd renew'd his Pain ;
What could be worse, than never more to see
His Life, his Soul, his charming *Emily* ?
He rav'd with all the Madness of Despair,
He roar'd, he beat his Breast, he tore his Hair.
Dry Sorrow in his stupid Eyes appears,
For wanting Nourishment, he wanted Tears :
His Eye-balls in their hollow Sockets sink,
Bereft of Sleep ; he loaths his Meat and Drink.
He withers at his Heart, and looks as wan
As the pale Spectre of a murder'd Man :
That Pale turns Yellow, and his Face receives
The faded Hue of sapless Boxen Leaves :
In solitary Groves he makes his Moan,
Walks early out, and ever is alone.
Nor mix'd in Mirth, in youthful Pleasure shares,
But sighs when Songs and Instruments he hears :
His Spirits are so low, his Voice is drown'd,
He hears as from afar, or in a Swoon,
Like the deaf Murmurs of a distant Sound :
Uncomb'd his Locks, and squalid his Attire,
Unlike the Trim of Love and gay Desire ;
But full of museful Mopings, which presage
The loss of Reason, and conclude in Rage.

This when he had endur'd a Year and more,
Now wholly chang'd from what he was before,
It happen'd once, that slumbring as he lay,
He dreamt (his Dream began at Break of Day)

That

That *Hermes* o'er his Head in Air appear'd,
And with soft Words his drooping Spirits cheer'd :
His Hat, adorn'd with Wings, disclos'd the God,
And in his Hand he bore the Sleep-compelling Rod :
Such as he seem'd, when at his Sire's Command
On *Argus* Head he laid the Snaky Wand ;
Arise, he said, to conqu'ring *Athens* go,
There Fate appoints an End of all thy Woe.
The Fright awaken'd *Arcite* with a Start,
Against his Bosom bounc'd his heaving Heart ;
But soon he said, with scarce-recover'd Breath,
And thither will I go, to meet my Death,
Sure to be slain ; but Death is my Desire,
Since in *Emilia's* Sight I shall expire.
By chance he spy'd a Mirrour while he spoke,
And gazing there beheld his alter'd Look ;
Wondring, he saw his Features and his Hue
So much were chang'd, that scarce himself he knew.
A sudden Thought then starting in his Mind,
Since I in *Arcite* cannot *Arcite* find,
The World may search in vain with all their Eyes,
But never penetrate through this Disguise.
Thanks to the Change which Grief and Sicknefs give,
In low Estate I may securely live,
And see unknown my Mistress Day by Day :
He said ; and cloth'd himself in course Array ;
A lab'ring Hind in shew : Then forth he went,
And to th' *Athenian* Tow'rs his Journey bent :
One Squire attended in the same Disguise,
Made conscious of his Master's Enterprize.

Arriv'd

Arriv'd at *Athens*, soon he came to Court,
Unknown, unquestion'd in that thick Resort;
Proff'ring for Hire his Service at the Gate,
To drudge, draw Water, and to run or wait.

So fair befel him, that for little Gain
He serv'd at first *Emilia's* Chamberlain;
And watchful all Advantages to spy,
Was still at Hand, and in his Master's Eye;
And as his Bones were big, and Sinews strong,
Refus'd no Toil that could to Slaves belong;
But from deep Wells with Engines Water drew,
And us'd his Noble Hands the Wood to hew.
He pass'd a Year at least attending thus
On *Emily*, and call'd *Philostratus*.
But never was there Man of his Degree
So much esteem'd, so well belov'd as he.
So gentle of Condition was he known,
That through the Court his Courtesie was blown:
All think him worthy of a greater Place,
And recommend him to the Royal Grace;
That exercis'd within a higher Sphere,
His Vertues more conspicuous might appear.
Thus by the general Voice was *Arcite* prais'd,
And by Great *Theseus* to high Favour rais'd;
Among his Menial Servants first enroll'd,
And largely entertain'd with Sums of Gold:
Besides what secretly from *Thebes* was sent,
Of his own Income, and his Annual Rent.

This

This well employ'd, he purchas'd Friends and Fame,
But cautiously conceal'd from whence it came.
Thus for three Years he liv'd with large Increase,
In Arms of Honour, and Esteem in Peace;
To *Theseus* Person he was ever near,
And *Theseus* for his Vertues held him dear.

The End of the First Book.

The Knight's Tale

BOOK II

PALAMON

W

The End of the Road

PALAMON

AND

ARCITE:

OR,

The Knight's Tale.

BOOK II.

WHILE *Arcite* lives in Bliss, the Story turns
Where hopeless *Palamon* in Prison mourns.
For six long Years immur'd, the captive Knight
Had dragg'd his Chains, and scarcely seen the Light:
Lost Liberty, and Love at once he bore;
His Prison pain'd him much, his Passion more:
Nor dares he hope his Fetters to remove,
Nor ever wishes to be free from Love.

E

But

But when the sixth revolving Year was run,
And *May* within the *Twins* receiv'd the Sun,
Were it by Chance, or forceful Destiny,
Which forms in Causes first whate'er shall be,
Assisted by a Friend one Moonless Night,
This *Palamon* from Prison took his Flight :
A pleasant Beverage he prepar'd before
Of Wine and Honey mix'd, with added Store
Of *Opium* ; to his Keeper this he brought,
Who swallow'd unaware the sleepy Draught,
And snor'd secure till Morn, his Senses bound
In Slumber, and in long Oblivion drown'd.
Short was the Night, and careful *Palamon*
Sought the next Covert e'er the Rising Sun.
A thick spread Forest near the City lay,
To this with lengthen'd Strides he took his way,
(For far, he cou'd not fly, and fear'd the Day :)
Safe from Pursuit, he meant to shun the Light,
Till the brown Shadows of the friendly Night
To *Thebes* might favour his intended Flight.
When to his Country come, his next Design
Was all the *Theban* Race in Arms to join,
And war on *Theseus*, till he lost his Life,
Or won the Beauteous *Emily* to Wife.
Thus while his Thoughts the lingring Day beguile,
To gentle *Arcite* let us turn our Style ;
Who little dreamt how nigh he was to Care,
Till treacherous Fortune caught him in the Snare.

The Morning-Lark, the Messenger of Day,
Saluted in her Song the Morning gray;
And soon the Sun arose with Beams so bright,
That all th' Horizon laugh'd to see the joyous Sight;
He with his tepid Rays the Rose renews,
And licks the dropping Leaves, and dries the Dews;
When *Arcite* left his Bed, resolv'd to pay
Observance to the Month of merry *May*:
Forth on his fiery Steed betimes he rode,
That scarcely prints the Turf on which he trod:
At ease he seem'd, and prancing o'er the Plains,
Turn'd only to the Grove his Horses Reins,
The Grove I nam'd before; and lighting there,
A Woodbind Garland sought to crown his Hair;
Then turn'd his Face against the rising Day,
And rais'd his Voice to welcom in the *May*.

For thee, sweet Month, the Groves green Liv'ries wear:
If not the first, the fairest of the Year:
For thee the Graces lead the dancing Hours,
And Nature's ready Pencil paints the Flow'rs:
When thy short Reign is past, the Fev'rish Sun
The sultry Tropick fears, and moves more slowly on.
So may thy tender Blossoms fear no Blite,
Nor Goats with venom'd Teeth thy Tendrils bite,
As thou shalt guide my wandring Feet to find
The fragrant Greens I seek, my Brows to bind.

His Vows address'd, within the Grove he stray'd,
Till Fate, or Fortune, near the Place convey'd
His Steps where secret *Palamon* was laid.
Full little thought of him the gentle Knight,
Who flying Death had there conceal'd his Flight,
In Brakes and Brambles hid, and shunning Mortal Sight.
And less he knew him for his hated Foe,
But fear'd him as a Man he did not know.
But as it has been said of ancient Years,
That Fields are full of Eyes, and Woods have Ears;
For this the Wise are ever on their Guard,
For, Unforeseen, they say, is unprepar'd.
Uncautious *Arcite* thought himself alone,
And less than all suspected *Palamon*,
Who listning heard him, while he search'd the Grove,
And loudly sung his Roundelay of Love.
But on the sudden stopp'd, and silent stood,
(As Lovers often muse, and change their Mood ;)
Now high as Heav'n, and then as low as Hell ;
Now up, now down, as Buckets in a Well :
For *Venus*, like her Day, will change her Cheer,
And seldom shall we see a *Friday* clear.
Thus *Arcite* having sung, with alter'd Hue
Sunk on the Ground, and from his Bosom drew
A desp'rate Sigh, accusing Heav'n and Fate,
And angry *Juno's* unrelenting Hate.
Curs'd be the Day when first I did appear ;
Let it be blotted from the Calendar,
Lest it pollute the Month, and poison all the Year.

Still will the jealous Queen pursue our Race?
Cadmus is dead, the *Theban* City was :
 Yet ceases not her Hate : For all who come
 From *Cadmus* are involv'd in *Cadmus* Doom.
 I suffer for my Blood : Unjust Decree !
 That punishes another's Crime on me.
 In mean Estate I serve my mortal Foe,
 The Man who caus'd my Countrys Overthrow.
 This is not all ; for *Juno*, to my shame,
 Has forc'd me to forsake my former Name ;
Arcite I was, *Philostratus* I am.
 That Side of Heav'n is all my Enemy :
Mars ruin'd *Thebes* ; his Mother ruin'd me.
 Of all the Royal Race remains but one
 Beside my self, th'unhappy *Palamon*,
 Whom *Theseus* holds in Bonds, and will not free ;
 Without a Crime, except his Kin to me.
 Yet these, and all the rest I cou'd endure ;
 But Love's a Malady without a Cure :
 Fierce Love has pierc'd me with his fiery Dart,
 He fries within, and hisses at my Heart.
 Your Eyes, fair *Emily*, my Fate pursue ;
 I suffer for the rest, I die for you.
 Of such a Goddess no Time leaves Record,
 Who burn'd the Temple where she was ador'd :
 And let it burn, I never will complain,
 Pleas'd with my Suff'rings, if you knew my Pain.
 At this a sickly Qualm his Heart assail'd,
 His Ears ring inward, and his Senses fail'd.

No

No Word mis'd *Palamon* of all he spoke,
 But soon to deadly Pale he chang'd his Look :
 He trembl'd ev'ry Limb, and felt a Smart,
 As if cold Steel had glided through his Heart ;
 Nor longer staid, but starting from his Place,
 Discover'd stood, and shew'd his hostile Face :
 False Traytor *Arcite*, Traytor to thy Blood,
 Bound by thy sacred Oath to seek my Good,
 Now art thou found forsworn, for *Emily* ;
 And dar'st attempt her Love, for whom I die.
 So hast thou cheated *Theseus* with a Wile,
 Against thy Vow, returning to beguile
 Under a borrow'd Name: As false to me,
 So false thou art to him who set thee free :
 But rest assur'd, that either thou shalt die,
 Or else renounce thy Claim in *Emily* :
 For though unarm'd I am, and (freed by Chance)
 Am here without my Sword, or pointed Lance ;
 Hope not, base Man, unquestion'd hence to go,
 For I am *Palamon* thy mortal Foe.

Arcite, who heard his Tale, and knew the Man,
 His Sword unsheath'd, and fiercely thus began :
 Now by the Gods, who govern Heav'n above,
 Wert thou not weak with Hunger, mad with Love,
 That Word had been thy last, or in this Grove
 This Hand should force thee to renounce thy Love.
 The Surety which I gave thee, I defie ;
 Fool, not to know that Love endures no Tie,
 And *Jove* but laughs at Lovers Perjury.

Know I will serve the Fair in thy despight;
But since thou art my Kinsman, and a Knight,
Here, have my Faith, to morrow in this Grove
Our Arms shall plead the Titles of our Love:
And Heav'n so help my Right, as I alone
Will come, and keep the Cause and Quarrel both unknown;
With Arms of Proof both for my self and thee;
Chuse thou the best, and leave the worst to me.
And, that at better ease, thou maist abide,
Bedding and Clothes I will this Night provide,
And needful Sustenance, that thou maist be
A Conquest better won, and worthy me.
His Promise *Palamon* accepts; but pray'd,
To keep it better than the first he made.
Thus fair they parted till the Morrows Dawn,
For each had laid his plighted Faith to pawn.
Oh Love! Thou sternly dost thy Pow'r maintain;
And wilt not bear a Rival in thy Reign,
Tyrants and thou all Fellowship disdain. }
This was in *Arcite* prov'd, and *Palamon*,
Both in Despair, yet each would love alone.
Arcite return'd, and, as in Honour ty'd,
His Foe with Bedding, and with Food supply'd;
Then, e'er the Day, two Suits of Armour fought,
Which born before him on his Steed he brought:
Both were of shining Steel, and wrought so pure,
As might the Strokes of two such Arms endure.
Now, at the Time, and in th' appointed Place,
The Challenger, and challeng'd, Face to Face,

Approach;

Approach ; each other from afar they knew,
And from afar their Hatred chang'd their Hue.
So stands the *Thracian* Herdsman with his Spear,
Full in the Gap, and hopes the hunted Bear,
And hears him rustling in the Wood, and sees
His Course at Distance by the bending Trees ;
And thinks, Here comes my mortal Enemy,
And either he must fall in Fight, or I :
This while he thinks, he lifts aloft his Dart ;
A gen'rous Chilness seizes ev'ry Part ;
The Veins pour back the Blood, and fortifie the Heart.

Thus pale they meet ; their Eyes with Fury burn ;
None greets ; for none the Greeting will return :
But in dumb Surliness, each arm'd with Care
His Foe profess, as Brother of the War :
Then both, no Moment lost, at once advance
Against each other, arm'd with Sword and Lance :
They lash, they foin, they pass, they strive to bore
Their Corsets, and the thinnest Parts explore.
Thus two long Hours in equal Arms they stood,
And wounded, wound ; till both were bath'd in Blood ;
And not a Foot of Ground had either got,
As if the World depended on the Spot.
Fell *Arcite* like an angry Tyger far'd,
And like a Lion *Palamon* appear'd :
Or as two Boars whom Love to Battel draws,
With rising Bristles, and with froathy Jaws,
Their adverse Breasts with Tusks oblique they wound ;
With Grunts and Groans the Forest rings around.

So fought the Knights, and fighting must abide,
Till Fate an Umpire sends their Diff'rence to decide.
The Pow'r that ministers to God's Decrees,
And executes on Earth what Heav'n foresees,
Call'd Providence, or Chance, or fatal Sway,
Comes with resistless Force, and finds or makes her Way.
Nor Kings, nor Nations, nor united Pow'r
One Moment can retard th' appointed Hour.
And some one Day, some wondrous Chance appears,
Which happen'd not in Centuries of Years:
For sure, whate'er we Mortals hate or love,
Or hope, or fear, depends on Pow'rs above;
They move our Appetites to Good or Ill,
And by Foresight necessitate the Will.
In *Theseus* this appears; whose youthful Joy
Was Beasts of Chase in Forests to destroy;
This gentle Knight, inspir'd by jolly *May*,
Forsook his easie Couch at early Day,
And to the Wood and Wilds pursu'd his Way.
Beside him rode *Hippolita* the Queen,
And *Emily* attir'd in lively Green:
With Horns, and Hounds, and all the tuneful Cry,
To hunt a Royal Hart within the Covert nigh:
And as he follow'd *Mars* before, so now
He serves the Goddess of the Silver Bow.
The Way that *Theseus* took was to the Wood
Where the two Knights in cruel Battel stood:
The Laund on which they fought, th' appointed Place
In which th' uncoupl'd Hounds began the Chace.

Thither forth-right he rode to rowse the Prey,
That shaded by the Fern in Harbour lay ;
And thence dislodg'd, was wont to leave the Wood,
For open Fields, and cross the Crystal Flood.
Approach'd, and looking underneath the Sun,
He saw proud *Arcite*, and fierce *Palamon*,
In mortal Battel doubling Blow on Blow,
Like Lightning flam'd their Fauchions to and fro,
And shot a dreadful Gleam ; so strong they strook,
There seem'd less Force requir'd to fell an Oak :
He gaz'd with Wonder on their equal Might,
Look'd eager on, but knew not either Knight :
Resolv'd to learn, he spurr'd his fiery Steed
With goring Rowels, to provoke his Speed.
The Minute ended that began the Race,
So soon he was betwixt 'em on the Place ;
And with his Sword unsheath'd, on pain of Life
Commands both Combatants to cease their Strife :
Then with imperious Tone pursues his Threat ;
What are you ? Why in Arms together met ?
How dares your Pride presume against my Laws,
As in a list'd Field to fight your Cause ?
Unask'd the Royal Grant ; no Marshal by,
As Knightly Rites require ; nor Judge to try ?
Then *Palamon*, with scarce recover'd Breath,
Thus hasty spoke ; We both deserve the Death,
And both wou'd die ; for look the World around,
A Pair so wretched is not to be found.
Our Life's a Load ; encumber'd with the Charge,
We long to set th' imprison'd Soul at large.

Now

Now as thou art a Sovereign Judge, decree
The rightful Doom of Death to him and me,
Let neither find thy Grace ; for Grace is Cruelty. }

Me first, O kill me first ; and cure my Woe :

Then sheath the Sword of Justice on my Foe :

Or kill him first ; for when his Name is heard,

He foremost will receive his due Reward.

Arcite of *Thebes* is he ; thy mortal Foe,

On whom thy Grace did Liberty bestow,

But first contracted, that if ever found

By Day or Night upon th' *Athenian* Ground,

His Head should pay the Forfeit : See return'd

The perjur'd Knight, his Oath and Honour scorn'd.

For this is he, who with a borrow'd Name

And profer'd Service, to thy Palace came,

Now call'd *Philostratus* : retain'd by thee,

A Traytor trusted, and in high Degree, }

Aspiring to the Bed of beauteous *Emily*.

My Part remains : From *Thebes* my Birth I own,

And call my self th' unhappy *Palamon*.

Think me not like that Man ; since no Disgrace

Can force me to renounce the Honour of my Race.

Know me for what I am : I broke thy Chain,

Nor promis'd I thy Pris'ner to remain :

The Love of Liberty with Life is giv'n,

And Life it self th' inferiour Gift of Heaven.

Thus without Crime I fled ; but farther know,

I with this *Arcite* am thy mortal Foe :

Then give me Death, since I thy Life pursue,

For Safeguard of thy self, Death is my Due.

More would'st thou know ? I love bright *Emily*,
And for her Sake, and in her Sight will die :
But kill my Rival too ; for he no less
Deserves ; and I thy righteous Doom will bless,
Assur'd that what I lose, he never shall possess.
To this reply'd the stern *Athenian* Prince,
And sowl'ly smild, In owning your Offence
You judge your self ; and I but keep Record
In place of Law, while you pronounce the Word.
Take your Desert, the Death you have decreed ;
I seal your Doom, and ratifie the Deed.
By *Mars*, the Patron of my Arms, you die.

He said ; dumb Sorrow seiz'd the Standers by.
The Queen above the rest, by Nature Good,
(The Pattern form'd of perfect Womanhood)
For tender Pity wept : When she began,
Through the bright Quire th' infectious Vertue ran.
All dropp'd their Tears, ev'n the contended Maid ;
And thus among themselves they softly said :
What Eyes can suffer this unworthy Sight !
Two Youths of Royal Blood, renown'd in Fight,
The Mastership of Heav'n in Face and Mind,
And Lovers, far beyond their faithless Kind ;
See their wide streaming Wounds ; they neither came
From Pride of Empire, nor desire of Fame :
Kings fight for Kingdoms, Madmen for Applause ;
But love for Love alone ; that crowns the Lover's Cause.
This Thought, which ever bribes the beauteous Kind,
Such Pity wrought in ev'ry Ladies Mind,

They left their Steeds, and prostrate on the Place,
From the fierce King, implor'd th' Offenders Grace.

He paus'd a while, stood silent in his Mood;
(For yet, his Rage was boiling in his Blood)
But soon his tender Mind th' Impression felt;
(As softest Metals are not slow to melt
And Pity soonest runs in gentle Minds :)
Then reasons with himself ; and first he finds
His Passion cast a Mist before his Sense,
And either made, or magnifi'd th' Offence.
Offence ! of what ? to whom ? Who judg'd the Cause ?
The Pris'ner freed himself by Natures Laws :
Born free, he sought his Right : The Man he freed
Was perjur'd, but his Love excus'd the Deed :
Thus pond'ring, he look'd under with his Eyes,
And saw the Womens Tears, and heard their Cries ;
Which mov'd Compassion more : He shook his Head,
And softly sighing to himself, he said,

Curse on th' unpar'd'ning Prince, whom Tears can draw
To no Remorse ; who rules by Lions Law ;
And deaf to Pray'rs, by no Submission bow'd,
Rends all alike ; the Penitent, and Proud :
At this, with Look serene, he rais'd his Head,
Reason resum'd her Place, and Passion fled :
Then thus aloud he spoke : The Pow'r of Love,
In Earth, and Seas, and Air, and Heav'n above,
Rules, unresisted, with an awful Nod ;
By daily Miracles declar'd a God :

He

He blinds the Wife, gives Eye-sight to the Blind ;
And moulds and stamps anew the Lover's Mind.
Behold that *Arcite*, and this *Palamon*,
Freed from my Fetters, and in Safety gone,
What hinder'd either in their Native Soil
At ease to reap the Harvest of their Toil ?
But Love, their Lord, did otherwise ordain,
And brought 'em in their own despite again,
To suffer Death deserv'd ; for well they know,
'Tis in my Pow'r, and I their deadly Foe ;
The Proverb holds, That to be wise and love,
Is hardly granted to the Gods above.
See how the Madmen bleed : Behold the Gains
With which their Master, Love, rewards their Pains :
For sev'n long Years, on Duty ev'ry Day,
Lo their Obedience, and their Monarch's Pay :
Yet, as in Duty bound, they serve him on,
And ask the Fools, they think it wisely done :
Nor Ease, nor Wealth, nor Life it self regard,
For 'tis their Maxim, Love is Love's Reward.
This is not all ; the Fair for whom they strove
Nor knew before, nor could suspect their Love,
Nor thought, when she beheld the Fight from far,
Her Beauty was th' Occasion of the War.
But sure a gen'ral Doom on Man is past,
And all are Fools and Lovers, first or last :
This both by others and my self I know,
For I have serv'd their Sovereign, long ago.

Oft have been caught within the winding Train
Of Female Snares, and felt the Lovers Pain,
And learn'd how far the God can Humane Hearts constrain.
To this Remembrance, and the Pray'rs of those
Who for th' offending Warriors interpose,
I give their forfeit Lives ; on this accord,
To do me Homage as their Sov'reign Lord ;
And as my Vassals, to their utmost Might,
Assist my Person, and assert my Right.
This, freely sworn, the Knights their Grace obtain'd ;
Then thus the King his secret Thoughts explain'd :
If Wealth, or Honour, or a Royal Race,
Or each, or all, may win a Ladies Grace,
Then either of you Knights may well deserve
A Princess born ; and such is she you serve :
For *Emily* is Sister to the Crown,
And but too well to both her Beauty known :
But shou'd you combate till you both were dead,
Two Lovers cannot share a single Bed :
As therefore both are equal in Degree,
The Lot of both be left to Destiny.
Now hear th' Award, and happy may it prove
To her, and him who best deserves her Love.
Depart from hence in Peace, and free as Air,
Search the wide World, and where you please repair ;
But on the Day when this returning Sun
To the same Point through ev'ry Sign has run,
Then each of you his Hundred Knights shall bring,
In Royal Lists, to fight before the King ;

And

And then, the Knight whom Fate or happy Chance
 Shall with his Friends to Victory advance,
 And grace his Arms so far in equal Fight,
 From out the Bars to force his Opposite,
 Or kill, or make him Recreant on the Plain,
 The Prize of Valour and of Love shall gain ;
 The vanquish'd Party shall their Claim release,
 And the long Jars conclude in lasting Peace.
 The Charge be mine t' adorn the chosen Ground,
 The Theatre of War, for Champions so renown'd ;
 And take the Patrons Place of either Knight,
 With Eyes impartial to behold the Fight ;
 And Heav'n of me so judge, as I shall judge aright.
 If both are fatisf'd with this Accord,
 Swear by the Laws of Knighthood on my Sword.

Who now but *Palamon* exults with Joy ?
 And ravish'd *Arcite* seems to touch the Sky :
 The whole assembl'd Troop was pleas'd as well,
 Extol'd th' Award, and on their Knees they fell
 To bless the gracious King. The Knights with Leave
 Departing from the Place, his last Commands receive ;
 On *Emily* with equal Ardour look,
 And from her Eyes their Inspiration took.
 From thence to *Thebes* old Walls pursue their Way,
 Each to provide his Champions for the Day.

It might be deem'd on our Historian's Part,
 Or too much Negligence, or want of Art,

If he forgot the vast Magnificence
Of Royal *Theſeus*, and his large Expence.
He firſt enclos'd for Liſts a level Ground,
The whole Circumference a Mile around :
The Form was Circular ; and all without
A Trench was ſunk, to Moat the Place about:
Within ; an Amphitheatre appear'd,
Rais'd in Degrees ; to fixty Paces rear'd :
That when a Man was plac'd in one Degree,
Height was allow'd for him above to ſee.

Eastward was built a Gate of Marble white ;
The like adorn'd the Western oppoſite.
A nobler Object than this Fabrick was,
Rome never ſaw ; nor of ſo vaſt a Space.
For, rich with Spoils of many a conquer'd Land,
All Arts and Artiſts *Theſeus* could command ;
Who ſold for Hire, or wrought for better Fame :
The Maſter-Painters, and the Carvers came.
So roſe within the Compaſs of the Year
An Ages Work, a glorious Theatre.
Then, o'er its Eaſtern Gate was rais'd above
A Temple, ſacred to the Queen of Love ;
An Altar ſtood below : On either Hand
A Prieſt with Roſes crown'd, who held a Myrtle Wand.

The Dome of *Mars* was on the Gate oppos'd,
And on the North a Turret was enclos'd,

Within the Wall, of Alabaſter white,
And crimſon Coral, for the Queen of Night,
Who takes in Sylvan Sports her chaſte Delight.

Within theſe Oratories might you ſee
Rich Carvings, Pourtraitures, and Imagery :
Where ev'ry Figure to the Life expreſs'd
The Godhead's Pow'r to whom it was addreſs'd.
In *Venus* Temple, on the Sides were ſeen
The broken Slumbers of inamour'd Men :
Pray'rs that ev'n ſpoke, and Pity ſeem'd to call,
And iſſuing Sighs that ſmoak'd along the Walk
Complaints, and hot Deſires, the Lover's Hell,
And ſcalding Tears, that wore a Channel where they fell :
And all around were Nuptial Bonds, the Ties
Of Loves Aſſurance, and a Train of Lies,
That, made in Luſt, conclude in Perjuries.
Beauty, and Youth, and Wealth, and Luxury,
And ſpritely Hope, and ſhort-enduring Joy ;
And Sorceries to raiſe th' Infernal Pow'rs,
And Sigils fram'd in Planetary Hours :
Expence, and After-thought, and idle Care,
And Doubts of motley Hue, and dark Deſpair :
Suspicious, and fantaſtical Surmiſe,
And Jealouſie ſuffus'd, with Jaundice in her Eyes ;
Diſcolouring all ſhe view'd, in Tawney drefs'd ;
Down-look'd, and with a Cuckow on her Fift.
Oppos'd to her, on t' other Side, advance
The coſtly Feaſt, the Carol, and the Dance,

Minſtrels.

Minstrels, and Musick, Poetry, and Play,
And Balls by Night, and Turnaments by Day.
All these were painted on the Wall, and more ;
With Acts, and Monuments of Times before :
And others added by Prophetick Doom,
And Lovers yet unborn, and Loves to come :
For there, th' *Idalian* Mount, and *Citheron*,
The Court of *Venus*, was in Colours drawn :
Before the Palace-gate, in careless Dress,
And loose Array, sat Portress Idleness :
There, by the Fount, *Narcissus* pin'd alone ;
There *Samson* was ; with wiser *Solomon*,
And all the mighty Names by Love undone :
Medea's Charms were there, *Circean* Feasts,
With Bowls that turn'd inamour'd Youth to Beasts.
Here might be seen, that Beauty, Wealth, and Wit,
And Prowess, to the Pow'r of Love submit :
The spreading Snare for all Mankind is laid ;
And Lovers all betray, and are betray'd.
The Goddess self, some noble Hand had wrought ;
Smiling she seem'd, and full of pleasing Thought :
From Ocean as she first began to rise,
And smooth'd the ruff'd Seas, and clear'd the Skies ;
She trode the Brine all bare below the Breast,
And the green Waves, but ill conceal'd the rest ;
A Lute she held ; and on her Head was seen
A Wreath of Roses red, and Myrtles green :
Her Turtles fann'd the buxom Air above ;
And, by his Mother, stood an Infant-Love :

With Wings unfledg'd ; his Eyes were banded o'er ;
His Hands a Bow, his Back a Quiver bore,
Supply'd with Arrows bright and keen, a deadly Store.

But in the Dome of mighty *Mars* the Red,
With diff'rent Figures all the Sides were spread :
This Temple, less in Form, with equal Grace
Was imitative of the first in *Thrace* :
For that cold Region was the lov'd Abode,
And Sov'reign Mansion of the Warriour-God.
The Landscape was a Forest wide and bare ;
Where neither Beast, nor Humane Kind repair ;
The Fowl, that scent afar, the Borders fly,
And shun the bitter Blast, and wheel about the Sky.
A Cake of Scurf lies baking on the Ground,
And prickly Stubs, instead of Trees, are found ;
Or Woods with Knots, and Knares deform'd and old ;
Headless the most, and hideous to behold :
A ratling Tempest through the Branches went,
That stripp'd 'em bare, and one sole way they bent.
Heav'n froze above, severe, the Clouds congeal,
And through the Crystal Vault appear'd the standing Hail.
Such was the Face without, a Mountain stood
Threatning from high, and overlook'd the Wood :
Beneath the lowring Brow, and on a Bent,
The Temple stood of *Mars* Armipotent :
The Frame of burnish'd Steel, that cast a Glare
From far, and seem'd to thaw the freezing Air.
A streight, long Entry, to the Temple led,
Blind with high Walls ; and Horrour over Head :

Thence

Thence issu'd such a Blast, and hollow Rore,
As threaten'd from the Hinge, to heave the Door ;
In, through that Door, a Northern Light there shone ;
'Twas all it had, for Windows there were none.
The Gate was Adamant ; Eternal Frame !
Which hew'd by *Mars* himself, from *Indian* Quarries came,
The Labour of a God ; and all along
Tough Iron Plates were clench'd to make it strong.
A Tun about, was ev'ry Pillar there ;
A polish'd Mirrour shone not half so clear.
There saw I how the secret Fellow wrought,
And Treason lab'ring in the Traytor's Thought ;
And Midwife Time the ripen'd Plot to Murder brought.
There, the Red Anger dar'd the Pallid Fear ;
Next stood Hypocrisie, with holy Lear :
Soft, smiling, and demurely looking down,
But hid the Dagger underneath the Gown :
Th' assassinating Wife, the Household Fiend ;
And far the blackest there, the Traytor-Friend.
On t' other Side there stood Destruction bare ;
Unpunish'd Rapine, and a Waste of War.
Contest, with sharpen'd Knives in Cloysters drawn,
And all with Blood bespread the holy Lawn.
Loud Menaces were heard, and foul Disgrace,
And bawling Infamy, in Language base ;
Till Sense was lost in Sound, and Silence fled the Place.
The Slayer of Himself yet saw I there,
The Gore congeal'd was clotted in his Hair :
With Eyes half clos'd, and gaping Mouth he lay,
And grim, as when he breath'd his sullen Soul away.

In

In midst of all the Dome, Misfortune sat,
And gloomy Discontent, and fell Debate :
And Madness laughing in his ireful Mood ;
And arm'd Complaint on Theft ; and Cries of Blood.
There was the murder'd Corps, in Covert laid,
And Violent Death in thousand Shapes display'd :
The City to the Soldier's Rage resign'd :
Successless Wars, and Poverty behind :
Ships burnt in Fight, or forc'd on Rocky Shores,
And the rash Hunter strangled by the Boars :
The new-born Babe by Nurses overlaid ;
And the Cook caught within the raging Fire he made.
All Ills of *Mars* his Nature, Flame and Steel :
The gasping Charioteer, beneath the Wheel
Of his own Car ; the ruin'd House that falls
And intercepts her Lord betwixt the Walls :
The whole Division that to *Mars* pertains,
All Trades of Death that deal in Steel for Gains,
Were there : The Butcher, Armourer, and Smith,
Who forges sharpen'd Fauchions, or the Scythe.
The scarlet Conquest on a Tow'r was plac'd,
With Shouts, and Soldiers Acclamations grac'd :
A pointed Sword hung threatening o'er his Head,
Sustain'd but by a slender Twine of Thred.
There saw I *Mars* his *Ides*, the *Capitol*,
The Seer in vain foretelling *Cæsar's* Fall,
The last *Triumvirs*, and the Wars they move,
And *Antony*, who lost the World for Love.
These, and a thousand more, the Fane adorn ;
Their Fates were painted e'er the Men were born,

All copied from the Heav'ns, and ruling Force
 Of the Red Star, in his revolving Course.
 The Form of *Mars* high on a Chariot stood,
 All sheath'd in Arms, and gruffly look'd the God;
 Two Geomantick Figures were display'd
 Above his Head, a * Warriour and a Maid;
 One when Direct, and one when Retrograde.

* *Rubens, &c.*
Puella.

Tir'd with Deformities of Death, I haste
 To the third Temple of *Diana* chaste;
 A Sylvan Scene with various Greens was drawn,
 Shades on the Sides, and on the midst a Lawn:
 The Silver *Cynthia*, with her Nymphs around,
 Pursu'd the flying Deer, the Woods with Horns resound:
Calisto there stood manifest of Shame,
 And turn'd a Bear, the Northern Star became:
 Her Son was next, and by peculiar Grace
 In the cold Circle held the second Place:
 The Stag *Aëton* in the Stream had spy'd
 The naked Huntress, and, for seeing, dy'd:
 His Hounds, unknowing of his Change, pursue
 The Chace, and their mistaken Master slew.
Peneian Daphne too was there to see
Apollo's Love before, and now his Tree:
 Th' adjoining Fane th' assembl'd *Greeks* express'd,
 And hunting of the *Caledonian* Beast.
Oenides Valour, and his envy'd Prize;
 The fatal Pow'r of *Atalanta's* Eyes;
Diana's Vengeance on the Victor shown,
 The Murther's Mother, and consuming Son.

The

The *Volscian* Queen extended on the Plain ;
The Treason punish'd, and the Traytor slain.
The rest were various Huntings, well design'd,
And Salvage Beasts destroy'd, of ev'ry Kind :
The graceful Goddess was array'd in Green ;
About her Feet were little Beagles seen,
That watch'd with upward Eyes the Motions of their Queen. }
Her Legs were Buskin'd, and the Left before, }
In act to shoot, a Silver Bow she bore,
And at her Back a painted Quiver wore. }
She trod a waxing Moon, that soon wou'd wane,
And drinking borrow'd Light, be fill'd again :
With down-cast Eyes, as seeming to survey
The dark Dominions, her alternate Sway.
Before her stood a Woman in her Throws,
And call'd *Lucina's* Aid, her Burden to disclose.
All these the Painter drew with such Command,
That Nature snatch'd the Pencil from his Hand,
Asham'd and angry that his Art could feign
And mend the Tortures of a Mothers Pain.
Theseus beheld the Fanes of ev'ry God,
And thought his mighty Cost was well bestow'd :
So Princes now their Poets should regard ;
But few can write, and fewer can reward.

The Theater thus rais'd, the Lifts enclos'd,
And all with vast Magnificence dispos'd,
We leave the Monarch pleas'd, and haste to bring
The Knights to combat ; and their Arms to sing.

The End of the Second Book.

PALAMON

AND

A R C I T E :

OR,

The Knight's Tale.

BOOK III.

THE Day approach'd when Fortune shou'd decide
 Th' important Enterprize, and give the Bride ;
 For now, the Rivals round the World had fought,
 And each his Number, well appointed, brought.
 The Nations far and near, contend in Choice,
 And send the Flow'r of War by Publick Voice;
 That after, or before, were never known
 Such Chiefs ; as each an Army seem'd alone :
 Beside the Champions ; all of high Degree,
 Who Knighthood lov'd, and Deeds of Chivalry,
 H Throng'd

Throng'd to the Lists, and envy'd to behold
The Names of others, not their own inroll'd.
Nor seems it strange ; for ev'ry Noble Knight,
Who loves the Fair, and is endu'd with Might,
In such a Quarrel wou'd be proud to fight.
There breaths not scarce a Man on *British* Ground
(An Isle for Love, and Arms of old renown'd)
But would have sold his Life to purchase Fame,
To *Palamon* or *Arcite* sent his Name :
And had the Land selected of the best,
Half had come hence, and let the World provide the rest.
A hundred Knights with *Palamon* there came,
Approv'd in Fight, and Men of mighty Name ;
Their Arms were sev'ral, as their Nations were,
But furnish'd all alike with Sword and Spear.
Some wore Coat-armour, imitating Scale ;
And next their Skins were stubborn Shirts of Mail.
Some wore a Breastplate and a light Jupon,
Their Horses cloth'd with rich Caparison :
Some for Defence would Leathern Bucklers use,
Of folded Hides ; and others Shields of Pruce.
One hung a Poleax at his Saddle-bow,
And one a heavy Mace, to stun the Foe :
One for his Legs and Knees provided well,
With *Jambeux* arm'd, and double Plates of Steel.
This on his Helmet wore a Ladies Glove,
And that a Sleeve embroider'd by his Love.

With

With *Palamon*, above the rest in Place,
Lycurgus came, the surly King of *Thrace* ;
Black was his Beard, and manly was his Face :
The Balls of his broad Eyes roll'd in his Head,
And glar'd betwixt a Yellow and a Red :
He look'd a Lion with a gloomy Stare,
And o'er his Eye-brows hung his matted Hair :
Big-bon'd, and large of Limbs, with Sinews strong,
Broad-shoulder'd, and his Arms were round and long.
Four Milk-white Bulls (the *Thracian* Use of old)
Were yok'd to draw his Car of burnish'd Gold.
Upright he stood, and bore aloft his Shield,
Conspicuous from afar, and over-look'd the Field.
His Surcoat was a Bear-skin on his Back ;
His Hair hung long behind, and glossy Raven-black.
His ample Forehead bore a Coronet
With sparkling Diamonds, and with Rubies set :
Ten Brace, and more, of Greyhounds, snowy fair,
And tall as Stags, ran loose, and cours'd around his Chair,
A Match for Pards in flight, in grappling, for the Bear :
With Golden Muzzles all their Mouths were bound,
And Collars of the same their Necks surround.
Thus thro' the Fields *Lycurgus* took his way ;
His hundred Knights attend in Pomp and proud Array.

To match this Monarch, with strong *Arcite* came
Emetrius King of *Inde*, a mighty Name,
On a Bay Courser, goodly to behold,
The Trappings of his Horse emboss'd with barb'rous Gold.

Not Mars bestrode a Steed with greater Grace ;
His Surcoat o'er his Arms was Cloth of *Thrace*,
Adorn'd with Pearls, all Orient, round, and great ;
His Saddle was of Gold, with Emeralds set.
His Shoulders large, a Mantle did attire,
With Rubies thick, and sparkling as the Fire :
His Amber-colour'd Locks in Ringlets run,
With graceful Negligence, and shone against the Sun.
His Nose was Aquiline, his Eyes were blue,
Ruddy his Lips, and fresh and fair his Hue :
Some sprinkled Freckles on his Face were seen,
Whose Dusk set off the Whiteness of the Skin :
His awful Presence did the Crowd surprize,
Nor durst the rash Spectator meet his Eyes,
Eyes that confess'd him born for Kingly Sway,
So fierce, they flash'd intolerable Day.
His Age in Nature's youthful Prime appear'd,
And just began to bloom his yellow Beard.
Whene'er he spoke, his Voice was heard around,
Loud as a Trumpet, with a Silver Sound.
A Laurel wreath'd his Temples, fresh, and green ;
And Myrtle-sprigs, the Marks of Love, were mix'd between.
Upon his Fift he bore, for his Delight,
An Eagle well reclaim'd, and Lilly-white.

His hundred Knights attend him to the War,
All arm'd for Battel ; save their Heads were bare.
Words, and Devices blaz'd on ev'ry Shield,
And pleasing was the Terrour of the Field.

For Kings, and Dukes, and Barons you might see,
Like sparkling Stars, though diff'rent in Degree,
All for th' Increase of Arms, and Love of Chivalry.
Before the King, tame Leopards led the way,
And Troops of Lions innocently play.
So *Bacchus* through the conquer'd *Indies* rode,
And Beasts in Gambols frisk'd before their honest God.

In this Array the War of either Side
Through *Athens* pass'd with Military Pride.
At Prime, they enter'd on the *Sunday* Morn;
Rich Tap'stry spread the Streets, and Flow'r's the Pots adorn.
The Town was all a Jubilee of Feasts;
So *Theseus* will'd, in Honour of his Guests:
Himself with open Arms the Kings embrac'd,
Then all the rest in their Degrees were grac'd.
No Harbinger was needful for the Night,
For ev'ry House was proud to lodge a Knight.

I pass the Royal Treat, nor must relate
The Gifts bestow'd, nor how the Champions fate;
Who first, who last, or how the Knights address'd
Their Vows, or who was fairest at the Feast;
Whose Voice, whose graceful Dance did most surprise,
Soft am'rous Sighs, and silent Love of Eyes.
The Rivals call my Muse another way,
To sing their Vigils for th' ensuing Day.
'Twas ebbing Darkness, past the Noon of Night;
And *Phosphor* on the Confines of the Light,

Promis'd

Promis'd the Sun, e'er Day began to spring
The tuneful Lark already stretch'd her Wing,
And flick'ring on her Nest, made short Essays to sing.

When wakeful *Palamon*, preventing Day,
Took, to the Royal Lists, his early way,
To *Venus* at her Fane, in her own House to pray.
There, falling on his Knees before her Shrine,
He thus implor'd with Pray'rs her Pow'r Divine.
Creator *Venus*, Genial Pow'r of Love,
The Bliss of Men below, and Gods above,
Beneath the sliding Sun thou runn'st thy Race,
Dost fairest shine, and best become thy Place.
For thee the Winds their Eastern Blasts forbear,
Thy Month reveals the Spring, and opens all the Year.
Thee, Goddess, thee the Storms of Winter fly,
Earth smiles with Flow'rs renewing; laughs the Sky,
And Birds to Lays of Love their tuneful Notes apply.
For thee the Lion loaths the Taste of Blood,
And roaring hunts his Female through the Wood :
For thee the Bulls rebellow through the Groves,
And tempt the Stream, and snuff their absent Loves.
'Tis thine, whate'er is pleasant, good, or fair :
All Nature is thy Province, Life thy Care ;
Thou mad'st the World, and dost the World repair.
Thou Gladder of the Mount of *Cytheron*,
Increase of *Jove*, Companion of the Sun;
If e'er *Adonis* touch'd thy tender Heart,
Have pity, Goddess, for thou know'st the Smart :

Alas !

Alas! I have not Words to tell my Grief;
To vent my Sorrow wou'd be some Relief;
Light Suff'rings give us leisure to complain;
We groan, but cannot speak, in greater Pain.
O Goddess, tell thy self what I would say,
Thou know'st it, and I feel too much to pray.
So grant my Suit, as I enforce my Might,
In Love to be thy Champion, and thy Knight;
A Servant to thy Sex, a Slave to thee,
A Foe profest to barren Chastity.
Nor ask I Fame or Honour of the Field,
Nor chuse I more to vanquish, than to yield:
In my Divine *Emilia* make me blest,
Let Fate, or partial Chance, dispose the rest:
Find thou the Manner, and the Means prepare;
Possession, more than Conquest, is my Care.
Mars is the Warriour's God; in him it lies,
On whom he favours, to confer the Prize;
With smiling Aspect you serenely move
In your fifth Orb, and rule the Realm of Love.
The Fates but only spin the courser Clue, — — —
The finest of the Wooll is left for you.
Spare me but one small Portion of the Twine,
And let the Sisters cut below your Line:
The rest among the Rubbish may they sweep,
Or add it to the Yarn of some old Miser's Heap. — — —
But if you this ambitious Pray'r deny,
(A Wish, I grant, beyond Mortality)
Then let me sink beneath proud *Arcite's* Arms,
And I once dead, let him possess her Charms.

Thus

Thus ended he ; then, with Observance due,
The sacred Incence on her Altar threw :
The curling Smoke mounts heavy from the Fires ;
At length it catches Flame, and in a Blaze expires ;
At once the gracious Goddess gave the Sign,
Her Statue shook, and trembl'd all the Shrine :
Pleas'd *Palamon* the tardy Omen took :
For, since the Flames pursu'd the trailing Smoke,
He knew his Boon was granted ; but the Day
To distance driv'n, and Joy adjourn'd with long Delay.

Now Morn with Rosie Light had streak'd the Sky,
Up rose the Sun, and up rose *Emily* ;
Address'd her early Steps to *Cynthia's* Fane,
In State attended by her Maiden Train,
Who bore the Vests that Holy Rites require,
Incence, and od'rous Gums, and cover'd Fire.
The plenteous Horns with pleasant Mead they crown,
Nor wanted ought besides in honour of the Moon.
Now while the Temple smoak'd with hallow'd Steam,
They wash the Virgin in a living Stream ;
The secret Ceremonies I conceal :
Uncouth ; perhaps unlawful to reveal :
But such they were as Pagan Use requir'd,
Perform'd by Women when the Men retir'd,
Whose Eyes profane, their chaste mysterious Rites
Might turn to Scandal, or obscene Delights.
Well-meaners think no Harm ; but for the rest,
Things Sacred they pervert, and Silence is the best.

Her

Her shining Hair, uncomb'd, was loosely spread;
A Crown of Mastless Oak adorn'd her Head:
When to the Shrine approach'd the spotless Maid,
Had kindling Fires on either Altar laid:
(The Rites were such as were observ'd of old,
By *Statius* in his *Theban* Story told.)
Then kneeling with her Hands across her Breast,
Thus lowly she preferr'd her chaste Request.

O Goddess, Haunter of the Woodland Green;
To whom both Heav'n and Earth and Seas are seen;
Queen of the nether Skies, where half the Year
Thy Silver Beams descend, and light the gloomy Sphere;
Goddess of Maids, and conscious of our Hearts,
So keep me from the Vengeance of thy Darts,
Which *Niobe's* devoted Issue felt,
When hissing through the Skies the feather'd Deaths were dealt:
As I desire to live a Virgin-life,
Nor know the Name of Mother or of Wife.
Thy Votress from my tender Years I am,
And love, like thee, the Woods and Sylvan Game:
Like Death, thou know'st, I loath the Nuptial State,
And Man, the Tyrant of our Sex, I hate,
A lowly Servant, but a lofty Mate.
Where Love is Duty, on the Female Side;
On theirs meer sensual Gust, and fought with surly Pride.
Now by thy triple Shape, as thou art seen
In Heav'n, Earth, Hell, and ev'ry where a Queen,
Grant this my first Desire; let Discord cease,
And make betwixt the Rivals lasting Peace:

Quench their hot Fire, or far from me remove
The Flame, and turn it on some other Love.
Or if my frowning Stars have so decreed,
That one must be rejected, one succeed,
Make him my Lord within whose faithful Breast
Is fix'd my Image, and who loves me best.
But, oh ! ev'n that avert ! I chuse it not,
But take it as the least unhappy Lot.
A Maid I am, and of thy Virgin-Train ;
Oh, let me still that spotless Name retain !
Frequent the Forests, thy chaste Will obey,
And only make the Beasts of Chace my Prey !

The Flames ascend on either Altar clear,
While thus the blameless Maid address'd her Pray'r.
When lo ! the burning Fire that shone so bright,
Flew off, all sudden, with extinguish'd Light,
And left one Altar dark, a little space ;
Which turn'd self-kindl'd, and renew'd the Blaze :
That other Victour-Flame a Moment stood,
Then fell, and lifeless left th' extinguish'd Wood ;
For ever lost, th' irrevocable Light
Forsook the blackning Coals, and sunk to Night :
At either End it whistled as it flew,
And as the Brands were green, so dropp'd the Dew ;
Infected as it fell with Sweat of Sanguin Hue.

The Maid from that ill *Omen* turn'd her Eyes,
And with loud Shrieks and Clamours rent the Skies,

Nor knew what signifi'd the boding Sign,
But found the Pow'rs displeas'd, and fear'd the Wrath Divine.

Then shook the Sacred Shrine, and sudden Light
Sprung through the vaulted Roof, and made the Temple bright.
The Pow'r, behold ! the Pow'r in Glory shone,
By her bent Bow, and her keen Arrows known :
The rest, a Huntress issuing from the Wood,
Reclining on her Cornel Spear she stood.
Then gracious thus began ; Dismiss thy Fear,
And Heav'ns unchang'd Decrees attentive hear :
More pow'rful Gods have torn thee from my Side,
Unwilling to resign, and doom'd a Bride :
The two contending Knights are weigh'd above ;
One *Mars* protects, and one the Queen of Love :
But which the Man, is in the Thund'rer's Breast,
This he pronounc'd, 'tis he who loves thee best.
The Fire that once extinct, reviv'd again,
Foreshews the Love allotted to remain.
Farewell, she said, and vanish'd from the Place ;
The Sheaf of Arrows shook, and rattl'd in the Case.
Agast at this, the Royal Virgin stood,
Disclaim'd, and now no more a Sister of the Wood :
But to the parting Goddess thus she pray'd ;
Propitious still be present to my Aid,
Nor quite abandon your once favour'd Maid.
Then sighing she return'd ; but smil'd betwixt,
With Hopes, and Fears, and Joys with Sorrows mixt.

The next returning Planetary Hour
Of Mars, who shar'd the Heptarchy of Pow'r,
His Steps bold *Arcite* to the Temple bent,
T'adore with Pagan Rites the Pow'r Armipotent:
Then prostrate, low before his Altar lay,
And rais'd his manly Voice, and thus began to pray.
Strong God of Arms, whose Iron Scepter sways
The freezing North, and *Hyperborean* Seas,
And *Scythian* Colds, and *Thracia's* Wintry Coast,
Where stand thy Steeds, and thou art honour'd most:
There most; but ev'ry where thy Pow'r is known,
The Fortune of the Fight is all thy own:
Terrour is thine, and wild Amazement flung
From out thy Chariot, withers ev'n the Strong:
And Disarray and shameful Rout ensue,
And Force is added to the fainting Crew.
Acknowledg'd as thou art, accept my Pray'r,
If ought I have atchiev'd deserve thy Care:
If to my utmost Pow'r with Sword and Shield
I dar'd the Death, unknowing how to yield,
And falling in my Rank, still kept the Field:
Then let my Arms prevail, by thee sustain'd,
That *Emily* by Conquest may be gain'd.
Have pity on my Pains; nor those unknown
To Mars, which when a Lover, were his own.
Venus, the Publick Care of all above,
Thy stubborn Heart has softned into Love:
Now by her Blandishments and pow'rful Charms
When yielded, she lay curling in thy Arms,

Ev'n by thy Shame, if Shame it may be call'd,
When *Vulcan* had thee in his Net inthrall'd ;
O envy'd Ignominy, sweet Disgrace,
When ev'ry God that saw thee, wish'd thy Place!
By those dear Pleasures, aid my Arms in Fight,
And make me conquer in my Patron's Right :
For I am young, a Novice in the Trade,
The Fool of Love, unpractis'd to persuade ;
And want the soothing Arts that catch the Fair,
But caught my self, lie struggling in the Snare ;
And she I love, or laughs at all my Pain,
Or knows her Worth too well ; and pays me with Disdain.
For sure I am, unless I win in Arms,
To stand excluded from *Emilia's* Charms :
Nor can my Strength avail, unless by thee
Endu'd with Force, I gain the Victory :
Then for the Fire which warm'd thy gen'rous Heart,
Pity thy Subject's Pains, and equal Smart.
So be the Morrows Sweat and Labour mine,
The Palm and Honour of the Conquest thine :
Then shall the War, and stern Debate, and Strife
Immortal, be the Bus'ness of my Life ;
And in thy Fane, the dusty Spoils among,
High on the burnish'd Roof, my Banner shall be hung ;
Rank'd with my Champions Bucklers, and below
With Arms revers'd, th' Atchievements of my Foe :
And while these Limbs the Vital Spirit feeds,
While Day to Night, and Night to Day succeeds,
Thy smoaking Altar shall be fat with Food
Of Incence, and the grateful Steam of Blood ;

Burnt Off'rings Morn and Ev'ning shall be thine ;
And Fires eternal in thy Temple shine.
This Bush of yellow Beard, this Length of Hair,
Which from my Birth inviolate I bear,
Guileless of Steel, and from the Razour free,
Shall fall a plenteous Crop, reserv'd for thee.
So may my Arms with Victory be blest,
I ask no more ; let Fate dispose the rest.

The Champion ceas'd ; there follow'd in the Close
A hollow Groan, a murm'ring Wind arose,
The Rings of Ir'n, that on the Doors were hung,
Sent out a jarring Sound, and harshly rung :
The bolted Gates flew open at the Blast,
The Storm rush'd in ; and *Arcite* stood agast :
The Flames were blown aside, yet shone they bright,
Fann'd by the Wind, and gave a ruff'd Light :

Then from the Ground a Scent began to rise,
Sweet-smelling, as accepted Sacrifice :
This *Omen* pleas'd, and as the Flames aspire
With od'rous Incence *Arcite* heaps the Fire :
Nor wanted Hymns to *Mars*, or Heathen Charms :
At length the nodding Statue clash'd his Arms,
And with a fullen Sound, and feeble Cry,
Half sunk, and half pronounc'd the Word of Victory.
For this, with Soul devout, he thank'd the God,
And of Success secure, return'd to his Abode.

These

These Vows thus granted, rais'd a Strife above,
Betwixt the God of War, and Queen of Love.
She granting first, had Right of Time to plead;
But he had granted too, nor would recede.
Jove was for *Venus*; but he fear'd his Wife,
And seem'd unwilling to decide the Strife;
Till *Saturn* from his Leaden Throne arose,
And found a Way the Diff'rence to compose:
Though sparing of his Grace, to Mischief bent,
He seldom does a Good with good Intent.
Wayward, but wise; by long Experience taught
To please both Parties, for ill Ends, he sought:
For this Advantage Age from Youth has won,
As not to be outridden, though outrun.
By Fortune he was now to *Venus* Trin'd,
And with stern *Mars* in *Capricorn* was join'd:
Of him disposing in his own Abode,
He sooth'd the Goddess, while he gull'd the God:
Cease, Daughter, to complain; and stint the Strife;
Thy *Palamon* shall have his promis'd Wife:
And *Mars*, the Lord of Conquest, in the Fight
With Palm and Laurel shall adorn his Knight.
Wide is my Course, nor turn I to my Place
Till length of Time, and move with tardy Pace.
Man feels me, when I press th' Etherial Plains,
My Hand is heavy, and the Wound remains.
Mine is the Shipwreck, in a Watry Sign;
And in an Earthy, the dark Dungeon mine.

Cold shivering Agues, melancholy Care,
And bitter blasting Winds, and poison'd Air,
Are mine, and wilful Death, resulting from Despair.
The throttling Quinsy 'tis my Star appoints,
And Rheumatisms I send to rack the Joints :
When Churls rebel against their Native Prince,
I arm their Hands, and furnish the Pretence ;
And housing in the Lion's hateful Sign,
Bought Senates, and deserting Troops are mine.
Mine is the privy Pois'ning, I command
Unkindly Seasons, and ungrateful Land.
By me Kings Palaces are push'd to Ground,
And Miners, crush'd beneath their Mines are found.
'Twas I slew *Samson*, when the Pillar'd Hall
Fell down, and crush'd the Many with the Fall.
My Looking is the Sire of Pestilence,
That sweeps at once the People and the Prince.
Now weep no more, but trust thy Grandfire's Art ;
Mars shall be pleas'd, and thou perform thy Part.
'Tis ill, though diff'rent your Complexions are,
The Family of Heav'n for Men should war.
Th' Expedient pleas'd, where neither lost his Right :
Mars had the Day, and *Venus* had the Night.
The Management they left to *Chrono's* Care ;
Now turn we to th' Effect, and sing the War.

In *Athens*, all was Pleasure, Mirth, and Play,
All proper to the Spring, and spritely *May* :
Which ev'ry Soul inspir'd with such Delight,
'Twas Justing all the Day, and Love at Night.

Heav'n smil'd, and gladdened was the Heart of Man;
And *Venus* had the World, as when it first began.
At length in Sleep their Bodies they compose,
And dreamt the future Fight, and early rose.

Now scarce the dawning Day began to spring,
As at a Signal giv'n, the Streets with Clamours ring:
At once the Crowd arose; confus'd and high
Ev'n from the Heav'n was heard a shouting Cry;
For *Mars* was early up, and rowz'd the Sky.
The Gods came downward to behold the Wars,
Sharpning their Sights, and leaning from their Stars.
The Neighing of the gen'rous Horse was heard,
For Battel by the busie Groom prepar'd:
Rustling of Harness, ratling of the Shield,
Clattering of Armour, furbish'd for the Field.
Crowds to the Castle mounted up the Street,
Batt'ring the Pavement with their Coursers Feet:
The greedy Sight might there devour the Gold
Of glittering Arms, too dazling to behold;
And polish'd Steel that cast the View aside,
And Crested Morions, with their Plummy Pride.
Knights, with a long Retinue of their Squires,
In gawdy Liv'ries march, and quaint Attires.
One lac'd the Helm, another held the Lance:
A third the shining Buckler did advance.
The Courser paw'd the Ground with restless Feet,
And snorting foam'd, and champ'd the Golden Bit.

The Smiths and Armourers on Palfreys ride,
Files in their Hands, and Hammers at their Side,
And Nails for loofen'd Spears, and Thongs for Shields provide. }
The Yeomen guard the Streets, in seemly Bands;
And Clowns come crowding on, with Cudgels in their Hands.

The Trumpets, next the Gate, in order plac'd,
Attend the Sign to sound the Martial Blast:
The Palace-yard is fill'd with floating Tides,
And the last Comers bear the former to the Sides.
The Throng is in the midst: The common Crew
Shut out, the Hall admits the better Few.
In Knots they stand, or in a Rank they walk,
Serious in Aspect, earnest in their Talk:
Factious, and fav'ring this or t' other Side,
As their strong Fancies, and weak Reason, guide:
Their Wagers back their Wishes: Numbers hold
With the fair freckl'd King, and Beard of Gold:
So vig'rous are his Eyes, such Rays they cast,
So prominent his Eagles Beak is plac'd.
But most their Looks on the black Monarch bend,
His rising Muscles, and his Brawn commend;
His double-biting Ax, and beamy Spear,
Each asking a Gygantick Force to rear.
All spoke as partial Favour mov'd the Mind;
And safe themselves, at others Cost divin'd.

Wak'd by the Cries, th' *Athenian* Chief arose,
The Knightly Forms of Combate to dispose;

And

And passing through th' obsequious Guards, he sat
Conspicuous on a Throne, sublime in State ;
There, for the two contending Knights he sent :
Arm'd *Cap-a-pe*, with Rev'rence low they bent ;
He smil'd on both, and with superiour Look
Alike their offer'd Adoration took.
The People press on ev'ry Side to see
Their awful Prince, and hear his high Decree.
Then signing to the Heralds with his Hand,
They gave his Orders from their lofty Stand.
Silence is thrice enjoin'd ; then thus aloud
The King at Arms bespeaks the Knights and listning Crowd.

Our Sovereign Lord has ponder'd in his Mind
The Means to spare the Blood of gentle Kind ;
And of his Grace, and in-born Clemency,
He modifies his first severe Decree ;
The keener Edge of Battel to rebate,
The Troops for Honour fighting, not for Hate.
He wills, not Death shou'd terminate their Strife ;
And Wounds, if Wounds ensue, be short of Life.
But issues, e'er the Fight, his dread Command,
That Slings afar, and Ponyards Hand to Hand,
Be banish'd from the Field ; that none shall dare
With shortned Sword to stab in closer War ;
But in fair Combate fight with manly Strength,
Nor push with biting Point, but strike at length.
The Turney is allow'd but one Career,
Of the tough Ash, with the sharp-grinded Spear.

But Knights unhors'd may rise from off the Plain,
And fight on Foot, their Honour to regain.
Nor, if at Mischief taken, on the Ground
Be slain, but Pris'ners to the Pillar bound,
At either Barrier plac'd ; nor (Captives made,)
Be freed, or arm'd anew the Fight invade.
The Chief of either Side, bereft of Life,
Or yielded to his Foe, concludes the Strife.
Thus dooms the Lord : Now valiant Knights and young,
Fight each his fill with Swords and Maces long.

The Herald ends : The vaulted Firmament
With loud Acclaims, and vast Applause is rent :
Heav'n guard a Prince so gracious and so good,
So just, and yet so provident of Blood !
This was the gen'ral Cry. The Trumpets sound,
And Warlike Symphony is heard around.
The marching Troops through *Athens* take their way,
The great Earl-Marshall orders their Array.
The Fair from high the passing Pomp behold ;
A Rain of Flow'rs is from the Windows roll'd.
The Casements are with Golden Tissue spread,
And Horses Hoofs, for Earth, on Silken Tap'stry tread.
The King goes midmost, and the Rivals ride
In equal Rank, and close his either Side.
Next after these, there rode the Royal Wife,
With *Emily*, the Cause, and the Reward of Strife.
The following Cavalcade, by Three and Three,
Proceed by Titles marshall'd in Degree.

Thus through the Southern Gate they take their Way,
And at the Lifts arriv'd e'er Prime of Day.
There, parting from the King, the Chiefs divide,
And wheeling East and West, before their Many ride.
Th' *Athenian* Monarch mounts his Throne on high,
And after him the Queen, and *Emily* :
Next these, the Kindred of the Crown are grac'd
With nearer Seats, and Lords by Ladies plac'd.
Scarce were they seated, when with Clamours loud
In rush'd at once a rude promiscuous Crowd :
The Guards, and then each other overbare,
And in a Moment throng the spacious Theatre.
Now chang'd the jarring Noise to Whispers low,
As Winds forsaking Seas more softly blow ;
When at the Western Gate, on which the Car
Is plac'd aloft, that bears the God of War,
Proud *Arcite* entring arm'd before his Train,
Stops at the Barrier, and divides the Plain.
Red was his Banner, and display'd abroad,
The bloody Colours of his Patron God.

At that self-moment enters *Palamon*
The Gate of *Venus*, and the Rising Sun ;
Wav'd by the wanton Winds, his Banner flies,
All Maiden White, and shares the Peoples Eyes.
From East to West, look all the World around,
Two Troops so match'd were never to be found :
Such Bodies built for Strength, of equal Age,
In Stature siz'd ; so proud an Equipage :

The nicest Eye cou'd no Distinction make,
Where lay th' Advantage, or what Side to take.

Thus rang'd, the Herald for the last proclaims
A Silence, while they answer'd to their Names:
For so the King decreed, to shun with Care
The Fraud of Musters false, the common Bane of War.
The Tale was just, and then the Gates were clos'd;
And Chief to Chief, and Troop to Troop oppos'd.
The Heralds last retir'd, and loudly cry'd,
The Fortune of the Field be fairly try'd.

At this, the Challenger with fierce Desie
His Trumpet sounds; the Challeng'd makes Reply: }
With Clangour rings the Field, resounds the vaulted Sky. }
Their Vizors clos'd, their Lances in the Rest,
Or at the Helmet pointed, or the Crest;
They vanish from the Barrier, speed the Race,
And spurring see decrease the middle Space.
A Cloud of Smoke envellops either Host,
And all at once the Combatants are lost:
Darkling they join adverse, and shock unseen,
Coursers with Coursers jostling, Men with Men:
As lab'ring in Eclipse, a while they stay,
Till the next Blast of Wind restores the Day.
They look anew: The beauteous Form of Fight
Is chang'd, and War appears a grizly Sight.
Two Troops in fair Array one Moment shew'd,
The next, a Field with fallen Bodies strow'd:

Not half the Number in their Seats are found,
But Men and Steeds lie grov'ling on the Ground.
The Points of Spears are stuck within the Shield,
The Steeds without their Riders scour the Field.
The Knights unhors'd, on Foot renew the Fight;
The glitt'ring Fauchions cast a gleaming Light:
Hauberks and Helms are hew'd with many a Wound;
Out spins the streaming Blood, and dies the Ground.
The mighty Maces with such haste descend,
They break the Bones, and make the solid Armour bend.
This thrusts amid the Throng with furious Force;
Down goes, at once, the Horseman and the Horse:
That Courser stumbles on the fallen Steed,
And floundring, throws the Rider o'er his Head.
One rolls along, a Foot-ball to his Foes;
One with a broken Truncheon deals his Blows.
This halting, this disabl'd with his Wound,
In Triumph led, is to the Pillar bound,
Where by the King's Award he must abide:
There goes a Captive led on t' other Side.
By Fits they cease; and leaning on the Lance,
Take Breath a while, and to new Fight advance.

Full oft the Rivals met, and neither spar'd,
His utmost Force, and each forgot to ward.
The Head of this was to the Saddle bent,
That other backward to the Crupper sent:
Both were by Turns unhors'd; the jealous Blows
Fall thick and heavy, when on Foot they close.

So deep their Fauchions bite, that ev'ry Stroke
Pierc'd to the Quick ; and equal Wounds they gave and took.
Born far asunder by the Tides of Men,
Like Adamant and Steel they meet agen.

So when a Tyger sucks the Bullock's Blood,
A famish'd Lion issuing from the Wood
Roars Lordly fierce, and challenges the Food. }
Each claims Possession, neither will obey,
But both their Paws are fasten'd on the Prey :
They bite, they tear ; and while in vain they strive,
The Swains come arm'd between, and both to distance drive.

At length, as Fate foredoom'd, and all things tend
By Course of Time to their appointed End ;
So when the Sun to West was far declin'd,
And both afresh in mortal Battel join'd,
The strong *Emetrios* came in *Arcite's* Aid,
And *Palamon* with Odds was overlaid :
For turning short, he struck with all his Might
Full on the Helmet of th' unwary Knight.
Deep was the Wound ; he stagger'd with the Blow,
And turn'd him to his unexpected Foe ;
Whom with such Force he struck, he fell'd him down,
And cleft the Circle of his Golden Crown.
But *Arcite's* Men, who now prevail'd in Fight,
Twice Ten at once furround the single Knight :
O'erpowr'd at length, they force him to the Ground,
Unyielded as he was, and to the Pillar bound ;

And

And King *Lycurgus*, while he fought in vain
His Friend to free, was tumbld on the Plain.

Who now laments but *Palamon*, compell'd
No more to try the Fortune of the Field!
And worse than Death, to view with hateful Eyes
His Rival's Conquest, and renounce the Prize!

The Royal Judge on his Tribunal plac'd,
Who had beheld the Fight from first to last,
Bad cease the War; pronouncing from on high
Arcite of *Thebes* had won the beauteous *Emily*.
The Sound of Trumpets to the Voice reply'd,
And round the Royal Lists the Heralds cry'd,
Arcite of *Thebes* has won the beauteous Bride.

The People rend the Skies with vast Applause;
All own the Chief, when Fortune owns the Cause.
Arcite is own'd ev'n by the Gods above,
And conqu'ring *Mars* insults the Queen of Love.
So laugh'd he, when the rightful *Titan* fail'd,
And *Jove's* usurping Arms in Heav'n prevail'd.
Laugh'd all the Pow'rs who favour Tyranny;
And all the Standing Army of the Sky.
But *Venus* with dejected Eyes appears,
And weeping, on the Lists, distill'd her Tears;
Her Will refus'd, which grieves a Woman most,
And in her Champion foil'd, the Cause of Love is lost.
Till *Saturn* said, Fair Daughter, now be still,
The blustering Fool has satisfi'd his Will:

L

His

His Boon is giv'n ; his Knight has gain'd the Day,
But lost the Prize, th' Arrears are yet to pay.
Thy Hour is come, and mine the Care shall be
To please thy Knight, and set thy Promise free.

Now while the Heralds run the Lifts around,
And *Arcite*, *Arcite*, Heav'n and Earth resound ;
A Miracle (nor less it could be call'd)
Their Joy with unexpected Sorrow pall'd.
The Victor Knight had laid his Helm aside,
Part for his Ease, the greater part for Pride :
Bare-headed, popularly low he bow'd,
And paid the Salutations of the Crowd.
Then spurring at full speed, ran endlong on
Where *Theseus* sat on his Imperial Throne ;
Furious he drove, and upward cast his Eye,
Where next the Queen was plac'd his *Emily* ;
Then passing, to the Saddle-bow he bent,
A sweet Regard the gracious Virgin lent :
(For Women, to the Brave an easie Prey,
Still follow Fortune, where she leads the Way :)
Just then, from Earth sprung out a flashing Fire,
By *Pluto* sent, at *Saturn's* bad Desire ;
The startling Steed was seiz'd with sudden Fright,
And, bounding, o'er the Pummel cast the Knight :
Forward he flew, and pitching on his Head,
He quiver'd with his Feet, and lay for Dead.
Black was his Count'nance in a little space,
For all the Blood was gather'd in his Face.

Help was at Hand ; they rear'd him from the Ground,
And from his cumbrous Arms his Limbs unbound ;
Then lanc'd a Vein, and watch'd returning Breath ;
It came, but clogg'd with Symptoms of his Death.
The Saddle-bow the Noble Parts had prest,
All bruise'd and mortifi'd his Manly Breast.
Him still entranc'd, and in a Litter laid,
They bore from Field, and to his Bed convey'd.
At length he wak'd, and with a feeble Cry,
The Word he first pronounc'd was *Emily*.

Mean time the King, though inwardly he mourn'd,
In Pomp triumphant to the Town return'd,
Attended by the Chiefs, who fought the Field ;
(Now friendly mix'd, and in one Troop compell'd.)
Compos'd his Looks to counterfeited Cheer,
And bade them not for *Arcite's* Life to fear.
But that which gladdened all the Warriour Train,
Though most were forely wounded, none were slain.
The Surgeons soon despoil'd 'em of their Arms,
And some with Salves they cure, and some with Charms.
Foment the Bruises, and the Pains assuage,
And heal their inward Hurts with Sov'reign Draughts of Sage.
The King in Person visits all around,
Comforts the Sick, congratulates the Sound ;
Honours the Princely Chiefs, rewards the rest,
And holds for thrice three Days a Royal Feast.
None was disgrac'd ; for Falling is no Shame ;
And Cowardice alone is Loss of Fame.

The vent'rous Knight is from the Saddle thrown ;
 But 'tis the Fault of Fortune, not his own.
 If Crowns and Palms the conqu'ring Side adorn,
 The Victor under better Stars was born :
 The brave Man seeks not popular Applause,
 Nor overpow'r'd with Arms, deserts his Cause ;
 Unsham'd, though foil'd, he does the best he can ;
 Force is of Brutes, but Honour is of Man.

Thus *Theseus* smil'd on all with equal Grace ;
 And each was set according to his Place.
 With ease were reconcil'd the diff'ring Parts,
 For Envy never dwells in Noble Hearts.
 At length they took their Leave, the Time expir'd ;
 Well pleas'd ; and to their sev'ral Homes retir'd.

Mean while the Health of *Arcite* still impairs ;
 From Bad proceeds to Worse, and mocks the Leeches Cares :
 Swoln is his Breast, his inward Pains increase,
 All Means are us'd, and all without Success.
 The clotted Blood lies heavy on his Heart,
 Corrupts, and there remains in spite of Art :
 Nor breathing Veins, nor Cupping will prevail ;
 All outward Remedies and inward fail :
 The Mold of Natures Fabrick is destroy'd,
 Her Vessels discompos'd, her Vertue void :
 The Bellows of his Lungs begins to swell :
 All out of frame is ev'ry secret Cell,
 Nor can the Good receive, nor Bad expel.

Those breathing Organs thus within oppress,
With Venom soon distend the Sinews of his Breast.
Nought profits him to save abandon'd Life,
Nor Vomits upward aid, nor downward Laxatife.
The midmost Region batter'd, and destroy'd,
When Nature cannot work, th' Effect of Art is void.
For Physick can but mend our crazie State,
Patch an old Building, not a new create.

Arcite is doom'd to die in all his Pride,
Must leave his Youth, and yield his beauteous Bride,
Gain'd hardly, against Right, and unenjoy'd.

When 'twas declar'd, all Hope of Life was past,
Conscience, that of all Physick works the last,
Caus'd him to send for *Emily* in haste.

With her, at his desire, came *Palamon*;

Then on his Pillow rais'd, he thus begun. — — —

No Language can express the smallest part

Of what I feel, and suffer in my Heart,

For you, whom best I love and value most;

But to your Service I bequeath my Ghost;

Which from this mortal Body when unty'd,

Unseen, unheard, shall hover at your Side;

Nor fright you waking, nor your Sleep offend,

But wait officious, and your Steps attend:

How I have lov'd, excuse my faltering Tongue,

My Spirits feeble, and my Pains are strong:

This I may say, I only grieve to die

Because I lose my charming *Emily*:

To die, when Heav'n had put you in my Pow'r,

Fate could not chuse a more malicious Hour!

What

What greater Curse cou'd envious Fortune give,
Than just to die, when I began to live!
Vain Men, how vanishing a Bliss we crave,
Now warm in Love, now with'ring in the Grave!
Never, O never more to see the Sun!
Still dark, in a damp Vault, and still alone!
This Fate is common; but I lose my Breath
Near Bliss, and yet not bless'd before my Death.
Farewell; but take me dying in your Arms,
'Tis all I can enjoy of all your Charms:
This Hand I cannot but in Death resign;
Ah, could I live! But while I live 'tis mine.
I feel my End approach, and thus embrac'd,
Am pleas'd to die; but hear me speak my last.
Ah! my sweet Foe, for you, and you alone,
I broke my Faith with injur'd *Palamon*.
But Love the Sense of Right and Wrong confounds,
Strong Love and proud Ambition have no Bounds!
And much I doubt, shou'd Heav'n my Life prolong,
I shou'd return to justify my Wrong:
For while my former Flames remain within,
Repentance is but want of Pow'r to sin.
With mortal Hatred I pursu'd his Life,
Nor he, nor you, were guilty of the Strife;
Nor I, but as I lov'd: Yet all combin'd,
Your Beauty, and my Impotence of Mind;
And his concurrent Flame, that blew my Fire;
For still our Kindred Souls had one Desire.
He had a Moments Right in point of Time;
Had I seen first, then his had been the Crime.

Fate

Fate made it mine, and justified his Right ;
Nor holds this Earth a more deserving Knight,
For Vertue, Valour, and for Noble Blood,
Truth, Honour, all that is compriz'd in Good ;
So help me Heav'n, in all the World is none
So worthy to be lov'd as *Palamon*.
He loves you too ; with such a holy Fire,
As will not, cannot but with Life expire :
Our vow'd Affections both have often try'd,
Nor any Love but yours cou'd ours divide.
Then by my Loves inviolable Band,
By my long Suff'ring, and my short Command,
If e'er you plight your Vows when I am gone,
Have pity on the faithful *Palamon*.

This was his last ; for Death came on amain,
And exercis'd below, his Iron Reign ;
Then upward, to the Seat of Life he goes ;
Sense fled before him, what he touch'd he froze :
Yet cou'd he not his closing Eyes withdraw,
Though less and less of *Emily* he saw :
So, speechless, for a little space he lay ;
Then grasp'd the Hand he held, and sigh'd his Soul away.

But whither went his Soul, let such relate
Who search the Secrets of the future State :
Divines can say but what themselves believe ;
Strong Proofs they have, but not demonstrative :
For, were all plain, then all Sides must agree,
And Faith it self be lost in Certainty.

To live uprightly then is sure the best,
To save our selves, and not to damn the rest.
The Soul of *Arcite* went, where Heathens go,
Who better live than we, though less they know.

In *Palamon* a manly Grief appears ;
Silent, he wept, asham'd to shew his Tears :
Emilia shriek'd but once, and then oppress'd
With Sorrow, sunk upon her Lovers Breast :
Till *Theseus* in his Arms convey'd with Care,
Far from so sad a Sight, the swooning Fair.
'Twere loss of Time her Sorrow to relate ;
Ill bears the Sex a youthful Lover's Fate,
When just approaching to the Nuptial State.
But like a low-hung Cloud, it rains so fast,
That all at once it falls, and cannot last.

The Face of Things is chang'd, and *Athens* now,
That laugh'd so late, becomes the Scene of Woe :
Matrons and Maids, both Sexes, ev'ry State,
With Tears lament the Knight's untimely Fate.
Not greater Grief in falling *Troy* was seen
For *Heſtor*'s Death ; but *Heſtor* was not then.
Old Men with Dust deform'd their hoary Hair,
The Women beat their Breasts, their Cheeks they tear.
Why would'st thou go, with one Consent they cry,
When thou hadst Gold enough, and *Emily* !

Theseus himself, who shou'd have cheer'd the Grief
Of others, wanted now the same Relief.

Old *Egeus* only could revive his Son,
Who various Changes of the World had known;
And strange Vicissitudes of Humane Fate,
Still alt'ring, never in a steady State:
Good after Ill, and after Pain, Delight;
Alternate, like the Scenes of Day and Night:
Since ev'ry Man who lives, is born to die,
And none can boast sincere Felicity.
With equal Mind, what happens, let us bear,
Nor joy, nor grieve too much for Things beyond our Care.
Like Pilgrims, to th' appointed Place we tend;
The World's an Inn, and Death the Journeys End.
Ev'n Kings but play; and when their Part is done,
Some other, worse or better, mount the Throne.
With Words like these the Crowd was satisf'd,
And so they would have been, had *Theseus* dy'd.

But he, their King, was lab'ring in his Mind,
A fitting Place for Fun'ral Pomps to find,
Which were in Honour of the Dead design'd. }
And after long Debate, at last he found
(As Love it self had mark'd the Spot of Ground)
That Grove for ever green, that conscious Lawnd,
Where he with *Palamon* fought Hand to Hand:
That where he fed his amorous Desires
With soft Complaints, and felt his hottest Fires,
There other Flames might waste his Earthly Part,
And burn his Limbs, where Love had burn'd his Heart.

M

This,

This, once resolv'd, the Peasants were enjoin'd
Sere Wood, and Firs, and dodder'd Oaks to find.
With sounding Axes to the Grove they go,
Fell, split, and lay the Fewel on a Row,
Vulcanian Food : A Bier is next prepar'd,
On which the lifeless Body should be rear'd,
Cover'd with Cloth of Gold, on which was laid
The Corps of *Arcite*, in like Robes array'd.
White Gloves were on his Hands, and on his Head
A Wreath of Laurel, mix'd with Myrtle, spread.
A Sword keen-edg'd within his Right he held,
The warlike Emblem of the conquer'd Field :
Bare was his manly Visage on the Bier ;
Menac'd his Count'nance ; ev'n in Death severe.
Then to the Palace-Hall they bore the Knight,
To lie in solemn State, a Publick Sight.
Groans, Cries, and Howlings fill the crowded Place,
And unaffected Sorrow sat on ev'ry Face.
Sad *Palamon* above the rest appears,
In Sable Garments, dew'd with gushing Tears :
His Aubourn Locks on either Shoulder flow'd,
Which to the Fun'ral of his Friend he vow'd :
But *Emily*, as Chief, was next his Side,
A Virgin-Widow, and a *Mourning Bride*.
And that the Princely Obsequies might be
Perform'd according to his high Degree,
The Steed that bore him living to the Fight,
Was trapp'd with polish'd Steel, all shining bright,
And cover'd with th' Atchievements of the Knight.

The Riders rode abreast, and one his Shield,
His Lance of Cornel-wood another held ;
The third his Bow, and, glorious to behold,
The costly Quiver, all of burnish'd Gold.
The Noblest of the *Grecians* next appear,
And weeping, on their Shoulders bore the Bier ;
With sober Pace they march'd, and often staid,
And through the Master-Street the Corps convey'd.
The Houses to their Tops with Black were spread,
And ev'n the Pavements were with Mourning hid.
The Right-side of the Pall old *Egeus* kept,
And on the Left the Royal *Theseus* wept :
Each bore a Golden Bowl of Work Divine,
With Honey fill'd, and Milk, and mix'd with ruddy Wine.
Then *Palamon* the Kinsman of the Slain,
And after him appear'd th' Illustrious Train :
To grace the Pomp, came *Emily* the Bright,
With cover'd Fire, the Fun'ral Pile to light.
With high Devotion was the Service made,
And all the Rites of Pagan-Honour paid :
So lofty was the Pile, a *Parthian* Bow,
With Vigour drawn, must send the Shaft below.
The Bottom was full twenty Fathom broad,
With crackling Straw beneath in due Proportion strow'd.
The Fabrick seem'd a Wood of rising Green,
With Sulphur and Bitumen cast between,
To feed the Flames : The Trees were unctuous Fir,
And Mountain-Ash, the Mother of the Spear ;
The Mourner Eugh, and Builder Oak were there :

The Beech, the swimming Alder, and the Plane,
Hard Box, and Linden of a softer Grain,
And Laurels, which the Gods for Conqu'ring Chiefs ordain.
How they were rank'd, shall rest untold by me,
With nameless Nymphs that liv'd in ev'ry Tree;
Nor how the Dryads, and the Woodland Train,
Disherited, ran howling o'er the Plain:
Nor how the Birds to Foreign Seats repair'd,
Or Beasts, that bolted out, and saw the Forest bar'd:
Nor how the Ground, now clear'd, with gasty Fright
Beheld the sudden Sun, a Stranger to the Light.

The Straw, as first I said, was laid below;
Of Chips and Sere-wood was the second Row;
The third of Greens, and Timber newly fell'd;
The fourth high Stage the fragrant Odours held,
And Pearls, and Precious Stones, and rich Array;
In midst of which, embalm'd, the Body lay.
The Service sung, the Maid with mourning Eyes
The Stubble fir'd; the smouldring Flames arise:
This Office done, she sunk upon the Ground;
But what she spoke, recover'd from her Swoond,
I want the Wit in moving Words to dress;
But by themselves the tender Sex may guess.
While the devouring Fire was burning fast,
Rich Jewels in the Flame the Wealthy cast;
And some their Shields, and some their Lances thrēw,
And gave the Warriour's Ghost a Warriour's Due.

Full Bowls of Wine, of Honey, Milk, and Blood,
Were pour'd upon the Pile of burning Wood,
And hissing Flames receive, and hungry lick the Food.
Then thrice the mounted Squadrons ride around
The Fire, and *Arcite's* Name they thrice resound:
Hail, and Farewell, they shouted thrice amain,
Thrice facing to the Left, and thrice they turn'd again:
Still as they turn'd, they beat their clatt'ring Shields;
The Women mix their Cries; and Clamour fills the Fields.
The warlike Wakes continu'd all the Night,
And Fun'ral Games were plaid at new-returning Light:
Who naked wrestl'd best, besmear'd with Oil,
Or who with Gantlets gave or took the Foil,
I will not tell you, nor wou'd you attend;
But briefly haste to my long Stories End.

I pass the rest; the Year was fully mourn'd,
And *Palamon* long since to *Thebes* return'd,
When, by the *Grecians* general Consent,
At *Athens* *Theseus* held his Parliament:
Among the Laws that pass'd, it was decreed,
That conquer'd *Thebes* from Bondage shou'd be freed;
Reserving Homage to th' *Athenian* Throne,
To which the Sov'reign summon'd *Palamon*.
Unknowing of the Cause, he took his Way,
Mournful in Mind, and still in Black Array.

The Monarch mounts the Throne, and plac'd on high,
Commands into the Court the beauteous *Emily*:

So call'd, she came ; the Senate rose, and paid
Becoming Rev'rence to the Royal Maid.
And first soft Whispers through th' Assembly went :
With silent Wonder then they watch'd th' Event :
All hush'd, the King arose with awful Grace,
Deep Thought was in his Breast, and Counsel in his Face.
At length he sigh'd ; and having first prepar'd
Th' attentive Audience, thus his Will declar'd.

The Cause and Spring of Motion, from above
Hung down on Earth the Golden Chain of Love :
Great was th' Effect, and high was his Intent,
When Peace among the jarring Seeds he sent.
Fire, Flood, and Earth, and Air by this were bound,
And Love, the common Link, the new Creation crown'd.
The Chain still holds ; for though the Forms decay,
Eternal Matter never wears away :
The same First Mover certain Bounds has plac'd,
How long those perishable Forms shall last ;
Nor can they last beyond the Time assign'd
By that All-seeing, and All-making Mind :
Shorten their Hours they may ; for Will is free ;
But never pass th' appointed Destiny.
So Men oppress'd, when weary of their Breath,
Throw off the Burden, and stubborn their Death.
Then since those Forms begin, and have their End,
On some unalter'd Cause they sure depend :
Parts of the Whole are we ; but God the Whole ;
Who gives us Life, and animating Soul.

For Nature cannot from a Part derive
That Being, which the Whole can only give :
He perfect, stable ; but imperfect We,
Subject to Change, and diff'rent in Degree.
Plants, Beasts, and Man ; and as our Organs are,
We more or less of his Perfection share.
But by a long Descent, th' Etherial Fire
Corrupts ; and Forms, the mortal Part, expire :
As he withdraws his Vertue, so they pass,
And the same Matter makes another Mass :
This Law th' Omniscient Pow'r was pleas'd to give,
That ev'ry Kind should by Succession live,
That Individuals die, his Will ordains ;
The propagated Species still remains.
The Monarch Oak, the Patriarch of the Trees,
Shoots rising up, and spreads by slow Degrees :
Three Centuries he grows, and three he stays,
Supreme in State ; and in three more decays :
So wears the paving Pebble in the Street,
And Towns and Tow'rs their fatal Periods meet.
So Rivers, rapid once, now naked lie,
Forfaken of their Springs ; and leave their Channels dry.
So Man, at first a Drop, dilates with Heat,
Then form'd, the little Heart begins to beat ;
Secret he feeds, unknowing in the Cell ;
At length, for Hatching ripe, he breaks the Shell,
And struggles into Breath, and cries for Aid ;
Then, helpless, in his Mothers Lap is laid.
He creeps, he walks, and issuing into Man,
Grudges their Life, from whence his own began.

Retchless

Retchless of Laws, affects to rule alone,
Anxious to reign, and restless on the Throne :
First vegetive, then feels, and reasons last ;
Rich of Three Souls, and lives all three to waste.
Some thus ; but thousands more in Flow'r of Age ;
For few arrive to run the latter Stage.
Sunk in the first, in Battel some are slain,
And others whelm'd beneath the stormy Main.
What makes all this, but *Jupiter* the King,
At whose Command we perish, and we spring ?
Then 'tis our best, since thus ordain'd to die,
To make a Vertue of Necessity.
Take what he gives, since to rebel is vain ;
The Bad grows better, which we well sustain :
And cou'd we chuse the Time, and chuse aright,
Tis best to die, our Honour at the height.
When we have done our Ancestors no Shame,
But serv'd our Friends, and well secur'd our Fame ;
Then should we wish our happy Life to close,
And leave no more for Fortune to dispose :
So should we make our Death a glad Relief,
From future Shame, from Sicknefs, and from Grief :
Enjoying while we live the present Hour,
And dying in our Excellence, and Flow'r.
Then round our Death-bed ev'ry Friend shou'd run,
And joy us of our Conquest, early won :
While the malicious World with envious Tears
Shou'd grudge our happy End, and wish it Theirs.

Since

Since then our *Arcite* is with Honour dead,
Why shou'd we mourn, that he so soon is freed,
Or call untimely, what the Gods decreed?
With Grief as just, a Friend may be deplor'd,
From a foul Prison to free Air restor'd.
Ought he to thank his Kinsman, or his Wife,
Cou'd Tears recall him into wretched Life!
Their Sorrow hurts themselves; on him is lost;
And worse than both, offends his happy Ghost.
What then remains, but after past Annoy,
To take the good Vicissitude of Joy?
To thank the gracious Gods for what they give,
Possess our Souls, and while we live, to live?
Ordain we then two Sorrows to combine,
And in one Point th' Extremes of Grief to join;
That thence resulting Joy may be renew'd,
As jarring Notes in Harmony conclude.
Then I propose, that *Palamon* shall be
In Marriage join'd with beauteous *Emily*;
For which already I have gain'd th' Assent
Of my free People in full Parliament.
Long Love to her has born the faithful Knight,
And well deserv'd, had Fortune done him Right:
'Tis time to mend her Fault; since *Emily*
By *Arcite's* Death from former Vows is free:
If you, Fair Sister, ratifie th' Accord,
And take him for your Husband, and your Lord:
'Tis no Dishonour to confer your Grace
On one descended from a Royal Race:

And were he less, yet Years of Service past
From grateful Souls exact Reward at last :
Pity is Heav'ns and yours : Nor can she find
A Throne so soft as in a Womans Mind.

He said ; she blush'd ; and as o'eraw'd by Might,
Seem'd to give *Theseus*, what she gave the Knight.
Then turning to the *Theban*, thus he said ;
Small Arguments are needful to persuade
Your Temper to comply with my Command ;
And speaking thus, he gave *Emilia's* Hand.
Smil'd *Venus*, to behold her own true Knight
Obtain the Conquest, though he lost the Fight,
And blest'd with Nuptial Bliss the sweet laborious Night. }
Eros, and *Anteros*, on either Side,
One fir'd the Bridegroom, and one warm'd the Bride ;
And long-attending *Hymen* from above
Showr'd on the Bed the whole *Idalian* Grove.
All of a Tenour was their After-Life,
No Day discolour'd with Domestick Strife ;
No Jealousie, but mutual Truth believ'd,
Secure Repose, and Kindness undeceiv'd.
Thus Heavn, beyond the Compass of his Thought,
Sent him the Blessing he so dearly bought.

So may the Queen of Love long Duty bless,
And all true Lovers find the same Success.

The End of the Third Book.

TO MY
Honour'd Kinsman,
JOHN DRIDEN,
OF
CHESTERTON
IN THE
COUNTY
OF
HUNTINGDON,
ESQUIRE.

Honour'd Kinsman,

JOHN BRIDEN,

CHESTERTON

COUNTY

HUNTINGDON

ESQUIRE

T O

My Honour'd Kinsman,

JOHN DRIDEN,

O F

CHESTERTON

I N T H E

COUNTY of HUNTINGDON,

E S Q U I R E.

HOW Bless'd is He, who leads a Country Life,
 Unvex'd with anxious Cares, and void of Strife!
 Who studying Peace, and shunning Civil Rage,
 Enjoy'd his Youth, and now enjoys his Age:
 All who deserve his Love, he makes his own;
 And, to be lov'd himself, needs only to be known.

Just, Good, and Wise, contending Neighbours come
 From your Award, to wait their final Doom;
 And, Foes before, return in Friendship home.

Without

Without their Cost, you terminate the Cause ;
 And save th' Expence of long Litigious Laws :
 Where Suits are travers'd ; and so little won,
 That he who conquers, is but last undone :
 Such are not your Decrees ; but so design'd,
 The Sanction leaves a lasting Peace behind ;
 Like your own Soul, Serene ; a Pattern of your Mind.

Promoting Concord, and composing Strife,
 Lord of your self, uncumber'd with a Wife ;
 Where, for a Year, a Month, perhaps a Night,
 Long Penitence succeeds a short Delight :
 Minds are so hardly match'd, that ev'n the first,
 Though pair'd by Heav'n, in Paradise, were curs'd.
 For Man and Woman, though in one they grow,
 Yet, first or last, return again to Two.
 He to God's Image, She to His was made ;
 So, farther from the Fount, the Stream at random stray'd.

How cou'd He stand, when put to double Pain,
 He must a Weaker than himself sustain !
 Each might have stood perhaps ; but each alone ;
 Two Wrestlers help to pull each other down.

Not that my Verse wou'd blemish all the Fair ;
 But yet, if *some* be Bad, 'tis Wisdom to beware ;
 And better shun the Bait, than struggle in the Snare.
 Thus have you shunn'd, and shun the married State,
 Trusting as little as you can, to Fate.

No Porter guards the Passage of your Door ;
T' admit the Wealthy, and exclude the Poor :
For God, who gave the Riches, gave the Heart
To sanctifie the Whole, by giving Part :
Heav'n, who foresaw the Will, the Means has wrought,
And to the Second Son, a Blessing brought :
The First-begotten had his Father's Share ;
But you, like *Jacob*, are *Rebecca's* Heir.

So may your Stores, and fruitful Fields increase ;
And ever be you bless'd, who live to blefs.
As *Ceres* sow'd, where e'er her Chariot flew ;
As Heav'n in Desarts rain'd the Bread of Dew,
So free to Many, to Relations most,
You feed with Manna your own *Israel-Host*.

With Crowds attended of your ancient Race,
You seek the Champian-Sports, or Sylvan-Chace :
With well-breath'd Beagles, you surround the Wood ;
Ev'n then, industrious of the Common Good ;
And often have you brought the wily Fox
To suffer for the Firstlings of the Flocks ;
Chas'd ev'n amid the Folds ; and made to bleed,
Like Felons, where they did the murd'rous Deed.
This fiery Game, your active Youth maintain'd ;
Not yet, by Years extinguish'd, though restrain'd :
You season still with Sports your serious Hours ;
For Age but tastes of Pleasures, Youth devours.

The Hare, in Pastures or in Plains is found,
Emblem of Humane Life, who runs the Round;
And, after all his wand'ring Ways are done,
His Circle fills, and ends where he begun,
Just as the Setting meets the Rising Sun.

Thus Princes ease their Cares: But happier he,
Who seeks not Pleasure thro' Necessity,
Than such as once on flipp'ry Thrones were plac'd;
And chafing, sigh to think themselves are chas'd.

So liv'd our Sires, e'er Doctors learn'd to kill,
And multiply'd with theirs, the Weekly Bill:
The first Physicians by Debauch were made:
Excess began, and Sloth sustains the Trade.
Pity the gen'rous Kind their Cares bestow
To search forbidden Truths; (a Sin to know:).
To which, if Humane Science cou'd attain,
The Doom of Death, pronounc'd by God, were vain.
In vain the Leech wou'd interpose Delay;
Fate fastens first, and vindicates the Prey.
What Help from Arts Endeavours can we have!
Guibbons but guesses, nor is sure to save:
But *Maurus* sweeps whole Parishes, and Peoples ev'ry Grave.
And no more Mercy to Mankind will use,
Than when he robb'd and murder'd *Maro's* Muse.
Wou'dst thou be soon dispatch'd, and perish whole?
Trust *Maurus* with thy Life, and *M-lb-rn* with thy Soul.

By Chace our long-liv'd Fathers earn'd their Food ;
Toil strung the Nerves, and purifi'd the Blood :
But we, their Sons, a pamper'd Race of Men,
Are dwindle'd down to threescore Years and ten.
Better to hunt in Fields, for Health unbought,
Than see the Doctor for a nauseous Draught.
The Wise, for Cure, on Exercise depend ;
God never made his Work, for Man to mend.

The Tree of Knowledge, once in *Eden* plac'd,
Was easie found, but was forbid the Taste :
O, had our Grandfire walk'd without his Wife,
He first had sought the better Plant of Life !
Now, both are lost : Yet, wandering in the dark,
Physicians for the Tree, have found the Bark :
They, lab'ring for Relief of Humane Kind,
With sharpen'd Sight some Remedies may find ;
Th' Apothecary-Train is wholly blind. }
From Files, a Random-*Recipe* they take,
And Many Deaths of One Prescription make.
Garth, gen'rous as his Muse, prescribes and gives ;
The Shop-man sells ; and by Destruction lives :
Ungrateful Tribe ! who, like the Viper's Brood,
From Med'cine issuing, suck their Mother's Blood !
Let These obey ; and let the Learn'd prescribe ;
That Men may die, without a double Bribe :
Let Them, but under their Superiours kill ;
When Doctors first have sign'd the bloody Bill :

He scapes the best, who Nature to repair,
Draws Phisick from the Fields, in Draughts of Vital Air.

You hoard not Health, for your own private Use ;
But on the Publick spend the rich Produce.
When, often urg'd, unwilling to be Great,
Your Country calls you from your lov'd Retreat,
And sends to Senates, charg'd with Common Care,
Which none more shuns ; and none can better bear.
Where cou'd they find another form'd so fit,
To poise, with solid Sense, a spritely Wit !
Were these both wanting, (as they both abound)
Where cou'd so firm Integrity be found ?

Well-born, and Wealthy ; wanting no Support,
You steer betwixt the Country and the Court :
Nor gratifie whate'er the Great desire,
Nor grudging give, what Publick Needs require.
Part must be left, a Fund when Foes invade ;
And Part employ'd to roll the Watry Trade :
Ev'n *Canaans* happy Land, when worn with Toil,
Requir'd a Sabbath-Year, to mend the meagre Soil.

Good Senators, (and such are you,) so give,
That Kings may be supply'd, the People thrive.
And He, when Want requires, is truly Wise,
Who flights not Foreign Aids, nor over-buys ;
But, on our Native Strength, in time of need, relies.
Munster was bought, we boast not the Success ;
Who fights for Gain, for greater, makes his Peace.

Our Foes, compell'd by Need, have Peace embrac'd :
The Peace both Parties want, is like to last :
Which, if secure, securely we may trade ;
Or, not secure, shou'd never have been made.
Safe in our selves, while on our selves we stand,
The Sea is ours, and that defends the Land.
Be, then, the Naval Stores the Nations Care,
New Ships to build, and batter'd to repair.

Observe the War, in ev'ry Annual Course ;
What has been done, was done with *British* Force :
Namur Subdu'd, is *England's* Palm alone ;
The Rest Besieg'd ; but we Constrain'd the Town :
We saw th' Event that follow'd our Success ;
France, though pretending Arms, pursu'd the Peace ;
Oblig'd, by one sole Treaty, to restore
What Twenty Years of War had won before.
Enough for *Europe* has our *Albion* fought :
Let us enjoy the Peace our Blood has bought.
When once the *Persian* King was put to Flight,
The weary *Macedons* refus'd to fight :
Themselves their own Mortality confess'd ;
And left the Son of *Jove*, to quarrel for the rest.

Ev'n Victors are by Victories undone ;
Thus *Hannibal*, with Foreign Laurels won,
To *Carthage* was recall'd, too late to keep his own. }
While sore of Battel, while our Wounds are green,
Why shou'd we tempt the doubtful Dye agen ?

In Wars renew'd, uncertain of Success,
Sure of a Share, as Umpires of the Peace.

A Patriot, both the King and Country serves;
Prerogative, and Privilege preserves:
Of Each, our Laws the certain Limit show;
One must not ebb, nor t' other overflow:
Betwixt the Prince and Parliament we stand;
The Barriers of the State on either Hand:
May neither overflow, for then they drown the Land.
When both are full, they feed our blest'd Abode;
Like those, that water'd once, the Paradise of God.

Some Overpoise of Sway, by Turns they share;
In Peace the People, and the Prince in War:
Consuls of mod'rate Pow'r in Calms were made;
When the *Gauls* came, one sole Dictator sway'd.

Patriots, in Peace, assert the Peoples Right;
With noble Stubbornness resisting Might:
No Lawless Mandates from the Court receive,
Nor lend by Force; but in a Body give.
Such was your gen'rous Grandfire; free to grant
In Parliaments, that weigh'd their Prince's Want:
But so tenacious of the Common Cause,
As not to lend the King against his Laws.
And, in a lothsom Dungeon doom'd to lie,
In Bonds retain'd his Birthright Liberty,
And sham'd Oppression, till it set him free.

O true Descendent of a Patriot Line,
Who, while thou shar'st their Lustre, lend'st 'em thine,
Vouchsafe this Picture of thy Soul to see;
'Tis so far Good, as it resembles thee:
The Beauties to th' Original I owe;
Which, when I miss, my own Defects I show:
Nor think the Kindred-Muses thy Disgrace;
A Poet is not born in ev'ry Race.
Two of a House, few Ages can afford;
One to perform, another to record.
Praise-worthy Actions are by thee embrac'd;
And 'tis my Praise, to make thy Praises last.
For ev'n when Death dissolves our Humane Frame,
The Soul returns to Heav'n, from whence it came;
Earth keeps the Body, Verse preserves the Fame.

}

MELEAGER

MELEAGER

AND

ATALANTA,

Out of the

Eighth Book

OF

OVID'S

Metamorphosis.

M E L E A G E R

A N D

A T A L A N T A

One of the

Eighth Book

O F

O V I D S

Metamorphosis.

M E L E A G E R

A N D

A T A L A N T A,

Out of the Eighth Book

OVID's METAMORPHOSIS.

CONNEXION to the Former STORY.

Ovid, *having told how Theseus had freed Athens from the Tribute of Children, (which was impos'd on them by Minos King of Creta) by killing the Minotaur, here makes a Digression to the Story of Meleager and Atalanta, which is one of the most inartificial Connexions in all the Metamorphoses: For he only says, that Theseus obtain'd such Honour from that Combate, that all Greece had recourse to him in their Necessities; and, amongst others, Calydon, though the Heroe of that Country, Prince Meleager, was then living.*

From him, the Caledonians sought Relief;
Tho' valiant Meleagrus was their Chief.

The Cause, a Boar, who ravag'd far and near:
Of Cynthia's Wrath, th' avenging Minister.
For Oeneus with Autumnal Plenty blest'd,
By Gifts to Heav'n his Gratitude express'd:
Cull'd Sheafs, to Ceres; to Lyæus, Wine;
To Pan, and Pales, offer'd Sheep and Kine;
And Fat of Olives, to Minerva's Shrine.

P

Beginning

Beginning from the Rural Gods, his Hand
Was lib'ral to the Pow'rs of high Command :
Each Deity in ev'ry Kind was blest'd,
Till at *Diand's* Fanc th' invidious Honour ceas'd.

Wrath touches ev'n the Gods ; the Queen of Night
Fir'd with Disdain, and jealous of her Right,
Unhonour'd though I am, at least, said she,
Not unreveng'd that impious Act shall be.
Swift as the Word, she sped the Boar away,
With Charge on those devoted Fields to prey.
No larger Bulls th' *Ægyptian* Pastures feed,
And none so large *Sicilian* Meadows breed :
His Eye-balls glare with Fire suffus'd with Blood ;
His Neck shoots up a thick-set thorny Wood ;
His bristled Back a Trench impal'd appears,
And stands erected, like a Field of Spears.
Froth fills his Chaps, he sends a grunting Sound,
And part he churns, and part befoams the Ground.
For Tusks with *Indian* Elephants he strove,
And *Jove's* own Thunder from his Mouth he drove.
He burns the Leaves ; the scorching Blast invades
The tender Corn, and shrivels up the Blades :
Or suff'ring not their yellow Beards to rear,
He tramples down the Spikes, and intercepts the Ear.
In vain the Barns expect their promis'd Load,
Nor Barns at home, nor Reeks are heap'd abroad :
In vain the Hinds the Threshing-Floor prepare,
And exercise their Flails in empty Air.

With

With Olives ever-green the Ground is strow'd,
And Grapes ungather'd shed their gen'rous Blood.
Amid the Fold he rages, nor the Sheep
Their Shepherds, nor the Grooms their Bulls can keep.

From Fields to Walls the frighted Rabble run,
Nor think themselves secure within the Town:
Till *Meleagros*, and his chosen Crew,
Contemn the Danger, and the Praise pursue.
Fair *Leda's* Twins (in time to Stars decreed)
One fought on Foot, one curb'd the fiery Steed;
Then issu'd forth fam'd *Jason* after These,
Who mann'd the foremost Ship that sail'd the Seas;
Then *Theseus* join'd with bold *Perithous* came;
A single Concord in a double Name:
The *Thestian* Sons, *Idas* who swiftly ran,
And *Ceneus*, once a Woman, now a Man.
Lynceus, with Eagles Eyes, and Lions Heart;
Leucippus, with his never-erring Dart;
Acastus, *Phileus*, *Phænix*; *Telamon*,
Echion, *Lelex*, and *Eurytion*,
Achilles Father, and Great *Phocus* Son;
Dryas the Fierce, and *Hippasus* the Strong;
With twice old *Iolas*, and *Nestor* then but young.
Laertes active, and *Ancæus* bold;
Mopsus the Sage, who future Things foretold;
And t' other Seer, yet by his Wife * unfold.
A thousand others of immortal Fame;
Among the rest, fair *Atalanta* came,

}

}

* *Amphiar-
tus.*

Grace of the Woods : A Diamond Buckle bound
 Her Vest behind, that else had flow'd upon the Ground,
 And shew'd her buskin'd Legs ; her Head was bare,
 But for her Native Ornament of Hair ;
 Which in a simple Knot was ty'd above,
 Sweet Negligence ! unheeded Bait of Love !
 Her sounding Quiver, on her Shoulder ty'd,
 One Hand a Dart, and one a Bow supply'd.
 Such was her Face, as in a Nymph display'd
 A fair fierce Boy, or in a Boy betray'd }
 The blushing Beauties of a modest Maid. }
 The *Caledonian* Chief at once the Dame
 Beheld, at once his Heart receiv'd the Flame,
 With Heav'ns averse. O happy Youth, he cry'd,
 For whom thy Fates reserve so fair a Bride !
 He sigh'd, and had no leisure more to say ;
 His Honour call'd his Eyes another way, }
 And forc'd him to pursue the now neglected Prey. }

There stood a Forest on a Mountains Brow,
 Which over-look'd the shaded Plains below.
 No sounding Ax presum'd those Trees to bite ;
 Coeval with the World, a venerable Sight.
 The *Heroes* there arriv'd, some spread around
 The Toils ; some search the Footsteps on the Ground : }
 Some from the Chains the faithful Dogs unbound. }
 Of Action eager, and intent in Thought,
 The Chiefs their honourable Danger sought :
 A Valley stood below ; the common Drain
 Of Waters from above, and falling Rain :

The Bottom was a moist and marshy Ground,
Whose Edges were with bending Oziers crown'd :
The knotty Bulrush next in Order stood,
And all within of Reeds a trembling Wood.

From hence the Boar was rows'd, and sprung amain
Like Lightning sudden, on the Warriour-Train ;
Beats down the Trees before him, shakes the Ground, }
The Forest echoes to the crackling Sound ;
Shout the fierce Youth, and Clamours ring around.
All stood with their protended Spears prepar'd,
With broad Steel Heads, the brandish'd Weapons glar'd.
The Beast impetuous with his Tusks aside }
Deals glancing Wounds ; the fearful Dogs divide :
All spend their Mouth aloof, but none abide.
Echion threw the first, but miss'd his Mark,
And stuck his Boar-spear on a Maples Bark.
Then *Jason* : and his Javelin seem'd to take,
But fail'd with over-force, and whiz'd above his Back.
Mopsus was next ; but e'er he threw, address'd
To *Phæbus*, thus : O Patron, help thy Priest :
If I adore, and ever have ador'd
Thy Pow'r Divine, thy present Aid afford ;
That I may reach the Beast. The God allow'd
His Pray'r, and smiling, gave him what he cou'd :
He reach'd the Savage, but no Blood he drew,
Dian, unarm'd the Javelin as it flew.

This chaf'd the Boar, his Nostrils Flames expire,
And his red Eye-balls roll with living Fire.

Whirl'd

Whirl'd from a Sling, or from an Engine thrown,
Amid the Foes, so flies a mighty Stone,
As flew the Beast : The Left Wing put to flight,
The Chiefs o'er-born, he rushes on the Right.
Empalamos and *Pelagon* he laid
In Dust, and next to Death, but for their Fellows Aid.
Onesimus far'd worse, prepar'd to fly,
The fatal Fang drove deep within his Thigh,
And cut the Nerves : The Nerves no more sustain
The Bulk ; the Bulk unprop'd, falls headlong on the Plain.

Nestor had fail'd the Fall of *Troy* to see,
But leaning on his Lance, he vaulted on a Tree ;
Then gath'ring up his Feet, look'd down with Fear,
And thought his monstrous Foe was still too near.
Against a Stump his Tusk the Monster grinds,
And in the sharpen'd Edge new Vigour finds ;
Then, trusting to his Arms, young *Othrys* found,
And ranch'd his Hips with one continu'd Wound.
Now *Leda's* Twins, the future Stars, appear ;
White were their Habits, white their Horses were :
Conspicuous both, and both in act to throw,
Their trembling Lances brandish'd at the Foe :
Nor had they miss'd ; but he to Thickets fled,
Conceal'd from aiming Spears, not pervious to the Steed.
But *Telamon* rush'd in, and happ'd to meet
A rising Root, that held his fastned Feet ;
So down he fell ; whom, sprawling on the Ground,
His Brother from the Wooden Gyves unbound.

Mean time the Virgin-Huntress was not slow
T' expel the Shaft from her contracted Bow :
Beneath his Ear the fastned Arrow stood,
And from the Wound appear'd the trickling Blood.
She blush'd for Joy : But *Meleagros* rais'd
His voice with loud Applause, and the fair Archer prais'd
He was the first to see, and first to show
His Friends the Marks of the successful Blow.
Nor shall thy Valour want the Praises due,
He said ; a vertuous Envy seiz'd the Crew.
They shout ; the Shouting animates their Hearts,
And all at once employ their thronging Darts :
But out of Order thrown, in Air they joyn ;
And Multitude makes frustrate the Design.
With both his Hands the proud *Ancæus* takes,
And flourishes his double-biting Ax :
Then forward to his Fate, he took a Stride
Before the rest, and to his Fellows cry'd,
Give place, and mark the diff'rence, if you can,
Between a Woman Warriour, and a Man ;
The Boar is doom'd ; nor though *Diana* lend
Her Aid, *Diana* can her Beast defend.
Thus boasted he ; then stretch'd, on Tiptoe stood,
Secure to make his empty Promise good.
But the more wary Beast prevents the Blow,
And upward rips the Groin of his audacious Foe.
Ancæus falls ; his Bowels from the Wound
Rush out, and clotted Blood distains the Ground.

Perithous, no small Portion of the War
 Press'd on, and shook his Lance : To whom from far
 Thus *Theseus* cry'd ; O stay, my better Part,
 My more than Mistress ; of my Heart, the Heart.
 The Strong may fight aloof ; *Anceus* try'd
 His Force too near, and by presuming dy'd :
 He said, and while he spake his Javelin threw,
 Hissing in Air th' unerring Weapon flew ;
 But on an Arm of Oak, that stood betwixt
 The Marks-man and the Mark, his Lance he fixt.

Once more bold *Jason* threw, but fail'd to wound
 The Boar, and slew an undeserving Hound ;
 And through the Dog the Dart was nail'd to Ground.

Two Spears from *Meleager's* Hand were sent,
 With equal Force, but various in th' Event :
 The first was fix'd in Earth, the second stood
 On the Boars bristled Back, and deeply drank his Blood.
 Now while the tortur'd Salvage turns around,
 And flings about his Foam, impatient of the Wound,
 The Wounds great Author close at Hand ; provokes
 His Rage, and plyes him with redoubled Strokes ;
 Wheels as he wheels ; and with his pointed Dart
 Explores the nearest Passage to his Heart.
 Quick, and more quick he spins in giddy Gires,
 Then falls, and in much Foam his Soul expires.
 This Act with Shouts Heav'n high the friendly Band
 Applaud, and strain in theirs the Victour Hand.

Then

Then all approach the Slain with vast Surprize,
Admire on what a Breadth of Earth he lies,
And scarce secure, reach out their Spears afar,
And blood their Points, to prove their Partnership of War.

But he, the conqu'ring Chief, his Foot impress'd
On the strong Neck of that destructive Beast;
And gazing on the Nymph with ardent Eyes,
Accept, said he, fair *Nonacrine*, my Prize,
And, though inferiour, suffer me to join
My Labours, and my Part of Praise with thine :
At this presents her with the Tusky Head
And Chine, with rising Bristles roughly spread.
Glad, she receiv'd the Gift; and seem'd to take
With double Pleasure, for the Giver's sake.
The rest were seiz'd with sullen Discontent,
And a deaf Murmur through the Squadron went :
All envy'd; but the *Thestyan* Brethren show'd
The least Respect, and thus they vent their Spleen aloud :
Lay down those honour'd Spoils, nor think to share,
Weak Woman as thou art, the Prize of War :
Ours is the Title, thine a foreign Claim,
Since *Meleagros* from our Lineage came.
Trust not thy Beauty; but restore the Prize,
Which he, besotted on that Face and Eyes,
Would rend from us : At this, inflam'd with Spite,
From her they snatch the Gift, from him the Givers Right.

But soon th' impatient Prince his Fauchion drew,
And cry'd, Ye Robbers of another's Due,

Q

Now

Now learn the Diff'rence, at your proper Cost,
 Betwixt true Valour, and an empty Boast.
 At this advanc'd, and sudden as the Word,
 In proud *Ploxippus* Bosom plung'd the Sword :
Toxeus amaz'd, and with Amazement flow,
 Or to revenge, or ward the coming Blow,
 Stood doubting ; and, while doubting thus he stood,
 Receiv'd the Steel bath'd in his Brother's Blood.

Pleas'd with the first, unknown the second News,
Althea, to the Temples, pays their Dues,
 For her Son's Conquest ; when at length appear
 Her griev'd Brethren stretch'd upon the Bier :
 Pale at the sudden Sight, she chang'd her Cheer,
 And with her Cheer her Robes ; but hearing tell
 The Cause, the Manner, and by whom they fell,
 'Twas Grief no more, or Grief and Rage were one
 Within her Soul ; at last 'twas Rage alone ;
 Which burning upwards in succession dries
 The Tears that stood consid'ring in her Eyes.

There lay a Log unlighted on the Hearth :
 When she was lab'ring in the Throws of Birth
 For th' unborn Chief, the Fatal Sisters came,
 And rais'd it up, and toss'd it on the Flame :
 Then on the Rock a scanty Measure place
 Of Vital Flax, and turn'd the Wheel apace ;
 And turning sung, To this red Brand and thee,
 O new-born Babe, we give an equal Destiny :

So vanish'd out of View. The frighted Dame
 Sprung hasty from her Bed, and quench'd the Flame :
 The Log in secret lock'd, she kept with Care,
 And that, while thus preserv'd, preserv'd her Heir.
 This Brand she now produc'd ; and first she strows
 The Hearth with Heaps of Chips, and after blows,
 Thrice heav'd her Hand, and heav'd, she thrice repress'd :
 The Sister and the Mother long contest
 Two doubtful Titles in one tender Breast :
 And now her Eyes and Cheeks with Fury glow,
 Now pale her Cheeks, her Eyes with Pity flow :
 Now lowring Looks presage approaching Storms,
 And now prevailing Love her Face reforms :
 Resolv'd, she doubts again ; the Tears she dry'd
 With burning Rage, are by new Tears supply'd ;
 And as a Ship, which Winds and Waves assail,
 Now with the Current drives, now with the Gale,
 Both opposite, and neither long prevail :
 She feels a double Force, by Turns obeys
 Th' imperious Tempest, and th' impetuous Seas :
 So fares *Althæa's* Mind ; she first relents
 With Pity, of that Pity then repents :
 Sister and Mother long the Scales divide,
 But the Beam nodded on the Sisters side.
 Sometimes she softly sigh'd, then roar'd aloud ;
 But Sighs were stiff'd in the Cries of Blood.

The pious, impious Wretch at length decreed,
 To please her Brother's Ghost, her Son shou'd bleed :

And when the Fun'ral Flames began to rise,
 Receive, she said, a Sisters Sacrifice ;
 A Mothers Bowels burn : High in her Hand
 Thus while she spoke, she held the fatal Brand ;
 Then thrice before the kindled Pyle she bow'd,
 And the three Furies thrice invok'd aloud :
 Come, come, revenging Sisters, come and view
 A Sister paying her dead Brothers Due :
 A Crime I punish, and a Crime commit ;
 But Blood for Blood, and Death for Death is fit :
 Great Crimes must be with greater Crimes repaid,
 And second Funerals on the former laid.
 Let the whole Household in one Ruine fall,
 And may *Diana's* Curse o'ertake us all.
 Shall Fate to happy *Oeneus* still allow
 One Son, while *Thestius* stands depriv'd of two ?
 Better three lost, than one unpunish'd go. }
 Take then, dear Ghosts, (while yet admitted new
 In Hell you wait my Duty) take your Due :
 A costly Off'ring on your Tomb is laid,
 When with my Blood the Price of yours is paid.

Ah ! Whither am I hurried ? Ah ! forgive,
 Ye Shades, and let your Sisters Issue live :
 A Mother cannot give him Death, though he
 Deserves it, he deserves it not from me.

Then shall th' unpunish'd Wretch insult the Slain,
 Triumphant live, nor only live, but reign ?

While

While you, thin Shades, the Sport of Winds, are tofs'd
O'er dreery Plains, or tread the burning Coast.
I cannot, cannot bear ; tis past, 'tis done ;
Perish this impious, this detested Son :
Perish his Sire, and perish I withal ;
And let the Houses Heir, and the hop'd Kingdom fall.

Where is the Mother fled, her pious Love,
And where the Pains with which ten Months I strove !
Ah ! hadst thou dy'd, my Son, in Infant-years,
Thy little Herse had been bedew'd with Tears.

Thou liv'st by me ; to me thy Breath resign ;
Mine is the Merit, the Demerit thine.
Thy Life by double Title I require ;
Once giv'n at Birth, and once preserv'd from Fire :
One Murder pay, or add one Murder more,
And me to them who fell by thee restore.

I wou'd, but cannot : My Son's Image stands
Before my Sight ; and now their angry Hands
My Brothers hold, and Vengeance these exact,
This pleads Compassion, and repents the Fact.

He pleads in vain, and I pronounce his Doom :
My Brothers, though unjustly, shall o'ercome.
But having paid their injur'd Ghosts their Due,
My Son requires my Death, and mine shall his pursue.

At this, for the last time she lifts her Hand,
 Averts her Eyes, and, half unwilling, drops the Brand.
 The Brand, amid the flaming Fewel thrown,
 Or drew, or seem'd to draw a dying Groan :
 The Fires themselves but faintly lick'd their Prey,
 Then loath'd their impious Food, and wou'd have shrunk away.

Just then the *Heroe* cast a dolcful Cry,
 And in those absent Flames began to fry :
 The blind Contagion rag'd within his Veins ;
 But he with manly Patience bore his Pains :
 He fear'd not Fate, but only griev'd to die
 Without an honest Wound, and by a Death so dry.
 Happy *Ancæus*, thrice aloud he cry'd,
 With what becoming Fate in Arms he dy'd !
 Then call'd his Brothers, Sisters, Sire, around,
 And her to whom his Nuptial Vows were bound ;
 Perhaps his Mother ; a long Sigh he drew,
 And his Voice failing, took his last Adieu :
 For as the Flames augment, and as they stay
 At their full Height, then languish to decay,
 They rise, and sink by Fits ; at last they soar
 In one bright Blaze, and then descend no more :
 Just so his inward Heats at height, impair,
 Till the last burning Breath shoots out the Soul in Air.

Now lofty *Calidon* in Ruines lies ;
 All Ages, all Degrees unsluice their Eyes ;
 And Heav'n & Earth resound with Murmurs, Groans, & Cries.

} Matrons

Matrons and Maidens beat their Breasts, and tear
Their Habits, and root up their scatter'd Hair :
The wretched Father, Father now no more,
With Sorrow sunk, lies prostrate on the Floor,
Deforms his hoary Locks with Dust obscene,
And curses Age, and loaths a Life prolong'd with Pain.
By Steel her stubborn Soul his Mother freed,
And punish'd on her self her impious Deed.

Had I a hundred Tongues, a Wit so large
As cou'd their hundred Offices discharge ;
Had *Phæbus* all his *Helicon* bestow'd
In all the Streams inspiring all the God ;
Those Tongues, that Wit, those Streams, that God, in vain
Wou'd offer to describe his Sisters pain :
They beat their Breasts with many a bruizing Blow,
Till they turn'd livid, and corrupt the Snow.
The Corps they cherish, while the Corps remains,
And exercise and rub with fruitless Pains ;
And when to Fun'ral Flames 'tis born away,
They kiss the Bed on which the Body lay :
And when those Fun'ral Flames no longer burn,
(The Dust compos'd within a pious Urn)
Ev'n in that Urn their Brother they confess,
And hug it in their Arms, and to their Bosoms press.

His Tomb is rais'd ; then, stretch'd along the Ground,
Those living Monuments his Tomb surround :
Ev'n to his Name, inscrib'd, their Tears they pay,
Till Tears and Kisses wear his Name away.

But

But *Cynthia* now had all her Fury spent,
 Not with less Ruine than a Race, content :
 Excepting *Gorge*, perish'd all the Seed,
 • *Dejanira*. And * Her whom Heav'n for *Hercules* decreed.
 Sate at last, no longer she pursu'd
 The weeping Sisters ; but with Wings endu'd,
 And Horny Beaks, and sent to flit in Air ;
 Who yearly round the Tomb in Feather'd Flocks repair.

SIGIS-

SIGISMONDA

AND

GUISCARDO,

FROM

BOCCACCIO.

R

SIGISMONDA

AND

GUISCARDO,

FROM

BOCCACCIO.

SIGISMONDA

AND

GUISCARDO,

FROM

BOCCACE!

While *Norman Tancred* in *Salerno* reign'd,
 The Title of a Gracious Prince he gain'd ;
 Till turn'd a Tyrant in his latter Days,
 He lost the Lustre of his former Praise ;
 And from the bright Meridian where he stood,
 Descending, dipp'd his Hands in Lovers Blood.

This Prince, of Fortunes Favour long possess'd,
 Yet was with one fair Daughter only bless'd ;

R 2

And

And bless'd he might have been with her alone :
 But oh ! how much more happy, had he none !
 She was his Care, his Hope, and his Delight,
 Most in his Thought, and ever in his Sight :
 Next, nay beyond his Life, he held her dear ;
 She liv'd by him, and now he liv'd in her.
 For this, when ripe for Marriage, he delay'd
 Her Nuptial Bands, and kept her long a Maid,
 As envying any else should share a Part
 Of what was his, and claiming all her Heart.
 At length, as Publick Decency requir'd,
 And all his Vassals eagerly desir'd,
 With Mind averse, he rather underwent
 His Peoples Will, than gave his own Consent :
 So was she torn, as from a Lover's Side,
 And made almost in his despite a Bride.

Short were her Marriage-Joys ; for in the Prime
 Of Youth, her Lord expir'd before his time :
 And to her Father's Court, in little space
 Restor'd anew, she held a higher Place ;
 More lov'd, and more exalted into Grace.
 This Princess fresh and young, and fair, and wise,
 The worshipp'd Idol of her Father's Eyes,
 Did all her Sex in ev'ry Grace exceed,
 And had more Wit beside than Women need.

Youth, Health, and Ease, and most an amorous Mind,
 To second Nuptials had her Thoughts inclin'd :
 And former Joys had left a secret Sting behind.

But

But prodigal in ev'ry other Grant,
Her Sire left unsupply'd her only Want ;
And she, betwixt her Modesty and Pride,
Her Wishes, which she could not help, would hide.

Resolv'd at last to lose no longer Time,
And yet to please her self without a Crime,
She cast her Eyes around the Court, to find
A worthy Subject suiting to her Mind,
To him in holy Nuptials to be ty'd,
A seeming Widow, and a secret Bride.
Among the Train of Courtiers, one she found
With all the Gifts of bounteous Nature crown'd,
Of gentle Blood ; but one whose niggard Fate
Had set him far below her high Estate ;
Guiscard his Name was call'd, of blooming Age,
Now Squire to *Tancred*, and before his Page :
To him, the Choice of all the shining Crowd,
Her Heart the noble *Sigismonda* vow'd.

Yet hitherto she kept her Love conceal'd,
And with close Glances ev'ry Day beheld
The graceful Youth ; and ev'ry Day increas'd
The raging Fire that burn'd within her Breast :
Some secret Charm did all his Acts attend,
And what his Fortune wanted, hers could mend :
Till, as the Fire will force its outward way,
Or, in the Prison pent, consume the Prey ;
So long her earnest Eyes on his were set,
At length their twisted Rays together met ;

And

And he, surpriz'd with humble Joy, survey'd
 One sweet Regard, shot by the Royal Maid :
 Not well assur'd, while doubtful Hopes he nurs'd,
 A second Glance came gliding like the first ;
 And he who saw the Sharpness of the Dart,
 Without Defence receiv'd it in his Heart.
 In Publick though their Passion wanted Speech,
 Yet mutual Looks interpreted for each :
 Time, Ways, and Means of Meeting were deny'd ;
 But all those Wants ingenious Love supply'd.
 Th' inventive God, who never fails his Part,
 Inspires the Wit, when once he warms the Heart.

When *Guiscard* next was in the Circle seen,
 Where *Sigismonda* held the Place of Queen,
 A hollow Cane within her Hand she brought,
 But in the Concave had enclos'd a Note :
 With this she seem'd to play, and, as in sport,
 Toss'd to her Love, in presence of the Court ;
 Take it, she said ; and when your Needs require,
 This little Brand will serve to light your Fire.
 He took it with a Bow, and soon divin'd
 The seeming Toy was not for nought design'd :
 But when retir'd, so long with curious Eyes
 He view'd the Present, that he found the Prize.
 Much was in little writ ; and all convey'd
 With cautious Care, for fear to be betray'd
 By some false Confident, or Fav'rite Maid.
 The Time, the Place, the Manner how to meet,
 Were all in punctual Order plainly writ :

But

But since a Trust must be, she thought it best
To put it out of Laymens Pow'r at least,
And for their solemn Vows prepar'd a Priest. }

Guiscard (her secret Purpose understood)
With Joy prepar'd to meet the coming Good ;
Nor Pains nor Danger was resolv'd to spare,
But use the Means appointed by the Fair.

Near the proud Palace of *Salerno* stood
A Mount of rough Ascent, and thick with Wood ;
Through this a Cave was dug with vast Expence,
The Work it seem'd of some suspicious Prince,
Who, when abusing Pow'r with lawless Might,
From Publick Justice would secure his Flight.
The Passage made by many a winding Way,
Reach'd ev'n the Room in which the Tyrant lay.
Fit for his Purpose, on a lower Floor
He lodg'd, whose Issue was an Iron Door,
From whence, by Stairs descending to the Ground,
In the blind Grot a safe Retreat he found.
Its Outlet ended in a Brake o'ergrown
With Brambles, choak'd by Time, and now unknown.
A Rift there was, which from the Mountains Height
Convey'd a glimm'ring and malignant Light,
A Breathing-place to draw the Damps away,
A Twilight of an intercepted Day.
The Tyrants Den, whose Use though lost to Fame,
Was now th' Apartment of the Royal Dame,

The

The Cavern only to her Father known,
By him was to his Darling-Daughter shown.

Neglected long she let the Secret rest,
Till Love recall'd it to her lab'ring Breast,
And hinted as the Way by Heav'n design'd
The Teacher, by the Means he taught, to blind.
What will not Women do, when Need inspires
Their Wit, or Love their Inclination fires !
Though Jealousie of State th' Invention found,
Yet Love refin'd upon the former Ground.
That Way, the Tyrant had reserv'd, to fly
Pursuing Hate, now serv'd to bring two Lovers nigh.

The Dame, who long in vain had kept the Key,
Bold by Desire, explor'd the secret Way ;
Now try'd the Stairs, and wading through the Night,
Search'd all the deep Recess, and issu'd into Light.
All this her Letter had so well explain'd,
Th' instructed Youth might compass what remain'd :
The Cavern-mouth alone was hard to find,
Because the Path disus'd, was out of mind :
But in what Quarter of the Cops it lay,
His Eye by certain Level could survey :
Yet (for the Wood perplex'd with Thorns he knew)
A Frock of Leather o'er his Limbs he drew :
And thus provided, search'd the Brake around,
Till the choak'd Entry of the Cave he found.

Thus,

Thus, all prepar'd, the promis'd Hour arriv'd,
So long expected, and so well contriv'd :
With Love to Friend, th' impatient Lover went,
Fenc'd from the Thorns, and trod the deep Descent.
The conscious Priest, who was suborn'd before,
Stood ready posted at the Postern-door ;
The Maids in distant Rooms were sent to rest,
And nothing wanted but th' invited Guest.
He came, and knocking thrice, without delay,
The longing Lady heard, and turn'd the Key ;
At once invaded him with all her Charms,
And the first Step he made, was in her Arms :
The Leathern Out-side, boistrous as it was,
Gave way, and bent beneath her strict Embrace :
On either Side the Kisses flew so thick,
That neither he nor she had Breath to speak.
The holy Man amaz'd at what he saw,
Made haste to sanctifie the Bliss by Law ;
And mutter'd fast the Matrimony o're,
For fear committed Sin should get before.
His Work perform'd, he left the Pair alone,
Because he knew he could not go too soon ;
His Presence odious, when his Task was done.
What Thoughts he had, beseems not me to say ;
Though some surmise he went to fast and pray,
And needed both, to drive the tempting Thoughts away.

The Foe once gone, they took their full Delight ;
'Twas restless Rage, and Tempest all the Night :

For greedy Love each Moment would employ,
And grudg'd the shortest Pauses of their Joy.

Thus were their Loves auspiciously begun,
And thus with secret Care were carried on.
The Stealth it self did Appetite restore,
And look'd so like a Sin, it pleas'd the more.

The Cave was now become a common Way,
The Wicket often open'd, knew the Key:
Love rioted secure, and long enjoy'd,
Was ever eager, and was never cloy'd.

But as Extremes are short, of Ill and Good,
And Tides at highest Mark regorge the Flood;
So Fate, that could no more improve their Joy,
Took a malicious Pleasure to destroy.

Tancred, who fondly lov'd, and whose Delight
Was plac'd in his fair Daughters daily Sight,
Of Custom, when his State-Affairs were done,
Would pass his pleasing Hours with her alone:
And, as a Father's Privilege allow'd,
Without Attendance of th' officious Crowd.

It happen'd once, that when in Heat of Day
He try'd to sleep, as was his usual Way,
The balmy Slumber fled his wakeful Eyes,
And forc'd him, in his own despite, to rise:

Of Sleep forsaken, to relieve his Care,
He sought the Conversation of the Fair :
But with her Train of Damsels she was gone,
In shady Walks the scorching Heat to shun :
He would not violate that sweet Recess,
And found besides a welcome Heaviness
That seiz'd his Eyes ; and Slumber, which forgot
When call'd before to come, now came unsought.
From Light retir'd, behind his Daughters Bed,
He for approaching Sleep compos'd his Head ;
A Chair was ready, for that Use design'd,
So quilted, that he lay at ease reclin'd ;
The Curtains closely drawn, the Light to skreen,
As if he had contriv'd to lie unseen :
Thus cover'd with an artificial Night,
Sleep did his Office soon, and seal'd his Sight.

With Heav'n averse, in this ill-omen'd Hour
Was *Guiscard* summon'd to the secret Bow'r,
And the fair Nymph, with Expectation fir'd,
From her attending Damsels was retir'd :
For, true to Love, she measur'd Time so right,
As not to miss one Moment of Delight.
The Garden, seated on the level Floor,
She left behind, and locking ev'ry Door,
Thought all secure ; but little did she know,
Blind to her Fate, she had inclos'd her Foe.
Attending *Guiscard*, in his Leathern Frock,
Stood ready, with his thrice-repeated Knock :

Thrice with a doleful Sound the jarring Grate
 Rung deaf, and hollow, and presag'd their Fate.
 The Door unlock'd, to known Delight they haste,
 And panting in each others Arms, embrac'd;
 Rush to the conscious Bed, a mutual Freight,
 And heedless press it with their wonted Weight.

The sudden Bound awak'd the sleeping Sire,
 And shew'd a Sight no Parent can desire:
 His opening Eyes at once with odious View
 The Love discover'd, and the Lover knew:
 He would have cry'd; but hoping that he dreamt,
 Amazement ty'd his Tongue, and stopp'd th' Attempt.
 Th' ensuing Moment all the Truth declar'd,
 But now he stood collected, and prepar'd;
 For Malice and Revenge had put him on his Guard.

So, like a Lion that unheeded lay,
 Dissembling Sleep, and watchful to betray,
 With inward Rage he meditates his Prey.
 The thoughtless Pair, indulging their Desires,
 Alternate, kindl'd, and then quench'd their Fires;
 Nor thinking in the Shades of Death they play'd,
 Full of themselves, themselves alone survey'd,
 And, too secure, were by themselves betray'd.
 Long time dissolv'd in Pleasure thus they lay,
 Till Nature could no more suffice their Play;
 Then rose the Youth, and through the Cave again
 Return'd; the Princess mingl'd with her Train.

Resolv'd

Resolv'd his unripe Vengeance to defer
The Royal Spy, when now the Coast was clear,
Sought not the Garden, but retir'd unseen,
To brood in secret on his gather'd Spleen,
And methodize Revenge: To Death he griev'd;
And, but he saw the Crime, had scarce believ'd.
Th' Appointment for th' ensuing Night he heard;
And therefore in the Cavern had prepar'd
Two brawny Yeomen of his trusty Guard.

Scarce had unwary *Guiscard* set his Foot
Within the farmost Entrance of the Grot,
When these in secret Ambush ready lay,
And rushing on the sudden seiz'd the Prey:
Encumber'd with his Frock, without Defence,
An easie Prize, they led the Pris'ner thence,
And, as commanded, brought before the Prince.
The gloomy Sire, too sensible of Wrong
To vent his Rage in Words, restrain'd his Tongue;
And only said, Thus Servants are preferr'd,
And trusted, thus their Sov'reigns they reward.
Had I not seen, had not these Eyes receiv'd
Too clear a Proof, I could not have believ'd.

He paus'd, and choak'd the rest. The Youth, who saw
His forfeit Life abandon'd to the Law,
The Judge th' Accuser, and th' Offence to him
Who had both Pow'r and Will t' avenge the Crime;

No

No vain Defence prepar'd ; but thus reply'd,
 The Faults of Love by Love are justifi'd :
 With unresisted Might the Monarch reigns,
 He levels Mountains, and he raises Plains ;
 And not regarding Diff'rence of Degree,
 Abas'd your Daughter, and exalted me.

This bold Return with seeming Patience heard,
 The Pris'ner was remitted to the Guard.
 The sullen Tyrant slept not all the Night,
 But lonely walking by a winking Light,
 Sobb'd, wept, and groan'd, and beat his wither'd Breast,
 But would not violate his Daughters Rest ;
 Who long expecting lay, for Bliss prepar'd,
 Listning for Noise, and griev'd that none she heard ;
 Oft rose, and oft in vain employ'd the Key,
 And oft accus'd her Lover of Delay ;
 And pass'd the tedious Hours in anxious Thoughts away.

The Morrow came ; and at his usual Hour
 Old *Tancred* visited his Daughters Bow'r ;
 Her Cheek (for such his Custom was) he kiss'd,
 Then bless'd her kneeling, and her Maids dismiss'd.
 The Royal Dignity thus far maintain'd,
 Now left in private, he no longer feign'd ;
 But all at once his Grief and Rage appear'd,
 And Floods of Tears ran trickling down his Beard.

O *Sigismonda*, he began to say :
Thrice he began, and thrice was forc'd to stay,
Till Words with often trying found their Way :
I thought, O *Sigismonda*, (But how blind
Are Parents Eyes, their Childrens Faults to find !)
Thy Vertue, Birth, and Breeding were above
A mean Desire, and vulgar Sense of Love :
Nor less than Sight and Hearing could convince
So fond a Father, and so just a Prince,
Of such an unforeseen, and unbeliev'd Offence.
Then what indignant Sorrow must I have,
To see thee lie subjected to my Slave !
A Man so smelling of the Peoples Lee,
The Court receiv'd him first for Charity ;
And since with no Degree of Honour grac'd,
But only suffer'd, where he first was plac'd :
A grov'ling Insect still ; and so design'd
By Natures Hand, nor born of Noble Kind :
A Thing, by neither Man nor Woman priz'd,
And scarcely known enough, to be despis'd.
To what has Heav'n reserv'd my Age ? Ah ! why
Should Man, when Nature calls, not chuse to die,
Rather than stretch the Span of Life, to find
Such Ills as Fate has wisely cast behind,
For those to feel, whom fond Desire to live
Makes covetous of more than Life can give !
Each has his Share of Good ; and when 'tis gone,
The Guest, though hungry, cannot rise too soon.

But

But I, expecting more, in my own wrong
 Protracting Life, have liv'd a Day too long.
 If Yesterday cou'd be recall'd again,
 Ev'n now would I conclude my happy Reign:
 But 'tis too late, my glorious Race is run,
 And a dark Cloud o'ertakes my setting Sun.
 Hadst thou not lov'd, or loving fav'd the Shame,
 If not the Sin, by some Illustrious Name,
 This little Comfort had reliev'd my Mind,
 'Twas frailty, not unusual to thy Kind:
 But thy low Fall beneath thy Royal Blood,
 Shews downward Appetite to mix with Mud:
 Thus not the least Excuse is left for thee,
 Nor the least Refuge for unhappy me.

For him I have resolv'd: whom by Surprise
 I took, and scarce can call it, in Disguise:
 For such was his Attire, as with Intent
 Of Nature, suited to his mean Descent:
 The harder Question yet remains behind,
 What Pains a Parent and a Prince can find
 To punish an Offence of this degenerate Kind.

X As I have lov'd, and yet I love thee more
 Than ever Father lov'd a Child before;
 So, that Indulgence draws me to forgive:
 Nature, that gave thee Life, would have thee live.
 But, as a Publick Parent of the State,
 My Justice, and thy Crime, requires thy Fate.

Fain would I chuse a middle Course to steer ;
Nature's too kind, and Justice too severe :
Speak for us both, and to the Balance bring
On either side, the Father, and the King.
Heav'n knows, my Heart is bent to favour thee ;
Make it but scanty weight, and leave the rest to me.

Here stopping with a Sigh, he pour'd a Flood
Of Tears, to make his last Expression good.

She, who had heard him speak, nor saw alone
The secret Conduct of her Love was known ;
But he was taken who her Soul possess'd,
Felt all the Pangs of Sorrow in her Breast :
And little wanted, but a Womans Heart
With Cries, and Tears, had testifi'd her Smart :
But in-born Worth, that Fortune can controul,
New strung, and stiffer bent her softer Soul ;
The *Heroine* assum'd the Womans Place,
Confirm'd her Mind, and fortifi'd her Face :
Why should she beg, or what cou'd she pretend,
When her stern Father had condemn'd her Friend ?
Her Life she might have had ; but her Despair
Of saving his, had put it past her Care :
Resolv'd on Fate, she would not lose her Breath,
But rather than not die, solicit Death.
Fix'd on this Thought, she not as Women use,
Her Fault by common Frailty would excuse ;
But boldly justifi'd her Innocence,
And while the Fact was own'd, deny'd th' Offence :

T

Then

Then with dry Eyes, and with an open Look,
She met his Glance mid-way, and thus undaunted spoke.

Tancred, I neither am dispos'd to make
Request for Life, nor offer'd Life to take :
Much less deny the Deed ; but least of all
Beneath pretended Justice weakly fall.
My Words to sacred Truth shall be confin'd,
My Deeds shall shew the Greatness of my Mind.
That I have lov'd, I own ; that still I love,
I call to Witness all the Pow'rs above :
Yet more I own : To *Guiscard's* Love I give
The small remaining Time I have to live ;
And if beyond this Life Desire can be,
Not Fate it self shall set my Passion free.

This first avow'd ; nor Folly warp'd my Mind,
Nor the frail Texture of the Female Kind
Betray'd my Vertue : For, too well I knew
What Honour was, and Honour had his Due :
Before the Holy Priest my Vows were ty'd,
So came I not a Strumpet, but a Bride ;
This for my Fame : and for the Publick Voice :
Yet more, his Merits justifi'd my Choice ;
Which had they not, the first Election thine,
That Bond dissolv'd, the next is freely mine :
Or grant I err'd, (which yet I must deny,)
Had Parents pow'r ev'n second Vows to tie,

Thy little Care to mend my Widow'd Nights
Has forc'd me to recourse of Marriage-Rites,
To fill an empty Side, and follow known Delights.
What have I done in this, deserving Blame?
State-Laws may alter : Nature's are the same ;
Those are usurp'd on helpless Woman-kind,
Made without our Consent, and wanting Pow'r to bind.

Thou, *Tancred*, better should'st have understood,
That as thy Father gave thee Flesh and Blood,
So gav'st thou me : Not from the Quarry hew'd,
But of a softer Mould, with Sense endu'd ;
Ev'n softer than thy own, of suppler Kind,
More exquisite of Taste, and more than Man refin'd.
Nor need'st thou by thy Daughter to be told,
Though now thy spritely Blood with Age be cold,
Thou hast been young ; and canst remember still,
That when thou hadst the Pow'r, thou hadst the Will ;
And from the past Experience of thy Fires,
Canst tell with what a Tide our strong Desires
Come rushing on in Youth, and what their Rage requires.

And grant thy Youth was exercis'd in Arms,
When Love, no leisure found for softer Charms ;
My tender Age in Luxury was train'd,
With idle Ease and Pageants entertain'd ;
My Hours my own, my Pleasures unrestrain'd.
So bred, no wonder if I took the Bent
That seem'd ev'n warrant'd by thy Consent ;

For, when the Father is too fondly kind,
Such Seed he sows, such Harvest shall he find.
Blame then thy self, as Reason's Law requires,
(Since Nature gave, and thou foment'st my Fires ;)
If still those Appetites continue strong,
Thou maist consider, I am yet but young :
Consider too, that having been a Wife,
I must have tasted of a better Life,
And am not to be blam'd, if I renew,
By lawful Means, the Joys which then I knew.
Where was the Crime, if Pleasure I procur'd,
Young, and a Woman, and to Bliss inur'd ?
That was my Case, and this is my Defence ;
I pleas'd my self, I shunn'd Incontinence,
And, urg'd by strong Desires, indulg'd my Sense.

Left to my self, I must avow, I strove
From publick Shame to screen my secret Love,
And, well acquainted with thy Native Pride,
Endeavour'd, what I could not help, to hide ;
For which, a Womans Wit an easie Way supply'd.
How this, so well contriv'd, so closely laid,
Was known to thee, or by what Chance betray'd,
Is not my Care : To please thy Pride alone,
I could have wish'd it had been still unknown.

Nor took I *Guiscard* by blind Fancy led,
Or hasty Choice, as many Women wed ;
But with delib'rate Care, and ripen'd Thought,
At leisure first design'd, before I wrought :

On him I rested, after long Debate,
“And not without confid’ring, fix’d my Fate :
His Flame was equal, though by mine inspir’d ;
(For so the Diff’rence of our Birth requir’d :)
Had he been born like me, like me his Love
Had first begun, what mine was forc’d to move :
But thus beginning, thus we persevere ;
Our Passions yet continue what they were,
Nor length of Trial makes our Joys the less sincere.

At this my Choice, though not by thine allow’d,
(Thy Judgment herding with the common Crowd)
Thou tak’st unjust Offence ; and, led by them,
Dost less the Merit, than the Man esteem.
Too sharply, *Tancred*, by thy Pride betray’d,
Hast thou against the Laws of Kind inveigh’d ;
For all th’ Offence is in Opinion plac’d,
Which deems high Birth by lowly Choice debas’d :
This Thought alone with Fury fires thy Breast,
(For Holy Marriage justifies the rest)
That I have sunk the Glories of the State,
And mix’d my Blood with a Plebeian Mate :
In which I wonder thou shouldst oversee
Superiour Causes, or impute to me
The Fault of Fortune, or the Fates Decree.
Or call it Heav’ns Imperial Pow’r alone,
Which moves on Springs of Justice, though unknown ;
Yet this we see, though order’d for the best,
The Bad exalted, and the Good oppress’d ;

Permitted Laurels grace the Lawless Brow,
Th' Unworthy rais'd, the Worthy cast below.

But leaving that : Search we the secret Springs,
And backward trace the Principles of Things ;
There shall we find, that when the World began,
One common Mass compos'd the Mould of Man ;
One Paste of Flesh on all Degrees bestow'd,
And kneaded up alike with moistning Blood.
The same Almighty Pow'r inspir'd the Frame
With kindl'd Life, and form'd the Souls the same :
The Faculties of Intellect, and Will,
Dispens'd with equal Hand, dispos'd with equal Skill,
Like Liberty indulg'd with Choice of Good or Ill. }
Thus born alike, from Vertue first began
The Diff'rence that distinguish'd Man from Man :
He claim'd no Title from Descent of Blood,
But that which made him Noble, made him Good :
Warm'd with more Particles of Heav'nly Flame,
He wing'd his upward Flight, and soar'd to Fame ; }
The rest remain'd below, a Tribe without a Name.

This Law, though Custom now diverts the Course,
As Natures Institute, is yet in force ;
Uncancell'd, tho' disus'd : And he whose Mind
Is Vertuous, is alone of Noble Kind.
Though poor in Fortune, of Celestial Race ;
And he commits the Crime, who calls him Base.

Now

Now lay the Line; and measure all thy Court,
By inward Vertue, not external Port,
And find whom justly to prefer above
The Man on whom my Judgment plac'd my Love:
So shalt thou see his Parts, and Person shine;
And thus compar'd, the rest a base degen'rate Line.
Nor took I, when I first survey'd thy Court,
His Valour, or his Vertues on Report;
But trusted what I ought to trust alone,
Relying on thy Eyes, and not my own;
Thy Praise (and Thine was then the Publick Voice)
First recommended *Guiscard* to my Choice:
Directed thus by thee, I look'd, and found
A Man, I thought, deserving to be crown'd;
First by my Father pointed to my Sight,
Nor less conspicuous by his Native Light:
His Mind, his Meen, the Features of his Face,
Excelling all the rest of Humane Race:
These were thy Thoughts, and thou could'st judge aright,
Till Int'rest made a Jaundice in thy Sight.

Or shou'd I grant, thou didst not rightly see;
Then thou wert first deceiv'd, and I deceiv'd by thee.
But if thou shalt alledge, through Pride of Mind,
Thy Blood with one of base Condition join'd,
'Tis false; for 'tis not Baseness to be Poor;
His Poverty augments thy Crime the more;
Upbraids thy Justice with the scant Regard
Of Worth: Whom Princes praise, they shou'd reward.

Are

Are these the Kings intrusted by the Crowd
With Wealth, to be dispens'd for Common Good ?
The People sweat not for their King's Delight,
T' enrich a Pimp, or raise a Parasite ;
Theirs is the Toil ; and he who well has serv'd
His Country, has his Countrys Wealth deserv'd.

Ev'n mighty Monarchs oft are meanly born,
And Kings by Birth, to lowest Rank return ;
All subject to the Pow'r of giddy Chance,
For Fortune can depress, or can advance :
But true Nobility, is of the Mind,
Not giv'n by Chance, and not to Chance resign'd.

For the remaining Doubt of thy Decree,
What to resolve, and how dispose of me,
Be warn'd to cast that useless Care aside,
My self alone, will for my self provide :
If in thy doting, and decrepit Age,
Thy Soul, a Stranger in thy Youth to Rage,
Begins in cruel Deeds to take Delight,
Gorge with my Blood thy barb'rous Appetite ;
For I so little am dispos'd to pray
For Life, I would not cast a Wish away.
Such as it is, th' Offence is all my own ;
And what to *Guiscard* is already done,
Or to be done, is doom'd by thy Decree,
That, if not executed first by thee,
Shall on my Person be perform'd by me.

Away,

Away, with Women weep, and leave me here,
Fix'd, like a Man to die, without a Tear;
Or save, or slay us both this present Hour,
'Tis all that Fate has left within thy Pow'r.

She said: Nor did her Father fail to find,
In all she spoke, the Greatness of her Mind;
Yet thought she was not obstinate to die,
Nor deem'd the Death she promis'd was so nigh:
Secure in this Belief, he left the Dame,
Resolv'd to spare her Life, and save her Shame;
But that detested Object to remove,
To wreak his Vengeance, and to cure her Love.

Intent on this, a secret Order sign'd,
The Death of *Guiscard* to his Guards enjoind;
Strangling was chosen, and the Night the Time,
A mute Revenge, and blind as was the Crime:
His faithful Heart, a bloody Sacrifice,
Torn from his Breast, to glut the Tyrant's Eyes,
Clos'd the severe Command: For, (Slaves to Pay)
What Kings decree, the Soldier must obey:
Wag'd against Foes; and, when the Wars are o'er,
Fit only to maintain Despotick Pow'r:
Dang'rous to Freedom, and desir'd alone
By Kings, who seek an Arbitrary Throne:
Such were these Guards; as ready to have slain
The Prince himself, allur'd with greater gain:

So was the Charge perform'd with better Will,
By Men inur'd to Blood, and exercis'd in Ill.

Now, though the sullen Sire had eas'd his Mind,
The Pomp of his Revenge was yet behind,
A Pomp prepar'd to grace the Present he design'd.
A Goblet rich with Gems, and rough with Gold,
Of Depth, and Breadth, the precious Pledge to hold,
With cruel Care he chose : The hollow Part
Inclos'd ; the Lid conceal'd the Lover's Heart :
Then of his trusted Mischiefs, one he sent,
And bad him with these Words the Gift present ;
Thy Father sends thee this, to cheer thy Breast,
And glad thy Sight with what thou lov'st the best ;
As thou hast pleas'd his Eyes, and joy'd his Mind,
With what he lov'd the most of Humane Kind.

E'er this the Royal Dame, who well had weigh'd
The Consequence of what her Sire had said,
Fix'd on her Fate, against th' expected Hour,
Procur'd the Means to have it in her Pow'r :
For this, she had distill'd, with early Care,
The Juice of Simples, friendly to Despair,
A Magazine of Death ; and thus prepar'd,
Secure to die, the fatal Message heard :
Then smil'd severe ; nor with a troubl'd Look,
Or trembling Hand, the Fun'ral Present took ;
Ev'n kept her Count'nance, when the Lid remov'd,
Disclos'd the Heart, unfortunately lov'd :

She needed not be told within whose Breast
It lodg'd ; the Message had explain'd the rest.
Or not amaz'd, or hiding her Surprise,
She sternly on the Bearer fix'd her Eyes :
Then thus ; Tell *Tancred*, on his Daughters part,
The Gold, though precious, equals not the Heart :
But he did well to give his best ; and I,
Who wish'd a worthier Urn, forgive his Poverty.

At this, she curb'd a Groan, that else had come,
And pausing, view'd the Present in the Tomb :
Then, to the Heart ador'd, devoutly glew'd
Her Lips, and raising it, her Speech renew'd ;
Ev'n from my Day of Birth, to this, the Bound
Of my unhappy Being, I have found
My Father's Care, and Tenderneſs expreſs'd :
But this laſt Act of Love excels the reſt :
For this ſo dear a Preſent, bear him back
The beſt Return that I can live to make.

The Meſſenger diſpatch'd, again ſhe view'd
The lov'd Remains, and ſighing, thus purſu'd ;
Source of my Life, and Lord of my Deſires,
In whom I liv'd, with whom my Soul expires ;
Poor Heart, no more the Spring of Vital Heat,
Curs'd be the Hands that tore thee from thy Seat !
The Courſe is finiſh'd, which thy Fates decreed,
And thou, from thy Corporeal Priſon freed :
Soon haſt thou reach'd the Goal with mended Pace,
A World of Woes diſpatch'd in little ſpace :

Forc'd by thy Worth, thy Foe in Death become
 Thy Friend, has lodg'd thee in a costly Tomb ;
 There yet remain'd thy Fun'ral Exequies,
 The weeping Tribute of thy Widows Eyes,
 And those, indulgent Heav'n has found the way
 That I, before my Death, have leave to pay.
 My Father ev'n in Cruelty is kind,
 Or Heav'n has turn'd the Malice of his Mind
 To better Uses than his Hate design'd ;
 And made th' Insult which in his Gift appears,
 The Means to mourn thee with my pious Tears ;
 Which I will pay thee down, before I go,
 And save my self the Pains to weep below,
 If Souls can weep ; though once I meant to meet
 My Fate with Face unmov'd, and Eyes unwet,
 Yet since I have thee here in narrow Room,
 My Tears shall set thee first afloat within thy Tomb :
 Then (as I know thy Spirit hovers nigh)
 Under thy friendly Conduct will I fly,
 To Regions unexplor'd, secure to share
 Thy State ; nor Hell shall Punishment appear ;
 And Heav'n is double Heav'n, if thou art there.

She said : Her brim-full Eyes, that ready stood,
 And only wanted Will to weep a Flood,
 Releas'd their watry Store, and pour'd amain,
 Like Clouds low hung, a sober Show'r of Rain ;
 Mute solemn Sorrow, free from Female Noise,
 Such as the Majesty of Grief destroys :

For,

For, bending o'er the Cup, the Tears she shed
Seem'd by the Posture to discharge her Head,
O'er-fill'd before ; and oft (her Mouth apply'd
To the cold Heart) she kiss'd at once, and cry'd.
Her Maids, who stood amaz'd, nor knew the Cause
Of her Complaining, nor whose Heart it was ;
Yet all due Measures of her Mourning kept,
Did Office at the Dirge, and by Infection wept ;
And oft enquir'd th' Occasion of her Grief,
(Unanswer'd but by Sighs) and offer'd vain Relief.
At length, her Stock of Tears already shed,
She wip'd her Eyes, she rais'd her drooping Head,
And thus pursu'd : O ever faithful Heart,
I have perform'd the Ceremonial Part,
The Decencies of Grief : It rests behind,
That as our Bodies were, our Souls be join'd :
To thy whate'er abode, my Shade convey,
And as an elder Ghost, direct the way.
She said ; and bad the Vial to be brought,
Where she before had brew'd the deadly Draught,
First pouring out the med'cinable Bane,
The Heart, her Tears had rins'd, she bath'd again ;
Then down her Throat the Death securely throws,
And quaffs a long Oblivion of her Woes.

This done, she mounts the Genial Bed, and there,
(Her Body first compos'd with honest Care,)
Attends the welcom Rest : Her Hands yet hold
Close to her Heart, the Monumental Gold ;

Nor farther Word she spoke, but clos'd her Sight,
And quiet, fought the Covert of the Night.

The Damsels, who the while in Silence mourn'd,
Not knowing, nor suspecting Death suborn'd,
Yet, as their Duty was, to *Tancred* sent,
Who, conscious of th' Occasion, fear'd th' Event.
Alarm'd, and with presaging Heart he came,
And drew the Curtains, and expos'd the Dame
To loathsom Light : then with a late Relief
Made vain Efforts, to mitigate her Grief.
She, what she could, excluding Day, her Eyes
Kept firmly seal'd, and sternly thus replies :

Tancred, restrain thy Tears, unsought by me,
And Sorrow, unavailing now to thee :
Did ever Man before, afflict his Mind,
To see th' Effect of what himself design'd ?
Yet if thou hast remaining in thy Heart
Some Sense of Love, some unextinguish'd Part
Of former Kindness, largely once profess'd,
Let me by that adjure thy harden'd Breast,
Not to deny thy Daughters last Request :
The secret Love, which I so long enjoy'd,
And still conceal'd, to gratifie thy Pride,
Thou hast disjoin'd ; but, with my dying Breath,
Seek not, I beg thee, to disjoin our Death :
Where-e'er his Corps by thy Command is laid,
Thither let mine in publick be convey'd ;

Expos'd in open View, and Side by Side,
Acknowledg'd as a Bridegroom and a Bride.

The Prince's Anguish hinder'd his Reply :
And she, who felt her Fate approaching nigh,
Seiz'd the cold Heart, and heaving to her Breast,
Here, precious Pledge, she said, securely rest :
These Accents were her last ; the creeping Death
Benumb'd her Senses first, then stopp'd her Breath.

Thus she for Disobedience justly dy'd ;
The Sire was justly punish'd for his Pride :
The Youth, least guilty, suffer'd for th' Offence
Of Duty violated to his Prince ;
Who late repenting of his cruel Deed,
One common Sepulcher for both decreed ;
Intomb'd the wretched Pair in Royal State,
And on their Monument inscrib'd their Fate.

And the, who felt the fate approaching might
Said the cold flame and having to her breath
Here, my dear friend, the end is nearly nigh
These accents were the last the dying breath
Heard of her sister till then sleep'd her breath

Thus he for his beloved wife
The Sire was fully ready for his bride
The Youth, half dead, fell to the ground
Of Duty violat'd to his Trust
Who in the region of his great Deed
One common Spectator for both dearest
Through the sacred Port in a royal State
And on their Monument inscrib'd their names

Thus he for his beloved wife
The Sire was fully ready for his bride
The Youth, half dead, fell to the ground
Of Duty violat'd to his Trust
Who in the region of his great Deed
One common Spectator for both dearest
Through the sacred Port in a royal State
And on their Monument inscrib'd their names

Thus he for his beloved wife
The Sire was fully ready for his bride
The Youth, half dead, fell to the ground
Of Duty violat'd to his Trust
Who in the region of his great Deed
One common Spectator for both dearest
Through the sacred Port in a royal State
And on their Monument inscrib'd their names

Thus he for his beloved wife
The Sire was fully ready for his bride
The Youth, half dead, fell to the ground
Of Duty violat'd to his Trust
Who in the region of his great Deed
One common Spectator for both dearest
Through the sacred Port in a royal State
And on their Monument inscrib'd their names

Thus he for his beloved wife
The Sire was fully ready for his bride
The Youth, half dead, fell to the ground
Of Duty violat'd to his Trust
Who in the region of his great Deed
One common Spectator for both dearest
Through the sacred Port in a royal State
And on their Monument inscrib'd their names

Thus he for his beloved wife
The Sire was fully ready for his bride
The Youth, half dead, fell to the ground
Of Duty violat'd to his Trust
Who in the region of his great Deed
One common Spectator for both dearest
Through the sacred Port in a royal State
And on their Monument inscrib'd their names

Thus he for his beloved wife
The Sire was fully ready for his bride
The Youth, half dead, fell to the ground
Of Duty violat'd to his Trust
Who in the region of his great Deed
One common Spectator for both dearest
Through the sacred Port in a royal State
And on their Monument inscrib'd their names

BAUCIS

AND

PHILEMON,

Out of the

Eighth Book

OF

OVID'S

Metamorphoses.

BARNES

AND

PHILIPSON

OF THE

EIGHTH BOOK

OF

OVIDS

Metamorphoses

2

BAUCIS AND PHILEMON,

Out of the Eighth Book of

OVID's METAMORPHOSES.

The Author pursuing the Deeds of Theseus; relates how He, with his Friend Perithous, were invited by Achelous, the River-God, to stay with him, till his Waters were abated. Achelous entertains them with a Relation of his own Love to Perimele, who was chang'd into an Island by Neptune, at his Request. Perithous, being an Atheist, derides the Legend, and denies the Power of the Gods, to work that Miracle. Lelex, another Companion of Theseus, to confirm the Story of Achelous, relates another Metamorphosis of Baucis and Philemon, into Trees; of which he was partly an Eye-witness.

THUS Achelous ends: His Audience hear,
With admiration, and admiring; fear
The Pow'rs of Heav'n; except Ixion's Son,
Who laugh'd at all the Gods, believ'd in none:
He shook his impious Head, and thus replies,
These Legends are no more than pious Lies:
You attribute too much to Heavenly Sway,
To think they give us Forms, and take away:

The rest of better Minds, their Sense declar'd
 Against this Doctrine, and with Horrour heard.
 Then *Lelex* rose, an old experienc'd Man,
 And thus with sober Gravity began ;
 Heav'ns Pow'r is Infinite : Earth, Air, and Sea,
 The Manufacture Mass, the making Pow'r obey :
 By Proof to clear your Doubt ; In *Phrygian* Ground
 Two neighb'ring Trees, with Walls encompass'd round,
 Stand on a mod'rate Rise, with wonder shown,
 One a hard Oak, a softer Linden one :
 I saw the Place and them, by *Pittheus* sent
 To *Phrygian* Realms, my Grandfire's Government.
 Not far from thence is seen a Lake, the Haunt
 Of Coots, and of the fishing Cormorant :
 Here *Jove* with *Hermes* came ; but in Disguise
 Of mortal Men conceal'd their Deities ;
 One laid aside his Thunder, one his Rod ;
 And many toilsom Steps together trod :
 For Harbour at a thousand Doors they knock'd,
 Not one of all the thousand but was lock'd.
 At last an hospitable House they found,
 A homely Shed, the Roof, not far from Ground,
 Was thatch'd with Reeds, and Straw together bound.
 There *Baucis* and *Philemon* liv'd, and there
 Had liv'd long marry'd, and a happy Pair :
 Now old in Love, though little was their Store,
 Inur'd to Want, their Poverty they bore,
 Nor aim'd at Wealth, professing to be poor.

For Master or for Servant here to call,
Was all alike, where only Two were All.
Command was none, where equal Love was paid,
Or rather both commanded, both obey'd.

From lofty Roofs the Gods repuls'd before,
Now stooping, enter'd through the little Door :
The Man (their hearty Welcome first express'd)
A common Settle drew for either Guest,
Inviting each his weary Limbs to rest. }
But e'er they sat, officious *Baucis* lays
Two Cushions stuff'd with Straw, the Seat to raise ;
Course, but the best she had ; then rakes the Load
Of Ashes from the Hearth, and spreads abroad
The living Coals ; and, lest they shou'd expire,
With Leaves and Barks she feeds her Infant-fire :
It smoaks ; and then with trembling Breath she blows,
Till in a chearful Blaze the Flames arose.
With Brush-wood and with Chips she strengthens these,
And adds at last the Boughs of rotten Trees.
The Fire thus form'd, she sets the Kettle on,
(Like burnish'd Gold the little Seether shone)
Next took the Coleworts which her Husband got
From his own Ground, (a small well-water'd Spot ;)
She stripp'd the Stalks of all their Leaves ; the best
She cull'd, and then with handy-care she dress'd.
High o'er the Hearth a Chine of Bacon hung ;
Good old *Philemon* seiz'd it with a Prong,
And from the sooty Rafter drew it down,
Then cut a Slice, but scarce enough for one ;

Yet

Yet a large Portion of a little Store,
Which for their Sakes alone he wish'd were more.
This in the Pot he plung'd without delay,
To tame the Flesh, and drain the Salt away.
The Time between, before the Fire they sat,
And shorten'd the Delay by pleasing Chat.

A Beam there was, on which a Beechen Pail
Hung by the Handle, on a driven Nail :
This fill'd with Water, gently warm'd, they set
Before their Guests ; in this they bath'd their Feet,
And after with clean Towels dry'd their Sweat :
This done, the Host produc'd the genial Bed,
Sallow the Feet, the Borders, and the Sted,
Which with no costly Coverlet they spread ;
But coarse old Garments, yet such Robes as these
They laid alone, at Feasts, on Holydays.
The good old Huswife tucking up her Gown,
The Table sets ; th' invited Gods lie down.
The Trivet-Table of a Foot was lame,
A Blot which prudent *Baucis* overcame,
Who thrusts beneath the limping Leg, a Sherd,
So was the mended Board exactly rear'd :
Then rubb'd it o'er with newly-gather'd Mint,
A wholesom Herb, that breath'd a grateful Scent.
Pallas began the Feast, where first was seen
The party-colour'd Olive, Black, and Green :
Autumnal Cornels next in order serv'd,
In Lees of Wine well pickl'd, and preserv'd.

A

A Garden-Sallad was the third Supply,
Of Endive, Radishes, and Succory :
Then Curds and Cream, the Flow'r of Country-Fare,
And new-laid Eggs, which *Baucis* busie Care }
Turn'd by a gentle Fire, and roasted rear. }
All these in Earthen Ware were serv'd to Board ; }
And next in place, an Earthen Pitcher stor'd, }
With Liquor of the best the Cottage cou'd afford. }
This was the Tables Ornament, and Pride,
With Figures wrought : Like Pages at his Side
Stood Beechen Bowls ; and these were shining clean,
Vernish'd with Wax without, and lin'd within.
By this the boiling Kettle had prepar'd,
And to the Table sent the smoaking Lard ;
On which with eager Appetite they dine,
A fav'ry Bit, that serv'd to relish Wine :
The Wine it self was suiting to the rest,
Still working in the Must, and lately press'd.
The Second Course succeeds like that before,
Plums, Apples, Nuts, and of their Wintry Store,
Dry Figs, and Grapes, and wrinkl'd Dates were set
In Canisters, t' enlarge the little Treat :
All these a Milk-white Honey-comb surround,
Which in the midst the Country-Banquet crown'd :
But the kind Hosts their Entertainment grace
With hearty Welcom, and an open Face :
In all they did, you might discern with ease,
A willing Mind, and a Desire to please.

Mean

Mean time the Beechen Bowls went round, and still
Though often empty'd, were observ'd to fill ;
Fill'd without Hands, and of their own accord
Ran without Feet, and danc'd about the Board.
Devotion seiz'd the Pair, to see the Feast
With Wine, and of no common Grape, increas'd ;
And up they held their Hands, and fell to Pray'r,
Excusing as they cou'd, their Country Fare.

One Goose they had, (twas all they cou'd allow)
A wakeful Cent'ry, and on Duty now,
Whom to the Gods for Sacrifice they vow :
Her, with malicious Zeal, the Couple view'd ;
She ran for Life, and limping they pursu'd :
Full well the Fowl perceiv'd their bad intent,
And wou'd not make her Masters Compliment ;
But persecuted, to the Pow'rs she flies,
And close between the Legs of *Jove* she lies :
He with a gracious Ear the Suppliant heard,
And sav'd her Life ; then what he was declar'd,
And own'd the God. The Neighbourhood, said he,
Shall justly perish for Impiety :
You stand alone exempted ; but obey
With speed, and follow where we lead the way :
Leave these accurs'd ; and to the Mountains Height
Ascend ; nor once look backward in your Flight.

They haste, and what their tardy Feet deny'd,
The trusty Staff (their better Leg) supply'd.

An Arrows Flight they wanted to the Top,
And there secure, but spent with Travel, stop ;
Then turn their now no more forbidden Eyes ;
Loft in a Lake the floated Level lies :
A Watry Defart covers all the Plains,
Their Cot alone, as in an Isle, remains :
Wondring with weeping Eyes, while they deplore
Their Neighbours Fate, and Country now no more,
Their little Shed, scarce large enough for Two,
Seems, from the Ground increas'd, in Height and Bulk to grow.
A stately Temple shoots within the Skies,
The Crotches of their Cot in Columns rise :
The Pavement polish'd Marble they behold,
The Gates with Sculpture grac'd, the Spires and Tiles of Gold.

Then thus the Sire of Gods, with Look serene,
Speak thy Desire, thou only Just of Men ;
And thou, O Woman, only worthy found
To be with such a Man in Marriage bound.

A while they whisper ; then to *Jove* address'd,
Philemon thus prefers their joint Request.
We crave to serve before your sacred Shrine,
And offer at your Altars Rites Divine :
And since not any Action of our Life
Has been polluted with Domestick Strife,
We beg one Hour of Death ; that neither she
With Widows Tears may live to bury me,
Nor weeping I, with wither'd Arms may bear
My breathless *Baucis* to the Sepulcher.

The Godheads sign their Suit. They run their Race
In the same Tenor all th' appointed Space :
Then, when their Hour was come, while they relate
These past Adventures at the Temple-gate,
Old *Baucis* is by old *Philemon* seen
Sprouting with sudden Leaves of spritely Green :
Old *Baucis* look'd where old *Philemon* stood,
And saw his lengthen'd Arms a sprouting Wood :
New Roots their fasten'd Feet begin to bind,
Their Bodies stiffen in a rising Rind :
Then e'er the Bark above their Shoulders grew,
They give and take at once their last Adieu :
At once, Farewell, O faithful Spouse, they said ;
At once th' incroaching Rinds their closing Lips invade.
Ev'n yet, an ancient *Tyanæan* shows
A spreading Oak, that near a Linden grows ;
The Neighbourhood confirm the Prodigie,
Grave Men, not vain of Tongue, or like to lie.
I saw my self the Garlands on their Boughs,
And Tablets hung for Gifts of granted Vows ;
And off'ring fresher up, with pious Pray'r,
The Good, said I, are God's peculiar Care,
And such as honour Heav'n, shall heav'nly Honour share.

PYGMALION
AND THE
STATUE.

Out of the

Tenth Book

OF

OVID'S

Metamorphoses.

BY G. M. ALTON

AND

STATUTE

OF THE

Tenth Book

OF

O V I D S

Metamorphoses

PYGMALION

AND THE

STATUE,

Out of the Tenth Book of

OVID'S METAMORPHOSES.

The Propetides, for their impudent Behaviour, being turn'd into Stone by Venus, Pygmalion, Prince of Cyprus, detested all Women for their Sake, and resolv'd never to marry: He falls in love with a Statue of his own making, which is chang'd into a Maid, whom he marries. One of his Descendants is Cinyras, the Father of Myrrha; the Daughter incestuously loves her own Father; for which she is chang'd into the Tree which bears her Name. These two Stories immediately follow each other, and are admirably well connected.

P*ygmalion loathing their lascivious Life,
Abhorr'd all Womankind, but most a Wife:
So single chose to live, and shunn'd to wed;
Well pleas'd to want a Consort of his Bed.
Yet fearing Idleness, the Nurse of Ill,
In Sculpture exercis'd his happy Skill;
And carv'd in Iv'ry such a Maid, so fair,
As Nature could not with his Art compare,*

Were

Were she to work ; but in her own Defence
 Must take her Pattern here, and copy hence.
 Pleas'd with his Idol, he commends, admires,
 Adores ; and last, the Thing ador'd, desires.
 A very Virgin in her Face was seen,
 And had she mov'd, a living Maid had been :
 One wou'd have thought she cou'd have stirr'd ; but strove
 With Modesty, and was asham'd to move.
 Art hid with Art, so well perform'd the Cheat,
 It caught the Carver with his own Deceit :
 He knows 'tis Madness, yet he must adore,
 And still the more he knows it, loves the more :
 The Flesh, or what so seems, he touches oft,
 Which feels so smooth, that he believes it soft.
 Fir'd with this Thought, at once he strain'd the Breast,
 And on the Lips a burning Kiss impress'd.
 'Tis true, the harden'd Breast resists the Gripe,
 And the cold Lips return a Kiss unripe :
 But when, retiring back, he look'd agen,
 To think it Iv'ry, was a Thought too mean :
 So wou'd believe she kiss'd, and courting more,
 Again embrac'd her naked Body o'er ;
 And straining hard the Statue, was afraid
 His Hands had made a Dint, and hurt his Maid :
 Explor'd her, Limb by Limb, and fear'd to find
 So rude a Gripe had left a livid Mark behind :
 With Flatt'ry now, he seeks her Mind to move,
 And now with Gifts, (the pow'rful Bribes of Love :)
 He furnishes her Closet first ; and fills
 The crowded Shelves with Rarities of Shells ;

Adds Orient Pearls, which from the Conchs he drew,
And all the sparkling Stones of various Hue :
And Parrots, imitating Humane Tongue,
And Singing-birds in Silver Cages hung ;
And ev'ry fragrant Flow'r, and od'rous Green,
Were sorted well, with Lumps of Amber laid between :
Rich, fashionable Robes her Person deck,
Pendants her Ears, and Pearls adorn her Neck :
Her taper'd Fingers too with Rings are grac'd,
And an embroider'd Zone surrounds her slender Wastè.
Thus like a Queen array'd, so richly dress'd,
Beauteous she shew'd, but naked shew'd the best.
Then, from the Floor, he rais'd a Royal Bed,
With Cov'rings of *Sydonian* Purple spread :
The Solemn Rites perform'd, he calls her Bride,
With Blandishments invites her to his Side,
And as she were with Vital Sense possess'd,
Her Head did on a plummy Pillow rest.

The Feast of *Venus* came, a Solemn Day,
To which the *Cypriots* due Devotion pay ;
With gilded Horns, the Milk-white Heifers led,
Slaughter'd before the sacred Altars, bled :
Pygmalion off'ring, first, approach'd the Shrine,
And then with Pray'rs implor'd the Pow'rs Divine,
Almighty Gods, if all we Mortals want,
If all we can require, be yours to grant ;
Make this fair Statue mine, he wou'd have said,
But chang'd his Words, for shame ; and only pray'd, }
Give me the Likeness of my Iv'ry Maid.

The

The Golden Goddess, present at the Pray'r,
Well knew he meant th' inanimated Fair,
And gave the Sign of granting his Desire;
For thrice in chearful Flames ascends the Fire.
The Youth, returning to his Mistress, hies,
And impudent in Hope, with ardent Eyes,
And beating Breast, by the dear Statue lies.
He kisses her white Lips, renews the Bliss,
And looks, and thinks they redden at the Kiss;
He thought them warm before: Nor longer stays,
But next his Hand on her hard Bosom lays:
Hard as it was, beginning to relent,
It seem'd, the Breast beneath his Fingers bent;
He felt again, his Fingers made a Print,
'Twas Flesh, but Flesh so firm, it rose against the Dint:
The pleasing Task he fails not to renew;
Soft, and more soft at ev'ry Touch it grew;
Like pliant Wax, when chafing Hands reduce
The former Mass to Form, and frame for Use.
He would believe, but yet is still in pain,
And tries his Argument of Sense again,
Presses the Pulse, and feels the leaping Vein.
Convinc'd, o'erjoy'd, his studied Thanks and Praise,
To her who made the Miracle, he pays:
Then Lips to Lips he join'd; now freed from Fear,
He found the Savour of the Kiss sincere:
At this the waken'd Image op'd her Eyes,
And view'd at once the Light and Lover, with surprize.

The Goddess present at the Match she made,
So bless'd the Bed, such Fruitfulness convey'd,
That e'er ten Moons had sharpen'd either Horn,
To crown their Bliss, a lovely Boy was born;
Paphos his Name, who grown to Manhood, wall'd
The City *Paphos*, from the Founder call'd.

Z

CINYRAS

1841

The first of the year was a very dry one, and the crops were much injured. The weather was very hot, and the ground was very dry. The crops were much injured, and the weather was very hot. The ground was very dry, and the crops were much injured.

The second of the year was a very wet one, and the crops were much injured. The weather was very cold, and the ground was very wet. The crops were much injured, and the weather was very cold.

The third of the year was a very dry one, and the crops were much injured. The weather was very hot, and the ground was very dry. The crops were much injured, and the weather was very hot.

The fourth of the year was a very wet one, and the crops were much injured. The weather was very cold, and the ground was very wet. The crops were much injured, and the weather was very cold.

The fifth of the year was a very dry one, and the crops were much injured. The weather was very hot, and the ground was very dry. The crops were much injured, and the weather was very hot.

The sixth of the year was a very wet one, and the crops were much injured. The weather was very cold, and the ground was very wet. The crops were much injured, and the weather was very cold.

The seventh of the year was a very dry one, and the crops were much injured. The weather was very hot, and the ground was very dry. The crops were much injured, and the weather was very hot.

The eighth of the year was a very wet one, and the crops were much injured. The weather was very cold, and the ground was very wet. The crops were much injured, and the weather was very cold.

The ninth of the year was a very dry one, and the crops were much injured. The weather was very hot, and the ground was very dry. The crops were much injured, and the weather was very hot.

The tenth of the year was a very wet one, and the crops were much injured. The weather was very cold, and the ground was very wet. The crops were much injured, and the weather was very cold.

CINYRAS

AND

MYRRHA,

Out of the

Tenth Book

OF

OVID'S

Metamorphoses.

CINCYRAS

AND

MYRRHA.

One of the

Tenth Book

OF

OVID'S

Metamorphoses.

2

CINYRAS AND MYRRHA,

Out of the Tenth Book of

OVID's METAMORPHOSES.

There needs no Connection of this Story with the Former; for the Beginning of This immediately follows the End of the Last: The Reader is only to take notice, that Orpheus, who relates both, was by Birth a Thracian; and his Country far distant from Cyprus where Myrrha was born, and from Arabia whither she fled. You will see the Reason of this Note, soon after the first Lines of this Fable.

NOr him alone produc'd the fruitful Queen;
But Cinyras, who like his Sire had been
A happy Prince, had he not been a Sire.

Daughters and Fathers from my Song retire;
I sing of Horrour; and could I prevail,
You shou'd not hear, or not believe my Tale.
Yet if the Pleasure of my Song be such,
That you will hear, and credit me too much,
Attentive listen to the last Event,
And with the Sin believe the Punishment:

Since

Since Nature cou'd behold so dire a Crime,
I gratulate at least my Native Clime,
That such a Land, which such a Monster bore,
So far is distant from our *Thracian* Shore.
Let *Araby* extol her happy Coast,
Her Cinamon, and sweet *Amomum* boast,
Her fragrant Flow'rs, her Trees with precious Tears,
Her second Harvests, and her double Years;
How can the Land be call'd so blest'd that *Myrrha* bears?
Nor all her od'rous Tears can cleanse her Crime,
Her Plant alone deforms the happy Clime:
Cupid denies to have inflam'd thy Heart,
Disowns thy Love, and vindicates his Dart:
Some Fury gave thee those infernal Pains,
And shot her venom'd Vipers in thy Veins:
To hate thy Sire, had meritted a Curse;
But such an impious Love deserv'd a worse.
The Neighb'ring Monarchs, by thy Beauty led,
Contend in Crowds, ambitious of thy Bed:
The World is at thy Choice; except but one,
Except but him thou canst not chuse alone.
She knew it too, the miserable Maid,
E'er impious Love her better Thoughts betray'd,
And thus within her secret Soul she said:
Ah *Myrrha*! whither wou'd thy Wishes tend?
Ye Gods, ye sacred Laws, my Soul defend
From such a Crime, as all Mankind detest,
And never lodg'd before in Humane Breast!
But is it Sin? Or makes my Mind alone
Th' imagin'd Sin? For Nature makes it none.

What

What Tyrant then these envious Laws began,
Made not for any other Beast, but Man!
The Father-Bull his Daughter may bestride,
The Horse may make his Mother-Mare a Bride;
What Piety forbids the lusty Ram
Or more salacious Goat, to rut their Dam?
The Hen is free to wed the Chick she bore,
And make a Husband, whom she hatch'd before.
All Creatures else are of a happier Kind,
Whom nor ill-natur'd Laws from Pleasure bind,
Nor Thoughts of Sin disturb their Peace of Mind.
But Man, a Slave of his own making lives;
The Fool denies himself what Nature gives:
Too busie Senates, with an over-care
To make us better than our Kind can bear,
Have dash'd a Spice of Envy in the Laws,
And straining up too high, have spoil'd the Cause.
Yet some wise Nations break their cruel Chains,
And own no Laws, but those which Love ordains:
Where happy Daughters with their Sires are join'd,
And Piety is doubly paid in Kind.
O that I had been born in such a Clime,
Not here, where 'tis the Country makes the Crime!
But whither wou'd my impious Fancy stray?
Hence Hopes, and ye forbidden Thoughts away!
His Worth deserves to kindle my Desires,
But with the Love, that Daughters bear to Sires.
Then had not *Cinyras* my Father been,
What hinder'd *Myrrha's* Hopes to be his Queen?

But

But the Perverseness of my Fate is such,
That he's not mine, because he's mine too much :
Our Kindred-Blood debars a better Tie ;
He might be nearer, were he not so nigh.
Eyes and their Objects never must unite,
Some Distance is requir'd to help the Sight :
Fain wou'd I travel to some Foreign Shore,
Never to see my Native Country more, }
So might I to my self my self restore ;
So might my Mind these impious Thoughts remove,
And ceasing to behold, might cease to love.
But stay I must, to feed my famish'd Sight,
To talk, to kiss ; and more, if more I might :
More, impious Maid ! What more canst thou design, }
To make a monstrous Mixture in thy Line,
And break all Statutes Humane and Divine ?
Canst thou be call'd (to save thy wretched Life)
Thy Mother's Rival, and thy Father's Wife ?
Confound so many sacred Names in one,
Thy Brother's Mother, Sister to thy Son !
And fear'st thou not to see th' Infernal Bands,
Their Heads with Snakes, with Torches arm'd their Hands ;
Full at thy Face, th' avenging Brands to bear,
And shake the Serpents from their hissing Hair ?
But thou in time th' increasing Ill controul,
Nor first debauch the Body by the Soul ;
Secure the sacred Quiet of thy Mind,
And keep the Sanctions Nature has design'd.
Suppose I shou'd attempt, th' Attempt were vain,
No Thoughts like mine his sinless Soul profane :

Observant

Observant of the Right ; and O, that he
Cou'd cure my Madness, or be mad like me !
Thus she : But *Cinyras* who daily sees
A Crowd of Noble Suitors at his Knees,
Among so many, knew not whom to chuse,
Irresolute to grant, or to refuse.
But having told their Names, enquir'd of her,
Who pleas'd her best, and whom she would prefer ?
The blushing Maid stood silent with Surprize,
And on her Father fix'd her ardent Eyes,
And looking sigh'd, and as she sigh'd, began
Round Tears to shed, that scalded as they ran.
The tender Sire, who saw her blush, and cry,
Ascrib'd it all to Maiden-modesty,
And dry'd the falling Drops, and yet more kind,
He stroak'd her Checks, and holy Kisses join'd.
She felt a secret Venom fire her Blood,
And found more Pleasure than a Daughter shou'd ;
And, ask'd again, what Lover of the Crew
She lik'd the best, she answer'd, One like you.
Mistaking what she meant, her pious Will
He prais'd, and bad her so continue still :
The Word of Pious heard, she blush'd with shame
Of secret Guilt, and cou'd not bear the Name.

'Twas now the mid of Night, when Slumbers close
Our Eyes, and sooth our Cares with soft Repose ;
But no Repose cou'd wretched *Myrrha* find,
Her Body rotting, as she rould her Mind :

Mad with Desire, she ruminates her Sin,
And wishes all her Wishes o'er again :
Now she despairs, and now resolves to try ;
Wou'd not, and wou'd again, she knows not why ;
Stops, and returns, makes and retracts the Vow ;
Fain wou'd begin, but understands not how.
As when a Pine is hew'd upon the Plains,
And the last mortal Stroke alone remains,
Lab'ring in Pangs of Death, and threatning all,
This way, and that she nods, consid'ring where to fall :
So *Myrrha's* Mind, impell'd on either Side,
Takes ev'ry Bent, but cannot long abide :
Irresolute on which she shou'd relie,
At last unfix'd in all, is only fix'd to die ;
On that sad Thought she rests, resolv'd on Death,
She rises, and prepares to choak her Breath :
Then while about the Beam her Zone she ties,
Dear *Cinyras*, farewell, she softly cries ;
For thee I die, and only wish to be
Not hated, when thou know'st I die for thee :
Pardon the Crime, in pity to the Cause :
This said, about her Neck the Noose she draws.
The Nurse, who lay without, her faithful Guard,
Though not the Words, the Murmurs overheard,
And Sighs, and hollow Sounds : Surpriz'd with Fright,
She starts, and leaves her Bed, and springs a Light ;
Unlocks the Door, and entring out of Breath,
The Dying saw, and Instruments of Death ;
She shrieks, she cuts the Zone, with trembling haste,
And in her Arms, her fainting Charge embrac'd :

Next,

Next, (for she now had leisure for her Tears)
She weeping ask'd, in these her blooming Years,
What unforeseen Misfortune caus'd her Care,
To loath her Life, and languish in Despair!
The Maid, with down-cast Eyes, and mute with Grief
For Death unfinish'd, and ill-tim'd Relief,
Stood sullen to her Suit: The Beldame press'd
The more to know, and bar'd her wither'd Breast,
Adjur'd her by the kindly Food she drew
From those dry Founts, her secret Ill to shew.
Sad *Myrrha* sigh'd, and turn'd her Eyes aside;
The Nurse still urg'd, and would not be deny'd:
Nor only promis'd Secrecie; but pray'd
She might have leave to give her offer'd Aid.
Good-will, she said, my want of Strength supplies,
And Diligence shall give, what Age denies:
If strong Desires thy Mind to Fury move,
With Charms, and Med'cines, I can cure thy Love:
If envious Eyes their hurtful Rays have cast,
More pow'rful Verse shall free thee from the Blast:
If Heav'n offended sends thee this Disease,
Offended Heav'n with Pray'rs we can appease.
What then remains, that can these Cares procure?
Thy House is flourishing, thy Fortune sure:
Thy careful Mother yet in Health survives,
And, to thy Comfort, thy kind Father lives.
The Virgin started at her Father's Name,
And sigh'd profoundly, conscious of the Shame:
Nor yet the Nurse her impious Love divin'd;
But yet surmis'd, that Love disturb'd her Mind:

Thus thinking, she pursu'd her Point, and laid
And lull'd within her Lap the mourning Maid;
Then softly sooth'd her thus, I guess your Grief:
You love, my Child; your Love shall find Relief.
My long-experienc'd Age shall be your Guide;
Relie on that, and lay Distrust aside:
No Breath of Air shall on the Secret blow,
Nor shall (what most you fear) your Father know.
Struck once again, as with a Thunder-clap,
The guilty Virgin bounded from her Lap,
And threw her Body prostrate on the Bed,
And, to conceal her Blushes, hid her Head:
There silent lay, and warn'd her with her Hand
To go: But she receiv'd not the Command;
Remaining still importunate to know:
Then *Myrrha* thus; Or ask no more, or go:
I prethee go, or staying spare my Shame;
What thou wou'dst hear, is impious ev'n to name.
At this, on high the Beldame holds her Hands,
And trembling, both with Age, and Terrour, stands;
Adjures, and falling at her Feet intreats,
Sooths her with Blandishments, and frights with Threats,
To tell the Crime intended, or disclose
What Part of it she knew, if she no farther knows.
And last; if conscious to her Counsel made,
Confirms anew the Promise of her Aid.
Now *Myrrha* rais'd her Head; but soon oppress'd
With Shame, reclin'd it on her Nurses Breast;
Bath'd it with Tears, and strove to have confess'd:

Twice she began, and stopp'd ; again she try'd ;
The falt'ring Tongue its Office still deny'd.
At last her Veil before her Face she spread,
And drew a long precluding Sigh, and said, }
O happy Mother, in thy Marriage-bed !
Then groan'd, and ceas'd ; the good Old Woman shook,
Stiff were her Eyes, and ghastly was her Look :
Her hoary Hair upright with Horrour stood,
Made (to her Grief) more knowing than she wou'd :
Much she reproach'd, and many Things she said,
To cure the Madnes of th' unhappy Maid :
In vain : For *Myrrha* stood convict of Ill ;
Her Reason vanquish'd, but unchang'd her Will :
Perverse of Mind, unable to reply ;
She stood resolv'd or to possess, or die.
At length the Fondness of a Nurse prevail'd
Against her better Sense, and Vertue fail'd :
Enjoy, my Child, since such is thy Desire,
Thy Love, she said ; she durst not say, thy Sire,
Live, though unhappy, live on any Terms :
Then with a second Oath her Faith confirms.

The Solemn Feast of *Ceres* now was near,
When long white Linen Stoles the Matrons wear ;
Rank'd in Procession walk the pious Train,
Off'ring First-fruits, and Spikes of yellow Grain :
For nine long Nights the Nuptial-Bed they shun,
And sanctifying Harvest, lie alone.

Mix'd

Mix'd with the Crowd, the Queen forsook her Lord,
 And *Ceres* Pow'r with secret Rites ador'd :
 The Royal Couch now vacant for a time,
 The crafty Crone, officious in her Crime,
 The curst Occasion took : The King she found
 Easie with Wine, and deep in Pleasures drown'd,
 Prepar'd for Love : The Beldame blew the Flame,
 Confess'd the Passion, but conceal'd the Name.
 Her Form she prais'd ; the Monarch ask'd her Years,
 And she reply'd, The same thy *Myrrha* bears.
 Wine and commended Beauty fir'd his Thought ;
 Impatient, he commands her to be brought.
 Pleas'd with her Charge perform'd, she hies her home,
 And gratulates the Nymph, the Task was overcome.
Myrrha was joy'd the welcom News to hear ;
 But clogg'd with Guilt, the Joy was unsincere :
 So various, so discordant is the Mind,
 That in our Will, a diff'rent Will we find.
 Ill she presag'd, and yet pursu'd her Lust ;
 For guilty Pleasures give a double Guilt.
 'Twas Depth of Night : *Arctophylax* had driv'n
 His lazy Wain half round the Northern Heav'n ;
 When *Myrrha* hasten'd to the Crime desir'd,
 The Moon beheld her first, and first retir'd :
 The Stars amaz'd, ran backward from the Sight,
 And (shrunk within their Sockets) lost their Light.
Icarius first withdraws his holy Flame :
 The Virgin Sign, in Heav'n the second Name,

Slides down the Belt, and from her Station flies,
And Night with Sable Clouds involves the Skies.
Bold *Myrrha* still pursues her black Intent ;
She stumbl'd thrice, (an Omen of th' Event ;)
Thrice shriek'd the Fun'ral Owl, yet on she went,
Secure of Shame, because secure of Sight ;
Ev'n bashful Sins are impudent by Night.
Link'd Hand in Hand, th' Accomplice, and the Dame,
Their Way exploring, to the Chamber came :
The Door was ope, they blindly grope their Way,
Where dark in Bed th' expecting Monarch lay :
Thus far her Courage held, but here forsakes ;
Her faint Knees knock at ev'ry Step she makes.
The nearer to her Crime, the more within
She feels Remorse, and Horrour of her Sin ;
Repents too late her criminal Desire,
And wishes, that unknown she cou'd retire.
Her, lingring thus, the Nurse (who fear'd Delay
The fatal Secret might at length betray)
Pull'd forward, to compleat the Work begun,
And said to *Cinyras*, Receive thy own :
Thus saying, she deliver'd Kind to Kind,
Accurs'd, and their devoted Bodies join'd.
The Sire, unknowing of the Crime, admits
His Bowels, and profanes the hallow'd Sheets ;
He found she trembl'd, but believ'd she strove
With Maiden-Modesty, against her Love,
And sought with flatt'ring Words vain Fancies to remove.
Perhaps he said, My Daughter, cease thy Fears,
(Because the Title suited with her Years ;)

And

And Father, she might whisper him agen,
That Names might not be wanting to the Sin.
Full of her Sire, she left th' incestuous Bed,
And carry'd in her Womb the Crime she bred :
Another, and another Night she came ;
For frequent Sin had left no Sense of Shame :
Till *Cinyras* desir'd to see her Face,
Whose Body he had held in close Embrace,
And brought a Taper ; the Revealer, Light,
Expos'd both Crime, and Criminal to Sight :
Grief, Rage, Amazement, cou'd no Speech afford,
But from the Sheath he drew th' avenging Sword ;
The Guilty fled : The Benefit of Night,
That favour'd first the Sin, secur'd the Flight.
Long wandring through the spacious Fields, she bent
Her Voyage to th' *Arabian* Continent ;
Then pass'd the Region which *Panchæa* join'd,
And flying left the Palmy Plains behind.
Nine times the Moon had mew'd her Horns ; at length
With Travel weary, unsupply'd with Strength,
And with the Burden of her Womb oppress'd,
Sabæan Fields afford her needful Rest :
There, loathing Life, and yet of Death afraid,
In anguish of her Spirit, thus she pray'd.
Ye Pow'rs, if any so propitious are
T' accept my Penitence, and hear my Pray'r ;
Your Judgments, I confess, are justly sent ;
Great Sins deserve as great a Punishment :
Yet since my Life the Living will profane,
And since my Death the happy Dead will stain,

A middle State your Mercy may bestow,
Betwixt the Realms above, and those below:
Some other Form to wretched *Myrrha* give,
Nor let her wholly die, nor wholly live:
The Pray'rs of Penitents are never vain;
At least, she did her last Request obtain:
For while she spoke, the Ground began to rise,
And gather'd round her Feet, her Leggs, and Thighs;
Her Toes in Roots descend, and spreading wide,
A firm Foundation for the Trunk provide:
Her solid Bones convert to solid Wood,
To Pith her Marrow, and to Sap her Blood:
Her Arms are Boughs, her Fingers change their Kind,
Her tender Skin is harden'd into Rind.
And now the rising Tree her Womb invests,
Now, shooting upwards still, invades her Breasts,
And shades the Neck; when, weary with Delay,
She sunk her Head within, and met it half the Way:
And though with outward Shape she lost her Sense,
With bitter Tears she wept her last Offence;
And still she weeps, nor sheds her Tears in vain;
For still the precious Drops her Name retain.
Mean time the mis-begotten Infant grows,
And, ripe for Birth, distends with deadly Throws
The swelling Rind, with unavailing Strife,
To leave the wooden Womb, and pushes into Life.
The Mother-Tree, as if oppress'd with Pain,
Writhes here and there, to break the Bark, in vain;
And, like a Lab'ring Woman, wou'd have pray'd,
But wants a Voice to call *Lucina's* Aid:

The bending Bole sends out a hollow Sound,
And trickling Tears fall thicker on the Ground.
The mild *Lucina* came uncall'd, and stood
Beside the struggling Boughs, and heard the groaning Wood:
Then reach'd her Midwife-Hand, to speed the Throws,
And spoke the pow'rful Spells that Babes to Birth disclose.
The Bark divides, the living Load to free,
And safe delivers the Convulsive Tree.
The ready Nymphs receive the crying Child,
And wash him in the Tears the Parent-Plant distill'd.
They swath'd him with their Scarfs; beneath him spread
The Ground with Herbs; with Roses rais'd his Head.
The lovely Babe was born with ev'ry Grace,
Ev'n Envy must have prais'd so fair a Face:
Such was his Form, as Painters when they show
Their utmost Art, on naked Loves bestow:
And that their Arms no Diff'rence might betray,
Give him a Bow, or his from *Cupid* take away.
Time glides along, with undiscover'd haste,
The Future but a Length behind the past;
So swift are Years: The Babe whom just before
His Grandfire got, and whom his Sister bore;
The Drop, the Thing which late the Tree inclos'd,
And late the yawning Bark to Life expos'd;
A Babe, a Boy, a beauteous Youth appears,
And lovelier than himself at riper Years.
Now to the Queen of Love he gave Desires,
And, with her Pains, reveng'd his Mother's Fires.

THE
FIRST BOOK
OF
HOMER'S
ILIADS.

by M. D. Pope

Bb 2

THE FIRST BOOK

HOMERS

ILLUSTRATIONS

END

The First Book of *Homer's Ilias*.

THE ARGUMENT.

Chryses, Priest of Apollo, brings Presents to the Grecian Princes, to ransom his Daughter Chryseis, who was Prisoner in the Fleet. Agamemnon, the General, whose Captive and Mistress the young Lady was, refuses to deliver her, threatens the Venerable Old Man, and dismisses him with Contumely. The Priest craves Vengeance of his God; who sends a Plague among the Greeks: Which occasions Achilles, their Great Champion, to summon a Council of the Chief Officers: He encourages Calchas, the High Priest and Prophet, to tell the Reason, why the Gods were so much incens'd against them. Calchas is fearful of provoking Agamemnon, till Achilles engages to protect him: Then, embolden'd by the Heroe, he accuses the General as the Cause of all, by detaining the Fair Captive, and refusing the Presents offer'd for her Ransom. By this Proceeding, Agamemnon is oblig'd, against his Will, to restore Chryseis, with Gifts, that he might appease the Wrath of Phœbus; but, at the same time, to revenge himself on Achilles, sends to seize his Slave Briseis. Achilles, thus affronted, complains to his Mother Thetis; and begs her to revenge his Injury, not only on the General, but on all the Army, by giving Victory to the Trojans, till the ungrateful King became sensible of his Injustice. At the same time, he retires from the Camp into his Ships, and withdraws his Aid from his Country-men. Thetis prefers her Son's Petition to Jupiter, who grants her Sute. Juno suspects her Errand, and quarrels with her Husband, for his Grant; till Vulcan reconciles his Parents with a Bowl of Nectar, and sends them peaceably to Bed.

THe Wrath of Peleu's Son, O Muse, resound;
 Whose dire Effects the Grecian Army found:
 And many a Heroe, King, and hardy Knight,
 Were sent, in early Youth, to Shades of Night:
 Their Limbs a Prey to Dogs and Vulturs made;
 So was the Sov'reign Will of Jove obey'd:
 From that ill-omen'd Hour when Strife begun,
 Betwixt Atrides Great, and Thetis God-like Son.

What

What Pow'r provok'd, and for what Cause, relate,
Sow'd, in their Breasts, the Seeds of stern Debate :
Jove's and *Latona's* Son his Wrath express'd,
In Vengeance of his violated Priest,
Against the King of Men ; who swoln with Pride,
Refus'd his Presents, and his Pray'rs deny'd.
For this the God a swift Contagion spread
Amid the Camp ; where Heaps on Heaps lay dead.

For Venerable *Chryses* came to buy,
With Gold and Gifts of Price, his Daughters Liberty.
Suppliant before the *Grecian* Chiefs he stood ;
Awful, and arm'd with Ensigns of his God :
Bare was his hoary Head ; one holy Hand
Held forth his Laurel Crown, and one his Sceptre of Command.
His Suit was common ; but above the rest,
To both the Brother-Princes thus address'd :

Ye Sons of *Atreus*, and ye *Grecian* Pow'rs,
So may the Gods who dwell in Heav'nly Bow'rs
Succeed your Siege, accord the Vows you make,
And give you *Troys* Imperial Town to take ;
So, by their happy Conduct, may you come
With Conquest back to your sweet Native Home ;
As you receive the Ransom which I bring,
(Respecting *Jove*, and the far-shooting King.)
And break my Daughters Bonds, at my desire ;
And glad with her Return her grieving Sire.

With Shouts of loud Acclaim the *Greeks* decree
To take the Gifts, to set the Damsel free.

The King of Men alone with Fury burn'd ;
And haughty, these opprobrious Words return'd :
Hence, Holy Dotard, and avoid my Sight,
E'er Evil intercept thy tardy Flight :
Nor dare to tread this interdicted Strand,
Lest not that idle Sceptre in thy Hand,
Nor thy God's Crown, my vow'd Revenge withstand.
Hence on thy Life : The Captive-Maid is mine ;
Whom not for Price or Pray'rs I will resign :
Mine she shall be, till creeping Age and Time
Her Bloom have wither'd, and consum'd her Prime :
Till then my Royal Bed she shall attend ;
And having first adorn'd it, late ascend :
This, for the Night ; by Day, the Web and Loom
And homely Household-task, shall be her Doom,
Far from thy lov'd Embrace, and her sweet Native Home.
He said : The helpless Priest reply'd no more,
But sped his Steps along the hoarse-resounding Shore :
Silent he fled ; secure at length he stood,
Devoutly curs'd his Foes, and thus invoc'd his God.

O Source of Sacred Light, attend my Pray'r,
God with the Silver Bow, and Golden Hair ;
Whom *Chrysa*, *Cilla*, *Tenedos* obeys,
And whose broad Eye their happy Soil surveys :
If, *Smintheus*, I have pour'd before thy Shrine
The Blood of Oxen, Goats, and ruddy Wine,
And Larded Thighs on loaded Altars laid,
Hear, and my just Revenge proptious aid.

Pierce the proud *Greeks*, and with thy Shafts attest
How much thy Pow'r is injur'd in thy Priest.

He pray'd, and *Phæbus* hearing, urg'd his Flight,
With Fury kindled, from *Olympus* Height ;
His Quiver o'er his ample Shoulders threw ;
His Bow twang'd, and his Arrows rattl'd as they flew.
Black as a stormy Night, he rang'd around
The Tents, and compass'd the devoted Ground.
Then with full Force his deadly Bowe he bent,
And Feather'd Fates among the Mules and Sumpters sent :
Th' Essay of Rage, on faithful Dogs the next ;
And last, in Humane Hearts his Arrows fix'd.
The God nine Days the *Greeks* at Rovers kill'd,
Nine Days the Camp with Fun'ral Fires was fill'd ;
The Tenth, *Achilles*, by the Queens Command,
Who bears Heav'n's awful Sceptre in her Hand,
A Council summon'd : for the Goddess griev'd
Her favour'd Hoast shou'd perish unreliev'd.

The Kings, assembl'd, soon their Chief inclose ;
Then from his Seat the Goddess-born arose,
And thus undaunted spoke : What now remains,
But that once more we tempt the watry Plains,
And wandring homeward, seek our Safety hence,
In Flight at least if we can find Defence ?
Such Woes at once encompass us about,
The Plague within the Camp, the Sword without.

Consult, O King, the Prophets of th' event :
And whence these Ills, and what the Gods intent,
Let them by Dreams explore ; for Dreams from *Jove* are sent.
What want of offer'd Victims, what Offence
In Fact committed cou'd the Sun incense,
To deal his deadly Shafts ? What may remove
His settled Hate, and reconcile his Love ?
That he may look propitious on our Toils ;
And hungry Graves no more be glutted with our Spoils.

Thus to the King of Men the Hero spoke,
Then *Calchas* the desir'd Occasion took :
Calchas the sacred Seer, who had in view
Things present and the past ; and Things to come foreknew.
Supream of *Angurs*, who by *Phæbus* taught
The Grecian Pow'rs to *Troy's* Destruction brought.
Skill'd in the secret Causes of their Woes,
The Reverend Priest in graceful Act arose :
And thus bespoke *Pelides* : Care of *Jove*,
Favour'd of all th' Immortal Pow'rs above ;
Wou'dst thou the Seeds deep sown of Mischief know,
And why, provok'd *Apollo* bends his Bow ?
Plight first thy Faith, inviolably true,
To save me from those Ills, that may ensue.

For I shall tell ungrateful Truths, to those
Whose boundless Pow'r of Life and Death dispose.
And Sov'reigns ever jealous of their State,
Forgive not those whom once they mark for Hate ;

Ev'n tho' th' Offence they seemingly digest,
Revenge, like Embers, rak'd within their Breast,
Bursts forth in Flames ; whose unresisted Pow'r
Will seize th' unwary Wretch and soon devour.
Such, and no less is he, on whom depends
The sum of Things ; and whom my Tongue of force offends.
Secure me then from his foreseen Intent,
That what his Wrath may doom, thy Valour may prevent.

To this the stern *Achilles* made Reply :
Be bold ; and on my plighted Faith rely,
To speak what *Phœbus* has inspir'd thy Soul
For common Good ; and speak without controul.
His Godhead I invoke, by him I swear,
That while my Nostrils draw this vital Air,
None shall presume to violate those Bands ;
Or touch thy Person with unhallow'd Hands :
Ev'n not the King of Men that all commands.

At this, resum'g Heart, the Prophet said :
Nor Hecatombs unslain, nor Vows unpaid,
On *Greeks*, accurs'd, this dire Contagion bring ;
Or call for Vengeance from the Bowyer King ;
But he the Tyrant, whom none dares resist,
Affronts the Godhead in his injur'd Priest :
He keeps the Damsel Captive in his Chain,
And Presents are refus'd, and Pray'rs preferr'd in vain.
For this th' avenging Pow'r employs his Darts ;
And empties all his Quiver in our Hearts.

Thus

Thus will persist, relentless in his Ire,
Till the fair Slave be render'd to her Syre :
And Ransom-free restor'd to his Abode,
With Sacrifice to reconcile the God :
Then he, perhaps, atton'd by Pray'r, may cease
His Vengeance justly vow'd ; and give the Peace.

Thus having said he fate : Thus answer'd then
Upstarting from his Throne, the King of Men,
His Breast with Fury fill'd his Eyes with Fire ;
Which rowling round, he shot in Sparkles on the Sire :
Augur of Ill, whose Tongue was never found
Without a Priestly Curse or boding Sound ;
For not one bless'd Event foretold to me
Pass'd through that Mouth, or pass'd unwillingly.
And now thou dost with Lies the Throne invade,
By Practice harden'd in thy stand'ring Trade.
Obtending Heav'n, for what e'er Ills befall ;
And sputtring under specious Names thy Gall.
Now *Phæbus* is provok'd ; his Rites and Laws
Are in his Priest profan'd, and I the Cause :
Since I detain a Slave, my Sov'reign Prize ;
And sacred Gold, your Idol-God, despise.
I love her well : And well her Merits claim,
To stand preferr'd before my *Grecian* Dame :
Not *Clytemnestra's* self in Beauties Bloom
More charm'd, or better ply'd the various Loom :
Mine is the Maid ; and brought in happy Hour
With every Household-grace adorn'd, to bless my Nuptial Bow'r.

Yet shall she be restor'd ; since publick Good
 For private Int'rest ought not be withstood,
 To save th' Effusion of my People's Blood.
 But Right requires, if I resign my own,
 I shou'd not suffer for your sakes alone ;
 Alone excluded from the Prize I gain'd,
 And by your common Suffrage have obtain'd:
 The Slave without a Ransom shall be sent :
 It rests for you to make th' Equivalent.

To this the fierce *Theffalian* Prince reply'd :
 O first in Pow'r, but passing all in Pride,
 Griping, and still tenacious of thy Hold,
 Would'st thou the *Grecian* Chiefs, though largely Sould,
 Shou'd give the Prizes they had gain'd before ;
 And with their Loss thy Sacrilege restore ?
 Whate'er by force of Arms the Soldier got,
 Is each his own, by dividend of Lot :
 Which to resume, were both unjust, and base :
 Not to be born but by a servile Race.
 But this we can : If *Saturn's* Son, bestows
 The Sack of *Troy*, which he by Promise owes ;
 Then shall the conquering *Greeks* thy Loss restore,
 And with large Int'rest, make th' advantage more.

To this *Atrides* answer'd, Though thy Boast
 Assumes the foremost Name of all our Host,
 Pretend not, mighty Man, that what is mine
 Controll'd by thee, I tamely shou'd resign.

Shall I release the Prize I gain'd by Right,
In taken Towns, and many a bloody Fight,
While thou detain'st *Briseis* in thy Bands,
By priestly glossing on the God's Commands?
Resolve on this, (a short Alternative)
Quit mine, or, in exchange, another give;
Else I, assure thy Soul, by Sov'reign Right
Will seize thy Captive in thy own Despight.
Or from stout *Ajax*, or *Ulysses*, bear
What other Prize my Fancy shall prefer:
Then softly murmur, or aloud complain,
Rage as you please, you shall resist in vain.
But more of this, in proper Time and Place,
To Things of greater moment let us pass.
A Ship to sail the sacred Seas prepare;
Proud in her Trim; and put on board the Fair,
With Sacrifice and Gifts, and all the pomp of Pray'r.
The Crew well chosen, the Command shall be
In *Ajax*; or if other I decree,
In *Creta's* King, or *Ithacus*, or if I please in Thee:
Most fit thy self to see perform'd th' intent
For which my Pris'ner from my Sight is sent;
(Thanks to thy pious Care) that *Phæbus* may relent.

At this, *Achilles* roul'd his furious Eyes,
Fix'd on the King askant; and thus replies.
O, Impudent, regardful of thy own,
Whose Thoughts are center'd on thy self alone,
Advanc'd to Sovereign Sway, for better Ends
Than thus like abject Slaves to treat thy Friends.

What

What *Greek* is he, that urg'd by thy Command,
Against the *Trojan* Troops will lift his Hand ?
Not I: Nor such inforc'd Respect I owe ;
Nor *Pergamus* I hate, nor *Priam* is my Foe.
What Wrong from *Troy* remote, cou'd I sustain,
To leave my fruitful Soil, and happy Reign,
And plough the Surges of the stormy Main ?
Thee, frontless Man, we follow'd from afar ;
Thy Instruments of Death, and Tools of War.
Thine is the Triumph ; ours the Toil alone :
We bear thee on our Backs, and mount thee on the Throne.
For thee we fall in Fight ; for thee redress
Thy baffled Brother ; not the Wrongs of *Greece*.
And now thou threaten'st with unjust Decree,
To punish thy affronting Heav'n, on me.
To seize the Prize which I so dearly bought ;
By common Suffrage giv'n, confirm'd by Lot.
Mean Match to thine: For still above the rest,
Thy hook'd rapacious Hands usurp the best.
Though mine are first in Fight, to force the Prey ;
And last sustain the Labours of the Day.
Nor grudge I thee, the much the *Grecians* give ;
Nor murm'ring take the little I receive.
Yet ev'n this little, thou, who woud'st ingross
The whole, Infatiate, envy'st as thy Loss.
Know, then, for *Phthya*, fix'd is my return :
Better at home my ill-paid Pains to mourn,
Than from an Equal here sustain the publick Scorn.

The King, whose Brows with shining Gold were bound;
Who saw his Throne with scepter'd Slaves incompas'd round,
Thus answer'd stern ! Go, at thy Pleasure, go :
We need not such a Friend, nor fear we such a Foe.
There will not want to follow me in Fight :
Jove will assist, and *Jove* assert my Right.
But thou of all the Kings (his Care below)
Art least at my Command, and most my Foe.
Debates, Dissentions, Uproars are thy Joy ;
Provok'd without Offence, and practis'd to destroy.
Strength is of Brutes ; and not thy Boast alone ;
At least 'tis lent from Heav'n ; and not thy own.
Fly then, ill-manner'd, to thy Native Land,
And there, thy Ant-born *Myrmidons* command.
But mark this Menace ; since I must resign
My black-ey'd Maid, to please the Pow'r's divine:
(A well-rigg'd Vessel in the Port attends,
Man'd at my Charge ! commanded by my Friends ;)
The Ship shall waft her to her wish'd Abode,
Full fraught with holy Bribes to the far-shooting God.
This thus dispatch'd, I owe my self the Care,
My Fame and injur'd Honour to repair :
From thy own Tent, proud Man, in thy despight,
This Hand shall ravish thy pretended Right.
Briseis shall be mine, and thou shalt see,
What odds of awful Pow'r I have on thee :
That others at thy cost may learn the diff'rence of degree.

At

At this th' Impatient Hero fowrly smil'd :
His Heart, impetuous in his Bosom boil'd,
And justled by two Tides of equal sway,
Stood, for a while, suspended in his way.
Betwixt his Reason, and his Rage untam'd ;
One whisper'd soft, and one aloud reclaim'd :
That only counsell'd to the safer side ;
'This to the Sword, his ready Hand apply'd.
Unpunish'd to support th' Affront was hard :
Nor easy was th' Attempt to force the Guard.
But soon the thirst of Vengeance fir'd his Blood :
Half shone his Faulchion, and half sheath'd it stood.

In that nice moment, *Pallas*, from above,
Commision'd by th' Imperial Wife of *Jove*,
Descended swift : (the white arm'd Queen was loath
The Fight shou'd follow ; for she favour'd both :)
Just as in Act he stood, in Clouds inshrin'd,
Her Hand she fasten'd on his Hair behind ;
Then backward by his yellow Curls she drew :
To him, and him alone confess'd in view.
Tam'd by superiour Force he turn'd his Eyes
Aghast at first, and stupid with Surprise :
But by her sparkling Eyes, and ardent Look,
The Virgin-Warrior known, he thus bespoke.

Com'st thou, Celestial, to behold my Wrongs ?
Then view the Vengeance which to Crimes belongs.

Thus

Thus He. The blue-ey'd Goddess thus rejoin'd :
I come to calm thy turbulence of Mind.
If Reason will resume her soveraign Sway,
And sent by *Juno*, her Commands obey.
Equal she loves you both, and I protect :
Then give thy Guardian Gods their due respect ;
And cease Contention ; be thy Words severe,
Sharp as he merits : But the Sword forbear.
An Hour unhop'd already wings her way,
When he his dire Affront shall dearly pay :
When the proud King shall sue, with trebble Gain,
To quit thy Loss, and conquer thy Disdain.
But thou secure of my unfailing Word,
Compose thy swelling Soul ; and sheath the Sword.

The Youth thus answer'd mild ; Auspicious Maid,
Heav'n's will be mine ; and your Commands obey'd.
The Gods are just, and when subduing Sense,
We serve their Pow'rs, provide the Recompence.
He said ; with surly Faith believ'd her Word,
And, in the Sheath, reluctant, plung'd the Sword.
Her Message done, she mounts the blest'd Abodes,
And mix'd among the Senate of the Gods.

At her departure his Disdain return'd :
The Fire she fan'd, with greater Fury burn'd ;
Rumbling within till thus it found a vent :
Dastard, and Drunkard, Mean and Insolent :

Tongue-valiant Hero, Vaunter of thy Might,
In Threats the foremost, but the lag in Fight ;
When did'st thou thrust amid the mingled Peace,
Content to bid the War aloof in Peace ?
Arms are the Trade of each *Plebeyan* Soul ;
'Tis Death to fight ; but Kingly to controul.
Lord-like at ease, with arbitrary Pow'r,
To peel the Chiefs, the People to devour.
These, Traitor, are thy Tallents ; safer far
Than to contend in Fields, and Toils of War.
Nor could'st thou thus have dar'd the common Hate,
Were not their Souls as abject as their State.
But, by this Scepter, solemnly I swear,
(Which never more green Leaf or growing Branch shall bear :
Torn from the Tree, and giv'n by *Jove* to those
Who Laws dispence and mighty Wrongs oppose)
That when the *Grecians* want my wonted Aid,
No Gift shall bribe it, and no Pray'r persuade.
When *Hector* comes, the Homicide, to wield
His conquering Arms, with Corps to strow the Field :
Then shalt thou mourn thy Pride ; and late confess,
My Wrong repented when 'tis past redress :
He said : And with Disdain in open view,
Against the Ground his golden Scepter threw.
Then fate, with boiling Rage *Altrides* burn'd :
And Foam betwixt his gnashing Grinders churn'd.

But from his Seat the *Pylian* Prince arose,
With Reas'ning mild, their Madness to compose :

Words, sweet as Hony, from his Mouth distill'd ;
Two Centuries already he fulfill'd ;
And now began the third ; unbroken yet :
Once fam'd for Courage ; still in Council great.

What worse, he said, can *Argos* undergo,
What can more gratify the *Phrygian* Foe,
Than these distemper'd Heats? If both the Lights
Of *Greece* their private Int'rest disunites !
Believe a Friend, with thrice your Years increas'd,
And let these youthful Passions be repress'd :
I flourish'd long before your Birth ; and then
Liv'd equal with a Race of braver Men,
Than these dim Eyes shall e'er behold agen.
Ceneus and *Dryas*, and, excelling them,
Great *Theseus*, and the force of greater *Polypheme*.
With these I went, a Brother of the War,
Their Dangers to divide ; their Fame to share.
Nor idle stood with unassisting Hands,
When salvage Beasts, and Men's more salvage Bands,
Their virtuous Toil subdu'd : Yet those I sway'd,
With pow'rful Speech : I spoke and they obey'd.
If such as those, my Councils cou'd reclaim,
Think not, young Warriors, your diminish'd Name,
Shall lose of Lustre, by subjecting Rage
To the cool Dictates of experienc'd Age.
Thou, King of Men, stretch not thy sovereign Sway
Beyond, the Bounds free Subjects can obey :
But let *Pelides* in his Prize rejoice,
Atchiev'd in Arms, allow'd by publick Voice.

Nor Thou, brave Champion, with his Pow'r contend,
Before whose Throne, ev'n Kings their lower'd Scepters bend.
The Head of Action He, and Thou the Hand,
Matchless thy Force ; but mightier his Command :
Thou first, O King, release the rights of Sway,
Pow'r, self-restrain'd, the People best obey.
Sanctions of Law from Thee derive their Source ;
Command thy Self, whom no Commands can force.
The Son of *Thetis* Rampire of our Host,
Is worth our Care to keep ; nor shall my Pray'rs be lost.

Thus *Nestor* said, and ceas'd : *Atrides* broke
His Silence next ; but ponder'd e'er he spoke.
Wise are thy Words, and glad I would obey,
But this proud Man affects Imperial Sway.
Controlling Kings, and trampling on our State
His Will is Law ; and what he wills is Fate.
The Gods have giv'n him Strength : But whence the Style,
Of lawless Pow'r assum'd, or Licence to revile ?

Achilles, cut him short ; and thus reply'd :
My Worth allow'd in Words, is in effect deny'd.
For who but a Poltron, possess'd with Fear,
Such haughty Insolence, can tamely bear ?
Command thy Slaves : My freeborn Soul disdains
A Tyrant's Curb ; and restiff breaks the Reins.
Take this along ; that no Dispute shall rise
(Though mine the Woman) for my ravish'd Prize :
But she excepted, as unworthy Strife,
Dare not, I charge thee dare not, on thy Life,

Touch

Touch ought of mine beside, by Lot my due,
But stand aloof, and think profane to view :
This Fauchion, else, not hitherto withstood,
These hostile Fields shall fatten with thy Blood.

He said ; and rose the first ; the Council broke ;
And all their grave Consults dissolv'd in Smoke.

The Royal Youth retir'd, on Vengeance bent,
Patroclus follow'd silent to his Tent.

Mean time, the King with Gifts a Vessel stores ;
Supplies the Banks with twenty chosen Oars :
And next, to reconcile the shooter God,
Within her hollow Sides the Sacrifice he stow'd :
Chryseis last was set on board ; whose Hand
Ulysses took, intrusted with Command ;
They plow the liquid Seas ; and leave the less'ning Land.

Atrides then his outward Zeal to boast,
Bade purify the Sin-polluted Host.
With perfect Hecatombs the God they grac'd ;
Whose offer'd Entrails in the Main were cast.
Black Bulls, and bearded Goats on Altars lie ;
And clouds of sav'ry stench, involve the Sky.
These Pomps the Royal Hypocrite design'd,
For Shew : But harbour'd Vengeance in his Mind :
Till holy Malice, longing for a vent,
At length, discover'd his conceal'd Intent.

Talthybius, and *Eurybates* the just
 Heralds of Arms, and Ministers of Trust,
 He call'd ; and thus bespoke : Haste hence your way ;
 And from the Goddess-born demand his Prey.
 If yielded, bring the Captive : If deny'd,
 The King (so tell him) shall chastise his Pride :
 And with arm'd Multitudes in Person come
 To vindicate his Pow'r, and justify his Doom.

This hard Command unwilling they obey,
 And o'er the barren Shore pursue their way,
 Where quarter'd in their Camp, the fierce *Theffalians* lay.
 Their Sov'reign seated on his Chair, they find ;
 His pensive Cheek upon his Hand reclin'd,
 And anxious Thoughts revolving in his Mind.
 With gloomy Looks he saw them entring in
 Without Salute : Nor durst they first begin,
 Fearful of rash Offence and Death foreseen.
 He soon the Cause divining, clear'd his Brow ;
 And thus did liberty of Speech allow.

Interpreters of Gods and Men, be bold :
 Awful your Character, and uncontroll'd,
 Howe'er unpleasing, be the News you bring,
 I blame not you, but your Imperious King.
 You come, I know, my Captive to demand ;
Patroclus, give her, to the Herald's Hand.
 But you, authentick Witnesses I bring,
 Before the Gods, and your ungrateful King,

Of this my Manifest : That never more
This Hand shall combate on the crooked Shore :
No, let the *Grecian* Pow'rs oppress'd in Fight,
Unpity'd perish in their Tyrants fight.
Blind of the future and by Rage misled,
He pulls his Crimes upon his People's Head.
Forc'd from the Field in Trenches to contend,
And his Insulted Camp from Foes defend.
He said, and soon obeying his intent,
Patroclus brought *Briseis* from her Tent ;
Then to th' intrusted Messengers resign'd :
She wept, and often cast her Eyes behind :
Forc'd from the Man she lov'd : They led her thence,
Along the Shore a Pris'ner to their Prince.

Sole on the barren Sands the suff'ring Chief
Roar'd out for Anguish, and indulg'd his Grief.
Cast on his Kindred Seas a stormy Look,
And his upbraided Mother thus bespoke.

Unhappy Parent, of a short-liv'd Son,
Since *Jove* in pity by thy Pray'rs was won
To grace my small Remains of Breath with Fame,
Why loads he this imbitter'd Life with Shame ?
Suff'ring his King of Men to force my Slave,
Whom well deserv'd in War, the *Grecians* gave.

Set by old Ocean's side the Goddess heard ;
Then from the sacred Deep her Head she rear'd :

Rose like a Morning-mist ; and thus begun
 To sooth the Sorrows of her plaintive Son.
 Why cry's my Care, and why conceals his Smart,
 Let thy afflicted Parent, share her part ?

Then, sighing from the bottom of his Breast,
 To the Sea-Goddes thus the Goddes-born address'd.
 Thou know'st my Pain, which telling but recalls :
 By force of Arms we raz'd the *Theban* Walls ;
 The ranfack'd City, taken by our Toils,
 We left, and hither brought the golden Spoils :
 Equal we shar'd them ; but before the rest,
 The proud Prerogative had seiz'd the best.
Chryseis was the greedy Tyrant's Prize,
Chryseis rosy Cheek'd with charming Eyes.
 Her Syre, *Apollo's* Priest, arriv'd to buy
 With proffer'd Gifts of Price, his Daughter's liberty.
 Suppliant before the *Grecians* Chiefs he stood,
 Awful, and arm'd with Ensigns of his God :
 Bare was his hoary Head, one holy Hand,
 Held forth his Lawrel-Crown, and one, his Scepter of Com-
 His Suit was common, but above the rest (mand.
 To both the Brother-Princes was address'd.
 With Shouts of loud Acclaim the *Greeks* agree
 To take the Gifts, to set the Pris'ner free.
 Not so the Tyrant, who with scorn the Priest
 Receiv'd, and with opprobrious Words dismiss'd.
 The good old Man, forlorn, of human Aid,
 For Vengeance to his heav'nly Patron pray'd :

The Godhead gave a favourable Ear,
And granted all to him he held so dear ;
In an ill hour his piercing Shafts he sped ;
And heaps on heaps of slaughter'd *Greeks* lay dead.
While round the Camp he rang'd : At length arose
A Seer who well divin'd ; and durst disclose
The Source of all our Ills : I took the Word ;
And urg'd the sacred Slave to be restor'd,
The God appeas'd : The swelling Monarch storm'd ;
And then, the Vengeance, vow'd ; he since perform'd :
The *Greeks* 'tis true, their Ruin to prevent
Have to the Royal Priest, his Daughter sent ;
But from their haughty King his Heralds came
And seiz'd by his Command, my Captive Dame,
By common Suffrage given ; but, thou, be won
If, in thy Pow'r, t' avenge thy injur'd Son :
Ascend the Skies ; and supplicating move,
Thy just Complaint, to Cloud-compelling *Jove*.
If thou by either Word or Deed hast wrought
A kind remembrance in his grateful Thought,
Urge him by that : For often hast thou said
Thy Pow'r was once not useless in his Aid.
When He who high above the Highest reigns,
Surpriz'd by Traytor-Gods, was bound in Chains.
When *Juno*, *Pallas*, with Ambition fir'd,
And his blue Brother of the Seas conspir'd.
Thou freed'st the Sovereign from unworthy Bands,
Thou brought'st *Briareus* with his hundred Hands,
(So call'd in Heav'n, but mortal Men below
By his terrestrial Name, *Ægeon* know :

Twice stronger than his Syre, who sat above
 Assessor to the Throne of thundring *Jove*.
 The Gods, dismay'd at his approach, withdrew
 Nor durst their unaccomplish'd Crime, pursue.
 That Action to his grateful Mind recal;
 Embrace his Knees, and at his Footstool fall:
 That now if ever, he will aid our Foes;
 Let *Troy's* triumphant Troops the Camp inclose:
 Ours beaten to the Shore, the Siege forsake;
 And what their King deserves with him partake.
 That the proud Tyrant at his proper cost,
 May learn the value of the Man he lost.

To whom the Mother-Goddess thus reply'd,
 Sigh'd e'er she spoke, and while she spoke she cry'd,
 Ah wretched me! by Fates averse, decreed,
 To bring thee forth with Pain, with care to breed!
 Did envious Heav'n not otherwise ordain,
 Safe in thy hollow Ships thou shou'd'st remain;
 Nor ever tempt the fatal Field again.
 But now thy Planet sheds his pois'nous Rays:
 And short, and full of Sorrow are thy Days.
 For what remains, to Heav'n I will ascend,
 And at the Thund'rer's Throne thy Suit commend.
 'Till then, secure in Ships, abstain from Fight;
 Indulge thy Grief in Tears, and vent thy Spight.
 For yesterday the Court of Heav'n with *Jove*,
 Remov'd: 'Tis dead Vacation now above.
 Twelve Days the Gods their solemn Revels keep,
 And quaff with blameless *Ethiops* in the Deep.

Return'd

Return'd from thence, to Heav'n my Flight I take,
Knock at the brazen Gates, and Providence awake.
Embrace his Knees, and suppliant to the Sire,
Doubt not I will obtain the grant of thy desire.

She said : And parting left him on the place,
Swoln with Disdain, resenting his Disgrace :
Revengeful Thoughts revolving in his Mind,
He wept for Anger and for Love he pin'd.

Mean time with prosperous Gales, *Ulysses* brought
The Slave, and Ship with Sacrifices fraught,
To *Chrysa's* Port : Where entring with the Tide
He drop'd his Anchors, and his Oars he ply'd.
Furl'd every Sail, and drawing down the Mast,
His Vessel moor'd ; and made with Haulsers fast.
Descending on the Plain, ashore they bring
The Hecatomb to please the shooter King.
The Dame before an Altars holy Fire,
Ulysses led ; and thus bespoke her Sire.

Reverenc'd be thou, and be thy God ador'd :
The King of Men thy Daughter has restor'd ;
And sent by me with Presents and with Pray'r ;
He recommends him to thy pious Care.
That *Phœbus* at thy Sute his Wrath may cease,
And give the penitent Offenders Peace.

He said, and gave her to her Father's Hands,
Who glad receiv'd her, free from servile Bands.

This done, in Order they with sober Grace,
 Their Gifts around the well-built Altar place.
 Then wash'd, and took the Cakes; while *Chryses* stood
 With Hands upheld, and thus invok'd his God.

God, of the Silver Bow, whose Eyes survey
 The sacred *Cilla*, thou whose awful Sway
Chrysa the bless'd, and *Tenedos* obey :
 Now hear, as thou before my Pray'r hast heard,
 Against the *Grecians*, and their Prince, preferr'd :
 Once thou hast honour'd, honour once again
 Thy Priest; nor let his second Vows be vain.
 But from th' afflicted Host and humbled Prince,
 Avert thy Wrath, and cease thy Pestilence.
Apollo heard, and conquering his Disdain,
 Unbent his Bow and *Greece* respir'd again.

Now when the solemn Rites of Pray'r were past,
 Their salted Cakes on crackling Flames they cast.
 Then, turning back, the Sacrifice they sped :
 The fatted Oxen slew, and flea'd the Dead.
 Chop'd off their nervous Thighs, and next prepar'd
 T' involve the lean in Cauls, and mend with Lard.
 Sweet-breads and Collops, were with Skewers prick'd
 About the Sides; inbibing what they deck'd.
 The Priest with holy Hands was seen to tine
 The cloven Wood, and pour the ruddy Wine.
 The Youth approach'd the Fire and as it burn'd
 On five sharp Broachers rank'd, the Roast they turn'd :

These

These Morfels stay'd their Stomachs ; then the rest
They cut in Legs and Fillets for the Feast ;
Which drawn and serv'd, their Hunger they appease
With sav'ry Meat, and set their Minds at ease.

Now when the rage of Eating was repell'd,
The Boys with generous Wine the Goblets fill'd.
The first Libations to the Gods they pour :
And then with Songs indulge the Genial Hour.
Holy Debauch ! Till Day to Night they bring,
With Hymns and *Pæans* to the Bowyer King.
At Sun-set to their Ship they make return,
And snore secure on Decks, till rosy Morn.

The Skies with dawning Day were purpled o'er ;
Awak'd, with lab'ring Oars they leave the Shore :
The Pow'r appeas'd, with Winds suffic'd the Sail,
The bellying Canvass strutted with the Gale ;
The Waves indignant roar with surly Pride,
And press against the Sides, and beaten off divide.
They cut the foamy way, with Force impell'd
Superiour, till the *Trojan* Port they held :
Then hauling on the Strand their Gally Moor,
And pitch their Tents along the crooked Shore.

Mean time the Goddefs-born, in secret pin'd ;
Nor visited the Camp, nor in the Council join'd,
But keeping close, his gnawing Heart he fed
With hopes of Vengeance on the Tyrant's Head :

And

And wish'd for bloody Wars and mortal Wounds,
And of the *Greeks* oppress'd in Fight, to hear the dying Sounds.

Now, when twelve Days compleat had run their Race,
The Gods bethought them of the Cares belonging to their place.
Jove at their Head ascending from the Sea,
A shoal of puny Pow'rs attend his way.
Then *Thetis* not unmindful of her Son
Emerging from the Deep, to beg her Boon,
Pursu'd their Track; and waken'd from his rest,
Before the Sovereign stood a Morning Guest.
Him in the Circle but apart, she found :
The rest at awful distance stood around.
She bow'd, and e'er she durst her Sute begin,
One Hand embrac'd his Knees, one prop'd his Chin.
Then thus. If I, Celestial Sire, in aught
Have serv'd thy Will, or gratify'd thy Thought,
One glimpse of Glory to my Issue give ;
Grac'd for the little time he has to live.
Dishonour'd by the King of Men he stands :
His rightful Prize is ravish'd from his Hands.
But thou, O Father, in my Son's Defence,
Assume thy Pow'r, assert thy Providence.
Let *Troy* prevail, till *Greece* th' Affront has paid,
With doubled Honours ; and redeem'd his Aid.

She ceas'd, but the confid'ring God was mute :
'Till she resolv'd to win, renew'd her Sute :
Nor loos'd her Hold, but forc'd him to reply,
Or grant me my Petition, or deny :

Jove

Jove cannot fear: Then tell me to my Face,
That I, of all the Gods am least in grace.
This I can bear: 'The Cloud-Compeller mourn'd,
And sighing, first, this Answer he return'd.

Know'st thou what Clamors will disturb my Reign,
What my stun'd Ears from *Juno* must sustain?
In Council she gives Licence to her Tongue,
Loquacious, Brawling, ever in the wrong.
And now she will my partial Pow'r upbraid,
If alienate from *Greece*, I give the *Trojans* Aid.
But thou depart, and shun her jealous Sight,
The Care be mine, to do *Pelides* right.
Go then, and on the Faith of *Jove* rely;
When nodding to thy Sute, he bows the Sky.
This ratifies th' irrevocable Doom:
The Sign ordain'd, that what I will shall come:
The Stamp of Heav'n, and Seal of Fate: He said,
And shook the sacred Honours of his Head.
With Terror trembled Heav'n's subsiding Hill:
And from his shaken Curls Ambrosial Dews distil.
The Goddess goes exulting from his Sight,
And seeks the Seas profound; and leaves the Realms of Light.

He moves into his Hall: The Pow'rs resort,
Each from his House to fill the Sovereign's Court.
Nor waiting Summons, nor expecting stood;
But met with Reverence, and receiv'd the God.
He mounts the Throne; and *Juno* took her place:
But sullen Discontent fate lowring on her Face.

With

With jealous Eyes, at distance she had seen,
Whisp'ring with *Jove* the Silver-footed Queen ;
Then, impotent of Tongue (her Silence broke)
Thus turbulent in rattling Tone she spoke.

Author of Ills, and close Contriver *Jove*,
Which of thy Dames, what Prostitute of Love,
Has held thy Ear so long and begg'd so hard
For some old Service done, some new Reward ?
Apart you talk'd, for that's your special care
The Confort never must the Council share.
One gracious Word is for a Wife too much :
Such is a Marriage-Vow, and *Jove's* own Faith is such.

Then thus the Sire of Gods, and Men below,
What I have hidden, hope not thou to know.
Ev'n Goddesses are Women : And no Wife
Has Pow'r to regulate her Husband's Life :
Counsel she may ; and I will give thy Ear
The Knowledge first, of what is fit to hear.
What I transact with others, or alone,
Beware to learn ; nor press too near the Throne.

To whom the Goddess with the charming Eyes,
What hast thou said, O Tyrant of the Skies,
When did I search the Secrets of thy Reign,
Though priviledg'd to know, but priviledg'd in vain ?
But well thou dost, to hide from common Sight
Thy close Intrigues, too bad to bear the Light.

Nor doubt I, but the Silver-footed Dame,
Tripping from Sea, on such an Errand came,
To grace her Issue, at the *Grecians* Cost,
And for one peevish Man destroy an Host.

To whom the Thund'rer made this stern Reply ;
My Household Curse, my lawful Plague, the Spy
Of *Jove's* Designs, his other squinting Eye ;
Why this vain prying, and for what avail ?
Jove will be Master still and *Juno* fail.
Shou'd thy suspicious Thoughts divine aright,
Thou but becom'st more odious to my Sight,
For this Attempt : uneasy Life to me
Still watch'd, and importun'd, but worse for thee.
Curb that impetuous Tongue, before too late
The Gods behold, and tremble at thy Fate.
Pitying, but daring not in thy Defence,
To lift a Hand against Omnipotence.

This heard, the Imperious Queen fate mute with Fear ;
Nor further durst incense the gloomy Thunderer.
Silence was in the Court at this Rebuke :
Nor cou'd the Gods abash'd, sustain their Sov'reigns Look.

The Limping Smith, observ'd the sadden'd Feast ;
And hopping here and there (himself a Jest)
Put in his Word, that neither might offend ;
To *Jove* obsequious, yet his Mother's Friend.
What end in Heav'n will be of civil War,
If Gods of Pleasure will for Mortals jar ?

Such Discord but disturbs our Jovial Feast ;
One Grain of Bad, embitters all the best.
Mother, tho' wise your self, my Counsel weigh ;
'Tis much unsafe my Sire to disobey.
Not only you provoke him to your Cost,
But Mirth is marr'd, and the good Chear is lost.
Tempt not his heavy Hand ; for he has Pow'r
To throw you Headlong, from his Heav'nly Tow'r.
But one submissive Word, which you let fall,
Will make him in good Humour with us All.

He said no more but crown'd a Bowl, unbid :
The laughing Nectar overlook'd the Lid :
Then put it to her Hand ; and thus pursu'd,
This cursed Quarrel be no more renew'd.
Be, as becomes a Wife, obedient still
Though griev'd, yet subject to her Husband's Will.
I wou'd not see you beaten ; yet affraid
Of *Jove's* superiour Force, I dare not aid.
Too well I know him, since that hapless Hour
When I, and all the Gods employ'd our Pow'r
To break your Bonds : Me by the Heel he drew ;
And o'er Heav'n's Battlements with Fury threw.
All Day I fell ; My Flight at Morn begun,
And ended not but with the setting Sun.
Pitch'd on my Head, at length the *Lemnian*-ground,
Receiv'd my batter'd Skull, the *Sinthians* heal'd my Wound.

At *Vulcan's* homely Mirth his Mother smil'd,
And smiling took the Cup the Clown had fill'd.

The Reconciler Bowl, went round the Board,
Which empty'd, the rude Skinker still restor'd.
Loud Fits of Laughter seiz'd the Guests, to see
The limping God so deſt at his new Miniſtry.
The Feaſt continu'd till declining Light :
They drank, they laugh'd, they lov'd, and then 'twas Night.
Nor wanted tuneful Harp, nor vocal Quire ;
The Muſes ſung ; *Apollo* touch'd the Lyre.
Drunken at laſt, and drowſy they depart,
Each to his Houſe ; Adorn'd with labour'd Art
Of the lame Architec't : The thund'ring God
Ev'n he withdrew to reſt, and had his Load.
His ſwimming Head to needful Sleep apply'd ;
And *Juno* lay unheeded by his Side.

The Hector's Bow, went round the Board,
 Which copy'd, the table's Skins will record.
 And then the Trojans took the Guests, to see
 The time that led to such a great calamity.
 The host continued still, as when I light;
 They thought they had, they said, and then twice Night
 They were content, for the great Queen;
 The time that led to such a great calamity.
 Looked at his life, and drew the sword
 To his house; A sword with blood and
 The great Achilles: The threatening God
 He was ready to see, and had his hand,
 The threatening hand to needful sleep apply'd,
 And then he unbedded by his side.

THE

THE
COCK and the FOX:
OR, THE
TALE
OF THE
NUN'S PRIEST,
FROM
CHAUCER.

* * * *

THE
COCK and the FOX:
OR THE
T A L E
OF THE
NUIN'S PRIEST,
FROM
CHAUCER



THE
 COCK and the FOX;
 OR, THE
 TALE
 OF THE
 NUN'S PRIEST.

Here liv'd, as Authors tell, in Days of Yore,
 A Widow somewhat old, and very poor :
 Deep in a Cell her Cottage lonely stood,
 Well thatch'd, and under covert of a Wood.

This Dowager, on whom my Tale I found,
 Since last she laid her Husband in the Ground,
 A simple sober Life, in patience led,
 And had but just enough to buy her Bread :
 But Huswifing the little Heav'n had lent,
 She duly paid a Groat for Quarter-Rent ;

And

And pinch'd her Belly with her Daughter two,
To bring the Year about with much ado.

The Cattel in her Homestead were three Sows,
An Ewe call'd *Mally*; and three brinded Cows.
Her Parlor-Window stuck with Herbs around,
Of sav'ry Smell; and Rushes strew'd the Ground.
A Maple-Dresser, in her Hall she had,
On which full many a slender Meal she made :
For no delicious Morsel pass'd her Throat ;
According to her Cloth she cut her Coat :
No paynant Sawce she knew, no costly Treat,
Her Hunger gave a Relish to her Meat :
A sparing Diet did her Health assure ;
Or sick, a Pepper-Poffet was her Cure.
Before the Day was done her Work she sped,
And never went by Candle-light to Bed :
With Exercise she sweat ill Humors out,
Her Dancing was not hinder'd by the Gout.
Her Poverty was glad ; her Heart content,
Nor knew she what the Spleen or Vapors meant.

Of Wine she never tasted through the Year,
But White and Black was all her homely Chear ;
Brown Bread, and Milk, (but first she skim'd her Bowls)
And Rashers of findg'd Bacon, on the Coals.
On Holy-Days, an Egg or two at most ;
But her Ambition never reach'd to roast.

A Yard

A Yard she had with Pales enclos'd about,
Some high, some low, and a dry Ditch without.
Within this Homestead, liv'd without a Peer,
For crowing loud, the noble Chanticleer :
So hight her Cock, whose singing did surpass
The merry Notes of Organs at the Mass.
More certain was the crowing of a Cock
To number Hours, than is an Abbey-clock ;
And sooner than the Mattin-Bell was rung,
He clap'd his Wings upon his Roost, and sung :
For when Degrees fifteen ascended right,
By sure Instinct he knew 'twas One at Night.
High was his Comb, and Coral-red withal,
In dents embattel'd like a Castle-Wall ;
His Bill was Raven-black, and shon like Jet,
Blue were his Legs, and Orient were his Feet :
White were his Nails, like Silver to behold,
His Body glitt'ring like the burnish'd Gold.

This gentle Cock for solace of his Life,
Six Misses had beside his lawful Wife ;
Scandal that spares no King, tho' ne'er so good,
Says, they were all of his own Flesh and Blood :
His Sisters both by Sire, and Mother's side,
And sure their likeness show'd them near ally'd.
But make the worst, the Monarch did no more,
Than all the *Ptolomey's* had done before :
When Incest is for Int'rest of a Nation,
'Tis made no Sin by Holy Dispensation.

Some Lines have been maintain'd by this alone,
Which by their common Uglinefs are known.

But passing this as from our Tale apart,
Dame Partlet was the Sovereign of his Heart :
Ardent in Love, outrageous in his Play,
He feather'd her a hundred times a Day :
And she that was not only passing fair,
But was withal discreet, and debonair,
Resolv'd the passive Doctrin to fulfil
Tho' loath : And let him work his wicked Will.
At Board and Bed was affable and kind,
According as their Marriage-Vow did bind,
And as the Churches Precept had enjoin'd.
Ev'n since she was a Sennight old, they say
Was chaste, and humble to her dying Day,
Nor Chick nor Hen was known to disobey.

By this her Husband's Heart she did obtain,
What cannot Beauty, join'd with Virtue, gain!
She was his only Joy, and he her Pride,
She, when he walk'd, went pecking by his side ;
If spurning up the Ground, he sprung a Corn,
The Tribute in his Bill to her was born.
But oh ! what Joy it was to hear him sing
In Summer, when the Day began to spring,
Stretching his Neck, and warbling in his Throat,
Solus cum Sola, then was all his Note.
For in the Days of Yore, the Birds of Parts
Were bred to Speak, and Sing, and learn the lib'ral Arts.

It happ'd that perching on the Parlor-beam
Amidst his Wives he had a deadly Dream ;
Just at the Dawn, and sigh'd, and groan'd so fast,
As ev'ry Breath he drew wou'd be his last.
Dame Partlet, ever nearest to his Side,
Heard all his piteous Moan, and how he cry'd
For Help from Gods and Men : And sore aghast
She peck'd and pull'd, and waken'd him at last.
Dear Heart, said she, for Love of Heav'n declare
Your Pain, and make me Partner of your Care.
You groan, Sir, ever since the Morning-light,
As something had disturb'd your noble Spright.

And Madam, well I might, said Chanticleer,
Never was *Shrovetide*-Cock in such a fear.
Ev'n still I run all over in a Sweat,
My Princely Senses not recover'd yet.
For such a Dream I had of dire Portent,
That much I fear my Body will be shent :
It bodes I shall have Wars and woful Strife,
Or in a loathsom Dungeon end my Life.
Know Dame, I dreamt within my troubled Breast,
That in our Yard, I saw a murd'rous Beast,
That on my Body would have made Arrest.
With waking Eyes I ne'er beheld his Fellow,
His Colour was betwixt a Red and Yellow :
Tipp'd was his Tail, and both his pricking Ears
With black ; and much unlike his other Hairs :

The rest, in shape a Beagle's Whelp throughout,
With broader Forehead, and a sharper Snout :
Deep in his Front were sunk his glowing Eyes,
That yet methinks I see him with Surprise.
Reach out your Hand, I drop with clammy Sweat,
And lay it to my Heart, and feel it beat.

Now fy for Shame, quoth she, by Heav'n above,
Thou hast for ever lost thy Ladies Love ;
No Woman can endure a Recreant Knight,
He must be bold by Day, and free by Night :
Our Sex desires a Husband or a Friend,
Who can our Honour and his own defend ;
Wife, Hardy, Secret, lib'ral of his Purse :
A Fool is nauseous, but a Coward worse :
No bragging Coxcomb, yet no baffled Knight,
How dar'st thou talk of Love, and dar'st not Fight ?
How dar'st thou tell thy Dame thou art affe'r'd,
Hast thou no manly Heart, and hast a Beard ?

If ought from fearful Dreams may be divin'd,
They signify a Cock of Dunghill-kind.
All Dreams, as in old *Gallen* I have read,
Are from Repletion and Complexion bred :
From rising Fumes of indigested Food,
And noxious Humors that infect the Blood :
And sure, my Lord, if I can read aright,
These foolish Fancies you have had to Night ;
Are certain Symptoms (in the canting Style)
Of boiling Choler, and abounding Bile :

This yellow Gaul that in your Stomach floats,
Ingenders all these visionary Thoughts.

When Choler overflows, then Dreams are bred
Of Flames and all the Family of Red ;
Red Dragons, and red Beasts in sleep we view ;
For Humors are distinguish'd by their Hue.

From hence we dream of Wars and Warlike Things,
And Wasps and Hornets with their double Wings.

Choler adust congeals our Blood with Fear ;
Then black Bulls toss us, and black Devils tear.
In sanguine airy Dreams aloft we bound,
With Rhumes oppress'd we sink in Rivers drown'd.

More I could say, but thus conclude my Theme,
The dominating Humour makes the Dream.

Cato was in his time accounted Wise,
And he condemns them all for empty Lies.
Take my Advice, and when we fly to Ground
With Laxatives preserve your Body sound,
And purge the peccant Humors that abound.
I should be loath to lay you on a Bier ;
And though there lives no 'Pothecary near,
I dare for once prescribe for your Disease,
And save long Bills, and a damn'd Doctor's Fees.

Two Sovereign Herbs, which I by practise know,
And both at Hand, (for in our Yard they grow ;)
On peril of my Soul shall rid you wholly
Of yellow Choler, and of Melancholy :

You

You must both Purge, and Vomit ; but obey,
And for the love of Heav'n make no delay.
Since hot and dry in your Complexion join,
Beware the Sun when in a vernal Sign ;
For when he mounts exalted in the Ram,
If then he finds your Body in a Flame,
Replete with Choler, I dare lay a Groat,
A Tertian Ague is at least your Lot.
Perhaps a Fever (which the Gods forefend)
May bring your Youth to some untimely end.
And therefore, Sir, as you desire to live,
A Day or two before your Laxative,
Take just three Worms, nor over nor above,
Because the Gods unequal Numbers love.
These Digestives prepare you for your Purge,
Of Fumetery, Centaury, and Spurge,
And of Ground-Ivy add a Leaf, or two,
All which within our Yard or Garden grow.
Eat these, and be, my Lord, of better Cheer,
Your Father's Son was never born to fear.

Madam, quoth he, Grammercy for your Care,
But *Cato*, whom you quoted, you may spare :
'Tis true, a wise, and worthy Man he seems,
And (as you say) gave no belief to Dreams :
But other Men of more Authority,
And by th' Immortal Pow'rs as wise as He
Maintain, with sounder Sense, that Dreams forbode ;
For *Homer* plainly says they come from God.

Nor *Cato* said it : But some modern Fool,
Impos'd in *Cato's* Name on Boys at School.

Believe me, Madam, Morning Dreams foreshow
Th' events of Things, and future Weal or Woe :
Some Truths are not by Reason to be try'd,
But we have sure Experience for our Guide.
An ancient Author, equal with the best,
Relates this Tale of Dreams among the rest.

Two Friends, or Brothers, with devout Intent,
On some far Pilgrimage together went.
It happen'd so that when the Sun was down,
They just arriv'd by twilight at a Town ;
That Day had been the baiting of a Bull,
'Twas at a Feast, and ev'ry Inn so full :
That no void Room in Chamber, or on Ground,
And but one forry Bed was to be found :
And that so little it would hold but one,
Though till this Hour they never lay alone.

So were they forc'd to part ; one stay'd behind,
His Fellow sought what Lodging he could find :
At last he found a Stall where Oxen stood,
And that he rather chose than lie abroad.
'Twas in a farther Yard without a Door,
But for his ease, well litter'd was the Floor.

His Fellow, who the narrow Bed had kept,
Was weary, and without a Rocker slept :

Supine

Supine he snor'd ; but in the dead of Night,
 He dreamt his Friend appear'd before his Sight,
 Who with a ghastly Look and doleful Cry,
 Said help me Brother, or this Night I die :
 Arise, and help, before all Help be vain,
 Or in an Oxes Stall I shall be slain.

Rowz'd from his Rest he waken'd in a start,
 Shiv'ring with Horror, and with aking Heart ;
 At length to cure himself by Reason tries ;
 'Twas but a Dream, and what are Dreams but Lies ?
 So thinking chang'd his Side, and clos'd his Eyes.
 His Dream returns ; his Friend appears again,
 The Murd'ers come ; now help, or I am slain :
 'Twas but a Vision still, and Visions are but vain.

He dreamt the third : But now his Friend appear'd
 Pale, naked, pierc'd with Wounds, with Blood besmear'd :
 Thrice warn'd awake, said he ; Relief is late,
 The Deed is done ; but thou revenge my Fate :
 Tardy of Aid, unseal thy heavy Eyes,
 Awake, and with the dawning Day arise :
 Take to the Western Gate thy ready way,
 For by that Passage they my Corps convey :
 My Corpse is in a Tumbril laid ; among
 The Filth, and Ordure, and enclos'd with Dung.
 That Cart arrest, and raise a common Cry,
 For sacred hunger of my Gold I die ;
 Then shew'd his grisly Wounds ; and last he drew
 A piteous Sigh ; and took a long Adieu.

The frighted Friend arose by break of Day,
And found the Stall where late his Fellow lay.
Then of his impious Host enquiring more,
Was answer'd that his Guest was gone before :
Muttring he went, said he, by Morning-light,
And much complain'd of his ill Rest by Night.
This rais'd Suspicion in the Pilgrim's Mind ;
Because all Hosts are of an evil Kind,
And oft, to share the Spoil, with Robbers join'd.

His Dream confirm'd his Thought : with troubled Look
Straight to the Western-Gate his way he took.
There, as his Dream foretold, a Cart he found,
That carry'd Composts forth to dung the Ground.
This, when the Pilgrim saw, he stretch'd his Throat,
And cry'd out Murther, with a yelling Note.
My murther'd Fellow in this Cart lies dead,
Vengeance and Justice on the Villain's Head.
You, Magistrates, who sacred Laws dispense,
On you I call to punish this Offence.

The Word thus giv'n, within a little space,
The Mob came roaring out, and throng'd the Place.
All in a trice they cast the Cart to Ground,
And in the Dung the murther'd Body bound ;
Though, breathless, warm, and reeking from the Wound.
Good Heav'n, whose darling Attribute we find
Is boundless Grace, and Mercy to Mankind,

Abhors the Cruel ; and the Deeds of Night
By wond'rous Ways reveals in open Light :
Murther may pass unpunished for a time,
But tardy Justice will o'ertake the Crime.
And oft a speedier Pain the Guilty feels ;
The Hue and Cry of Heav'n pursues him at the Heels,
Fresh from the Fact ; as in the present Case ;
The Criminals are seiz'd upon the Place :
Carter and Host confronted Face to Face.
Stiff in denial, as the Law appoints
On Engins they distend their tortur'd Joints :
So was Confession forc'd, th' Offence was known,
And publick Justice on th' Offenders done.

Here may you see that Visions are to dread :
And in the Page that follows this ; I read
Of two young Merchants, whom the hope of Gain
Induc'd in Partnership to cross the Main :
Waiting till willing Winds their Sails supply'd,
Within a Trading-Town they long abide,
Full fairly situate on a Haven's fide.

One Evening it befel that looking out,
The Wind they long had wish'd was come about :
Well pleas'd they went to Rest ; and if the Gale
'Till Morn continu'd, both resolv'd to fail.
But as together in a Bed they lay,
The younger had a Dream at break of Day.

A Man,

A Man, he thought, stood frowning at his side ;
Who warn'd him for his Safety to provide,
Not put to Sea, but safe on Shore abide.
I come, thy Genius, to command thy stay ;
Trust not the Winds, for fatal is the Day,
And Death unhop'd attends the watry way.

The Vision said : And vanish'd from his sight,
The Dreamer waken'd in a mortal Fright :
Then pull'd his drowzy Neighbour, and declar'd
What in his Slumber he had seen, and heard.
His Friend smil'd scornful, and with proud contempt
Rejects as idle what his Fellow dreamt.
Stay, who will stay : For me no Fears restrain,
Who follow *Mercury* the God of Gain :
Let each Man do as to his Fancy seems,
I wait, not I, till you have better Dreams.
Dreams are but Interludes, which Fancy makes,
When Monarch-Reason sleeps, this Mimick wakes :
Compounds a Medley of disjointed Things,
A Mob of Coblers, and a Court of Kings :
Light Fumes are merry, grosser Fumes are sad ;
Both are the reasonable Soul run mad :
And many monstrous Forms in sleep we see,
That neither were, nor are, nor e'er can be.
Sometimes, forgotten Things long cast behind
Rush forward in the Brain, and come to mind.
The Nurses Legends are for Truths receiv'd,
And the Man dreams but what the Boy believ'd.

Sometimes we but rehearse a former Play,
The Night restores our Actions done by Day ;
As Hounds in sleep will open for their Prey.
In short, the Farce of Dreams is of a piece,
Chimera's all ; and more absurd, or less :
You, who believe in Tales, abide alone,
What e'er I get this Voyage is my own.

Thus while he spoke he heard the shouting Crew
That call'd aboard, and took his last adieu.
The Vessel went before a merry Gale,
And for quick Passage put on ev'ry Sail :
But when least fear'd, and ev'n in open Day,
The Mischiefe overtook her in the way :
Whether she sprung a Leak, I cannot find,
Or whether she was overset with Wind ;
Or that some Rock below, her bottom rent,
But down at once with all her Crew she went ;
Her Fellow Ships from far her Loss descry'd ;
But only she was sunk, and all were safe beside.

By this Example you are taught again,
That Dreams and Visions are not always vain :
But if, dear Partlet, you are yet in doubt,
Another Tale shall make the former out.

Kenelm the Son of *Kenulph*, *Mercia's* King,
Whose holy Life the Legends loudly sing,

Warn'd, in a Dream, his Murther did foretel
From Point to Point as after it befel :
All Circumstances to his Nurse he told,
(A Wonder, from a Child of sev'n Years old :)
The Dream with Horror heard, the good old Wife
From Treason counsell'd him to guard his Life :
But close to keep the Secret in his Mind,
For a Boy's Vision small Belief would find.
The pious Child, by Promise bound, obey'd,
Nor was the fatal Murther long delay'd :
By *Quenda* slain he fell before his time,
Made a young Martyr by his Sister's Crime.
The Tale is told by venerable *Bede*,
Which, at your better leisure, you may read.

Macrobius too relates the Vision sent
To the great *Scipio* with the fam'd event,
Objections makes, but after makes Replies,
And adds, that Dreams are often Prophecies.

Of *Daniel*, you may read in Holy Writ,
Who, when the King his Vision did forget,
Cou'd Word for Word the wond'rous Dream repeat.
Nor less of Patriarch *Joseph* understand
Who by a Dream enslav'd th' *Egyptian* Land,
The Years of Plenty and of Dearth foretold,
When for their Bread, their Liberty they fold.
Nor must th' exalted Butler be forgot,
Nor he whose Dream presag'd his hanging Lot.

And

And did not *Cræsus* the same Death foresee,
Rais'd in his Vision on a lofty Tree?
The Wife of *Hector* in his utmost Pride,
Dreamt of his Death the Night before he dy'd :
Well was he warn'd from Battle to refrain,
But Men to Death decreed are warn'd in vain :
He dar'd the Dream, and by his fatal Foe was slain.

Much more I know, which I forbear to speak,
For see the ruddy Day begins to break :
Let this suffice, that plainly I foresee
My Dream was bad, and bodes Adversity :
But neither Pills nor Laxatives I like,
They only serve to make a well-man sick :
Of these his Gain the sharp Phisician makes,
And often gives a Purge, but seldom takes :
They not correct, but poyson all the Blood,
And ne'er did any but the Doctors good.
Their Tribe, Trade, Trinkets, I defy them all,
With ev'ry Work of 'Potheary's Hall.

These melancholy Matters I forbear :
But let me tell Thee, Partlet mine, and swear,
That when I view the Beauties of thy Face,
I fear not Death, nor Dangers, nor Disgrace :
So may my Soul have Blifs, as when I spy
The Scarlet Red about thy Partridge Eye,

While

While thou art constant to thy own true Knight,
While thou art mine, and I am thy delight,
All Sorrows at thy Presence take their flight.
For true it is, as in *Principio*,
Mulier est hominis confusio.

Madam, the meaning of this Latin is,
That Woman is to Man his Sovereign Bliss.
For when by Night I feel your tender Side,
Though for the narrow Perch I cannot ride,
Yet I have such a Solace in my Mind,
'That all my boding Cares are cast behind :
And ev'n already I forget my Dream ;
He said, and downward flew from off the Beam,
For Day-light now began apace to spring,
The Thrush to whistle, and the Lark to sing.
Then crowing clap'd his Wings, th'appointed call
To chuck his Wives together in the Hall.

By this the Widow had unbarr'd the Door,
And Chanticleer went strutting out before,
With Royal Courage, and with Heart so light,
As shew'd he scorn'd the Visions of the Night.
Now roaming in the Yard he spurn'd the Ground,
And gave to Partlet the first Grain he found.
Then often feather'd her with wanton Play,
And trod her twenty times e'er prime of Day ;
And took by turns and gave so much delight,
Her Sisters pin'd with Envy at the sight.

He

He chuck'd again, when other Corns he found,
And scarcely deign'd to set a Foot to Ground.
But swagger'd like a Lord about his Hall,
And his sev'n Wives came running at his call.

'Twas now the Month in which the World began,
(If *March* beheld the first created Man :)
And since the vernal Equinox, the Sun,
In *Aries* twelve Degrees, or more had run,
When casting up his Eyes against the Light,
Both Month, and Day, and Hour he measur'd right ;
And told more truly, than th' Ephemeris,
For Art may err, but Nature cannot miss.

Thus numb'ring Times, and Seasons in his Breast,
His second crowing the third Hour confess'd.
Then turning, said to Partlet, See, my Dear,
How lavish Nature has adorn'd the Year ;
How the pale Primrose, and blue Violet spring,
And Birds essay their Throats diffus'd to sing :
All these are ours ; and I with pleasure see
Man strutting on two Legs, and aping me !
An unfledg'd Creature, of a lumpish frame,
Indew'd with fewer Particles of Flame :
Our Dame sits cousing o'er a Kitchen-fire,
I draw fresh Air, and Nature's Works admire :
And ev'n this Day, in more delight abound,
Than since I was an Egg, I ever found.

The time shall come when Chanticleer shall wish
His Words unsaid, and hate his boasted Blifs :
The crested Bird shall by Experience know,
Jove made not him his Master-piece below ;
And learn the latter end of Joy is Woe.
The Vessel of his Blifs to Dregs is run,
And Heav'n will have him tast his other Tun.

Ye Wife draw near, and hearken to my Tale,
Which proves that oft the Proud by Flatt'ry fall :
The Legend is as true I undertake
As *Tristram* is, and *Launcelot* of the Lake :
Which all our Ladies in such rev'rence hold,
As if in Book of Martyrs it were told.

A Fox full fraught with seeming Sanctity,
That fear'd an Oath, but like the Devil, would lie,
Who look'd like Lent, and had the holy Leer,
And durst not sin before he say'd his Pray'r :
This pious Cheat that never suck'd the Blood,
Nor chaw'd the Flesh of Lambs but when he cou'd,
Had pass'd three Summers in the neighb'ring Wood ;
And musing long, whom next to circumvent,
On Chanticleer his wicked Fancy bent :
And in his high Imagination cast,
By Stratagem to gratify his Taft.

The Plot contriv'd, before the break of Day,
Saint *Reynard* through the Hedge had made his way ;

The Pale was next, but proudly with a bound
 He leapt the Fence of the forbidden Ground :
 Yet fearing to be seen, within a Bed
 Of Colworts he conceal'd his wily Head ;
 There sculk'd till Afternoon, and watch'd his time,
 (As Murd'ers use) to perpetrate his Crime.

O Hypocrite, ingenious to destroy,
 O Traytor, worse than *Sinon* was to *Troy* ;
 O vile Subverter of the *Gallick* Reign,
 More false than *Gano* was to *Charlemagne* !
 O Chanticleer, in an unhappy Hour
 Did'st thou forsake the Safety of thy Bow'r :
 Better for Thee thou had'st believ'd thy Dream,
 And not that Day descended from the Beam !

But here the Doctors eagerly dispute :
 Some hold Predestination absolute :
 Some Clerks maintain, that Heav'n at first foresees,
 And in the virtue of Foresight decrees.
 If this be so, then Prescience binds the Will,
 And Mortals are not free to Good or Ill :
 For what he first foresaw, he must ordain,
 Or its eternal Prescience may be vain :
 As bad for us as Prescience had not bin :
 For first, or last, he's Author of the Sin.
 And who says that, let the blaspheming Man
 Say worse ev'n of the Devil, if he can.
 For how can that Eternal Pow'r be just
 To punish Man, who Sins because he must ?

Or,

Or, how can He reward a vertuous Deed,
Which is not done by us ; but first decreed ?

I cannot boult this Matter to the Bran,
As *Bradwardin* and holy *Austin* can :
If Prescience can determine Actions so
That we must do, because he did foreknow.
Or that foreknowing, yet our choice is free,
Not forc'd to Sin by strict necessity :
This strict necessity they simple call,
Another sort there is conditional.
The first so binds the Will, that Things foreknown
By Spontaneity, not Choice, are done.
Thus Galley-Slaves tug willing, at their Oar,
Consent to work, in prospect of the Shore ;
But wou'd not work at all, if not constrain'd before.
That other does not Liberty constrain,
But Man may either act, or may refrain.
Heav'n made us Agents free to Good or Ill,
And forc'd it not, tho' he foresaw the Will.
Freedom was first bestow'd on human Race,
And Prescience only held the second place.

If he could make such Agents wholly free,
I not dispute ; the Point's too high for me ;
For Heav'n's unfathom'd Pow'r what Man can sound,
Or put to his Omnipotence a Bound ?
He made us to his Image all agree ;
That Image is the Soul, and that must be,
Or not the Maker's Image, or be free.

But whether it were better Man had been
By Nature bound to Good, not free to Sin,
I wave, for fear of splitting on a Rock,
The Tale I tell is only of a Cock ;
Who had not run the hazard of his Life
Had he believ'd his Dream, and not his Wife :
For Women, with a mischief to their Kind,
Pervert, with bad Advice, our better Mind.
A Woman's Counsel brought us first to Woe,
And made her Man his Paradise forego,
Where at Heart's ease he liv'd ; and might have bin
As free from Sorrow as he was from Sin.
For what the Devil had their Sex to do,
That, born to Folly, they presum'd to know,
And could not see the Serpent in the Grass ?
But I my self presume, and let it pass.

Silence in times of Suff'ring is the best,
'Tis dang'rous to disturb a Horner's Nest.
In other Authors you may find enough,
But all they say of Dames is idle Stuff.
Legends of lying Wits together bound,
The Wife of *Bath* would throw 'em to the Ground :
These are the Words of Chanticleer, not mine,
I honour Dames, and think their Sex divine.

Now to continue what my Tale begun.
Lay Madam Partlet basking in the Sun,

Breast-

Breast-high in Sand : Her Sisters in a row,
Enjoy'd the Beams above, the Warmth below.
The Cock that of his Flesh was ever free,
Sung merrier than the Mermaid in the Sea :
And so beset, that as he cast his Eye,
Among the Colworts on a Butterfly,
He saw false *Reynard* where he lay full low,
I need not swear he had no list to Crow :
But cry'd Cock, Cock, and gave a suddain start,
As sore dismay'd and frighted at his Heart.
For Birds and Beasts, inform'd by Nature, know
Kinds opposite to theirs, and fly their Foe.
So, Chanticleer, who never saw a Fox,
Yet shun'd him as a Sailor shuns the Rocks.

But the false Loon who cou'd not work his Will
By open Force, employ'd his flatt'ring Skill ;
I hope, my Lord, said he, I not offend,
Are you afraid of me, that am your Friend ?
I were a Beast indeed to do you wrong,
I, who have lov'd and honour'd you so long :
Stay, gentle Sir, nor take a false Alarm,
For on my Soul I never meant you harm.
I come no Spy, nor as a Traytor press,
To learn the Secrets of your soft Recess :
Far be from *Reynard* to prophane a Thought,
But by the sweetness of your Voice was brought :
For, as I bid my Beads, by chance I heard,
The Song as of an Angel in the Yard :

A Song

A Song that wou'd have charm'd th' infernal Gods,
 And banish'd Horror from the dark Abodes :
 Had Orphans^{orphans} sung it in the neather Sphere,
 So much the Hymn had pleas'd the Tyrant's Ear,
 The Wife had been detain'd, to keep the Husband there.

My Lord, your Sire familiarly I knew,
 A Peer deserving such a Son, as you :
 He, with your Lady-Mother (whom Heav'n rest)
 Has often grac'd my House, and been my Guest :
 To view his living Features does me good,
 For I am your poor Neighbour in the Wood ;
 And in my Cottage shou'd be proud to see
 The worthy Heir of my Friend's Family.

But since I speak of Singing let me say,
 As with an upright Heart I safely may,
 That, save your self, there breaths not on the Ground,
 One like your Father for a Silver sound.
 So sweetly wou'd he wake the Winter-day,
 That Matrons to the Church mistook their way,
 And thought they heard the merry Organ play.
 And he to raise his Voice with artful Care,
 (What will not Beaux attempt to please the Fair ?)
 On Tiptoe stood to sing with greater Strength,
 And stretch'd his comely Neck at all the length :
 And while he pain'd his Voice to pierce the Skies,
 As Saints in Raptures use, would shut his Eyes,
 That the sound striving through the narrow Throat,
 His winking might avail, to mend the Note.

By

By this, in Song, he never had his Peer,
From sweet *Cecilia* down to Chanticleer ;
Not *Maro's* Muse who sung the mighty Man,
Nor *Pindar's* heav'nly Lyre, nor *Horace* when a Swan,
Your Ancestors proceed from Race divine,
From *Brennus* and *Belinus* is your Line :
Who gave to sov'raign *Rome* such loud Alarms,
That ev'n the Priests were not excus'd from Arms.

Besides, a famous Monk of modern times,
Has left of Cocks recorded in his Rhimes,
That of a Parish-Priest the Son and Heir,
(When Sons of Priests were from the Proverb clear)
Affronted once a Cock of noble Kind,
And either lam'd his Legs, or struck him blind ;
For which the Clerk his Father was disgrac'd,
And in his Benefice another plac'd.
Now sing, my Lord, if not for love of me,
Yet for the sake of sweet Saint Charity ;
Make Hills, and Dales, and Earth and Heav'n rejoice,
And emulate your Father's Angel-voice.

The Cock was pleas'd to hear him speak so fair,
And proud beside, as solar People are :
Nor cou'd the Treason from the Truth descry,
So was he ravish'd with this Flattery :
So much the more as from a little Elf,
He had a high Opinion of himself :
Though sickly, slender, and not large of Limb,
Concluding all the World was made for him.

Ye

Ye Princes rais'd by Poets to the Gods,
And *Alexander*'d up in lying Odes,
Believe not ev'ry flatt'ring Knave's report,
There's many a *Reynard* lurking in the Court;
And he shall be receiv'd with more regard
And list'ned to, than modest Truth is heard.

This Chanticleer of whom the Story sings,
Stood high upon his Toes, and clap'd his Wings;
Then stretch'd his Neck, and wink'd with both his Eyes;
Ambitious, as he fought, th' Olympick Prize.
But while he pain'd himself to raise his Note,
False *Reynard* rush'd, and caught him by the Throat.
Then on his Back he laid the precious Load,
And fought his wonted shelter of the Wood;
Swiftly he made his way, the Mischief done,
Of all unheeded, and pursu'd by none.

Alas, what stay is there in human State,
Or who can shun inevitable Fate?
The Doom was written, the Decree was past,
E'er the Foundations of the World were cast!
In *Aries* though the Sun exalted stood,
His Patron-Planet to procure his good;
Yet *Saturn* was his mortal Foe, and he
In *Libra* rais'd, oppos'd the same Degree:
The Rays both good and bad, of equal Pow'r,
Each thwarting other made a mingled Hour.

On *Friday*-morn he dreamt this direful Dream,
Cross to the worthy Native, in his Scheme!
Ah blisful *Venus*, Goddess of Delight,
How cou'd'st thou suffer thy devoted Knight,
On thy own Day to fall by Foe oppress'd,
The wight of all the World who serv'd thee best?
Who true to Love, was all for Recreation,
And minded not the Work of Propagation.
Gaufride, who could'st so well in Rhime complain,
The Death of *Richard* with an Arrow slain,
Why had not I thy Muse, or thou my Heart,
To sing this heavy Dirge with equal Art!
That I like thee on *Friday* might complain;
For on that Day was *Ceur de Lion* slain.

Not louder Cries when *Ilium* was in Flames,
Were sent to Heav'n by woful *Trojan* Dames,
When *Pyrrhus* tofs'd on high his burnish'd Blade,
And offer'd *Priam* to his Father's Shade,
Than for the Cock the widow'd Poultry made.
Fair Partlet first, when he was born from sight,
With soveraign Shrieks bewail'd her Captive Knight.
Far lowder than the *Carthaginian* Wife,
When *Asdrubal* her Husband lost his Life,
When she beheld the smouldring Flames ascend,
And all the *Punick* Glories at an end:
Willing into the Fires she plung'd her Head,
With greater Ease than others seek their Bed.

Not more aghast the Matrons of Renown,
When Tyrant *Nero* burn'd th' Imperial Town,
Shriek'd for the downfall in a doleful Cry,
For which their guiltless Lords were doom'd to die.

Now to my Story I return again,
The trembling Widow, and her Daughters twain,
This woful cackling Cry with Horror heard,
Of those distracted Damsels in the Yard ;
And starting up beheld the heavy Sight,
How *Reynard* to the Forest took his Flight,
And cross his Back as in triumphant Scorn,
The Hope and Pillar of the House was born.

The Fox, the wicked Fox, was all the Cry,
Out from his House ran ev'ry Neighbour nigh :
The Vicar first, and after him the Crew,
With Forks and Staves the Fellow to pursue.
Ran *Coll* our Dog, and *Talbot* with the Band,
And *Malkin*, with her Distaff in her Hand :
Ran Cow and Calf, and Family of Hogs,
In Panique Horror of pursuing Dogs,
With many a deadly Grunt and doleful Squeak
Poor Swine, as if their pretty Hearts would break.
The Shouts of Men, the Women in dismay,
With Shrieks augment the Terror of the Day.
The Ducks that heard the Proclamation cry'd,
And fear'd a Persecution might betide,
Full twenty Mile from Town their Voyage take,
Obscure in Rushes of the liquid Lake.

The Geese fly o'er the Barn; the Bees in Arms,
Drive headlong from their Waxen Cells in Swarms,
Jack Straw at *London-stone* with all his Rout
Struck not the City with so loud a Shout;
Not when with English Hate they did pursue
A French Man, or an unbelieving *Jew*;
Not when the Welkin rung with one and all;
And Echoes bounded back from *Fox's Hall*;
Earth seem'd to sink beneath, and Heav'n above to fall.
With Might and Main they chas'd the murd'rous Fox,
With brazen Trumpets, and inflated Box,
To kindle *Mars* with military Sounds,
Nor wanted Horns t'inspire sagacious Hounds.

But see how Fortune can confound the Wife,
And when they least expect it, turn the Dice.
The Captive Cock, who scarce cou'd draw his Breath,
And lay within the very Jaws of Death:
Yet in this Agony his Fancy wrought
And Fear supply'd him with this happy Thought:
Yours is the Prize, victorious Prince, said he,
The Vicar my defeat, and all the Village see.
Enjoy your friendly Fortune while you may,
And bid the Churls that envy you the Prey,
Call back their mungril Curs, and cease their Cry,
See Fools, the shelter of the Wood is nigh,
And Chanticleer in your despight shall die.
He shall be pluck'd, and eaten to the Bone.

'Tis well advis'd, in Faith it shall be done;

This *Reynard* said : but as the Word he spoke,
 The Pris'ner with a Spring from Prison broke :
 Then stretch'd his feather'd Fans with all his might,
 And to the neighb'ring Maple wing'd his flight.

Whom when the Traytor safe on Tree beheld,
 He curs'd the Gods, with Shame and Sorrow fill'd ;
 Shame for his Folly ; Sorrow out of time,
 For Plotting an unprofitable Crime :
 Yet mast'ring both, th' Artificer of Lies
 Renews th' Assault, and his last Batt'ry tries.

Though I, said he, did ne'er in Thought offend,
 How justly may my Lord suspect his Friend ?
 Th' appearance is against me, I confess,
 Who seemingly have put you in Distress :
 You, if your Goodness does not plead my Cause,
 May think I broke all hospitable Laws,
 To bear you from your Palace-yard by Might,
 And put your noble Person in a Fright :
 This, since you take it ill, I must repent,
 Though Heav'n can witness with no bad intent,
 I practis'd it, to make you taste your Cheer,
 With double Pleasure first prepar'd by fear.
 So loyal Subjects often seize their Prince,
 Forc'd (for his Good) to seeming Violence,
 Yet mean his sacred Person not the least Offence.
 Descend ; so help me *Jove* as you shall find
 That *Reynard* comes of no dissembling Kind.

Nay,

Nay, quoth the Cock ; but I beshrew us both,
If I believe a Saint upon his Oath :
An honest Man may take a Knave's Advice,
But Idiots only will be couzen'd twice :
Once warn'd is well bewar'd : No flatt'ring Lies
Shall sooth me more to finge with winking Eyes,
And open Mouth, for fear of catching Flies.
Who Blindfold walks upon a Rivers brim
When he should see, has he deserv'd to swim ?
Better, Sir Cock, let all Contention cease,
Come down, said *Reynard*, let us treat of Peace.
A Peace with all my Soul, said Chanticleer ;
But with your Favour, I will treat it here :
And least the Truce with Treason should be mixt,
'Tis my concern to have the Tree betwixt.

The MORAL.

In this plain Fable you th' Effect may see
Of Negligence, and fond Credulity :
And learn besides of Flatt'ers to beware,
Then most pernicious when they speak too fair.
The Cock and Fox, the Fool and Knave imply ;
The Truth is moral, though the Tale a Lie.
Who spoke in Parables, I dare not say ;
But sure, he knew it was a pleasing way,
Sound Sense, by plain Example, to convey.
And in a Heathen Author we may find,
That Pleasure with Instruction should be join'd :
So take the Corn, and leave the Chaff behind.

THEO.

May, quoth the Clerk, but I believe as hath
 If I believe a Saint upon his Oath :
 An honest Man may take a Knave's Advice,
 But Idiot only will be caught twice.
 Once wound is well bound : No flouting this
 Shall tooth me more to sing with winking eyes
 And open Mouth, for fear of catching flies
 Who Blindfold walks upon a River brim
 When he should see, has he deign'd to swim ?
 Better, Sir Cock, let all Contention cease,
 Come down, said Knave, for service of Peace.
 A Peace with all my soul, said Chamberlain ;
 But with your Favour, I will treat it here :
 And lead the Tunc with Tunc should be said,
 'Tis my concern to have the Tunc said.

THE MORAL.

In this plain Fable you the Lesson may see
 Of Integrity, and Good Company :
 And learn the use of Fables to be
 In men's partitions when they speak too free.
 The Cock and Fox, the Fool and Knave imply ;
 The Truth is moral, though the Tale is lie.
 Who spoke in Fables I dare not say ;
 But say, he knew it was a pleasing way,
 And in a pleasant Author we may find,
 That Fiction with Instruction should be join'd :
 To take the Coin, and leave the Shell behind.

THEODORE

AND

HONORIA,

FROM

BOCCACE.



THEODORE

AND

HONORIA,

FROM

BOCCACCIO.



THEODORE

AND

HONORIA.

OF all the Cities in *Romanian* Lands,
 The chief, and most renown'd *Ravenna* stands :
 Adorn'd in ancient Times with Arms and Arts,
 And rich Inhabitants, with generous Hearts.
 But *Theodore* the Brave, above the rest,
 With Gifts of Fortune, and of Nature blest'd,
 The foremost Place, for Wealth and Honour held,
 And all in Feats of Chivalry excell'd.

This noble Youth to Madness lov'd a Dame,
 Of high Degree, *Honoria* was her Name :
 Fair as the Fairest, but of haughty Mind,
 And fiercer than became so soft a kind ;
 Proud of her Birth ; (for equal she had none ;)
 The rest she scorn'd ; but hated him alone.
 His Gifts, his constant Courtship, nothing gain'd ;
 For she, the more he lov'd, the more disdain'd :

L I

He

He liv'd with all the Pomp he cou'd devise,
At Tilts and Turnaments obtain'd the Prize,
But found no favour in his Ladies Eyes:
Relentless as a Rock, the lofty Maid
Turn'd all to Poyson that he did, or said:
Nor Pray'rs, nor Tears, nor offer'd Vows could move;
The Work went backward; and the more he strove
T'advance his Sute, the farther from her Love.

Weary'd at length, and wanting Remedy,
He doubted oft, and oft resolv'd to die.
But Pride stood ready to prevent the Blow,
For who would die to gratify a Foe?
His generous Mind disdain'd so mean a Fate;
That pass'd, his next Endeavour was to Hate.
But vainer that Relief than all the rest,
The less he hop'd with more Desire possess'd;
Love stood the Siege, and would not yield his Breast.

Change was the next, but change deceiv'd his Care,
He sought a Fairer, but found none so Fair.
He would have worn her out by slow degrees,
As Men by Fasting starve th' untam'd Disease:
But present Love requir'd a present Ease.
Looking he feeds alone his famish'd Eyes,
Feeds lingring Death, but looking not he dies.
Yet still he chose the longest way to Fate,
Wasting at once his Life, and his Estate.

His Friends beheld, and pity'd him in vain,
For what Advice can ease a Lover's Pain !
Absence, the best Expedient they could find
Might save the Fortune, if not cure the Mind :
This Means they long propos'd, but little gain'd,
Yet after much pursuit, at length obtain'd.

Hard, you may think it was, to give consent;
But, struggling with his own Desires, he went :
With large Expence, and with a pompous Train,
Provided, as to visit *France* or *Spain*,
Or for some distant Voyage o'er the Main.
But Love had clipp'd his Wings, and cut him short,
Confin'd within the purlieus of his Court :
Three Miles he went, nor farther could retreat ;
His Travels ended at his Country-Seat :
To *Chaffis* pleasing Plains he took his way,
There pitch'd his Tents, and there resolv'd to stay.

The Spring was in the Prime ; the neighb'ring Grove,
Supply'd with Birds, the Choristers of Love :
Musick unbought, that minister'd Delight,
To Morning-walks, and lull'd his Cares by Night :
There he discharg'd his Friends ; but not th' Expence
Of frequent Treats, and proud Magnificence.
He liv'd as Kings retire, though more at large,
From publick Business, yet with equal Charge ;
With House, and Heart still open to receive ;
As well content, as Love would give him leave :

He would have liv'd more free ; but many a Guest,
Who could forsake the Friend, pursu'd the Feast.

It happ'd one Morning, as his Fancy led,
Before his usual Hour, he left his Bed ;
To walk within a lonely Lawn, that stood
On ev'ry side, surrounded by the Wood :
Alone he walk'd, to please his pensive Mind,
And sought the deepest Solitude to find :
'Twas in a Grove of spreading Pines he stray'd ;
The Winds, within the quiv'ring Branches plaid,
And Dancing-Trees a mournful Musick made.
The Place it self was suiting to his Care,
Uncouth, and Salvage, as the cruel Fair.
He wander'd on, unknowing where he went,
Lost in the Wood, and all on Love intent :
The Day already half his Race had run,
And summon'd him to due Repast at Noon,
But Love could feel no Hunger but his own.

While list'ning to the murm'ring Leaves he stood,
More than a Mile immers'd within the Wood,
At once the Wind was laid ; the whisp'ring sound
Was dumb ; a rising Earthquake rock'd the Ground :
With deeper Brown the Grove was overspread :
A suddain Horror seiz'd his giddy Head,
And his Ears tinckled, and his Colour fled.
Nature was in alarm ; some Danger nigh
Seem'd threaten'd, though unseen to mortal Eye :

Unus'd to fear, he summon'd all his Soul
And stood collected in himself, and whole ;
Not long : For soon a Whirlwind rose around,
And from afar he heard a screaming sound,
As of a Dame distress'd, who cry'd for Aid,
And fill'd with loud Laments the secret Shade.

A Thicket close beside the Grove there stood
With Breers, and Brambles choak'd, and dwarfish Wood :
From thence the Noise : Which now approaching near
With more distinguish'd Notes invades his Ear :
He rais'd his Head, and saw a beauteous Maid,
With Hair dishevell'd, issuing through the Shade ;
Stripp'd of her Cloaths, and e'en those Parts reveal'd,
Which modest Nature keeps from Sight conceal'd.
Her Face, her Hands, her naked Limbs were torn,
With passing through the Brakes, and prickly Thorn :
Two Mastiffs gaunt and grim, her Flight pursu'd,
And oft their fasten'd Fangs in Blood embu'd :
Oft they came up and pinch'd her tender Side,
Mercy, O Mercy, Heav'n, she ran, and cry'd ;
When Heav'n was nam'd they loos'd their Hold again,
Then sprung she forth, they follow'd her amain.

Not far behind, a Knight of swarthy Face,
High on a Coal-black Steed pursu'd the Chace ;
With flashing Flames his ardent Eyes were fill'd,
And in his Hands a naked Sword he held :
He chear'd the Dogs to follow her who fled,
And vow'd Revenge on her devoted Head.

As

As *Theodore* was born of noble Kind,
The brutal Action rowz'd his manly Mind :
Mov'd with unworthy Usage of the Maid,
He, though unarm'd, resolv'd to give her Aid.
A Saplin Pine he wrench'd from out the Ground,
The readiest Weapon that his Fury found.
Thus furnish'd for Offence, he cross'd the way
Betwixt the graceless Villain, and his Prey.

The Knight came thund'ring on, but from afar
Thus in imperious Tone forbad the War :
Cease, *Theodore*, to proffer vain Relief,
Nor stop the vengeance of so just a Grief ;
But give me leave to seize my destin'd Prey,
And let eternal Justice take the way :
I but revenge my Fate ; disdain'd, betray'd,
And suff'ring Death for this ungrateful Maid.

He say'd ; at once dismounting from the Steed ;
For now the Hell-hounds with superiour Speed
Had reach'd the Dame, and fast'ning on her Side,
The Ground with issuing Streams of Purple dy'd.
Stood *Theodore* surpriz'd in deadly Fright,
With chatt'ring Teeth and bristling Hair upright ;
Yet arm'd with inborn Worth, What e'er, said he,
Thou art, who know'st me better than I thee ;
Or prove thy rightful Cause, or be defy'd :
The Spectre, fiercely staring, thus reply'd.

Know,

Know, *Theodore*, thy Ancestry I claim,
And *Guido Cavalcanti* was my Name.
One common Sire our Fathers did beget,
My Name and Story some remember yet :
Thee, then a Boy, within my Arms I laid,
When for my Sins I lov'd this haughty Maid ;
Not less ador'd in Life, nor serv'd by Me,
Than proud *Honoria* now is lov'd by Thee.
What did I not her stubborn Heart to gain ?
But all my Vows were answer'd with Disdain ;
She scorn'd my Sorrows, and despis'd my Pain.
Long time I dragg'd my Days in fruitless Care,
Then loathing Life, and plung'd in deep Despair,
To finish my unhappy Life, I fell
On this sharp Sword, and now am damn'd in Hell.

Short was her Joy ; for soon th' insulting Maid
By Heav'n's Decree in the cold Grave was laid,
And as in unrepenting Sin she dy'd,
Doom'd to the same bad Place, is punish'd for her Pride ;
Because she deem'd I well deserv'd to die,
And made a Merit of her Cruelty.
There, then, we met ; both try'd and both were cast,
And this irrevocable Sentence pass'd ;
That she whom I so long pursu'd in vain,
Should suffer from my Hands a lingring Pain :
Renew'd to Life, that she might daily die,
I daily doom'd to follow, she to fly ;

No more a Lover but a mortal Foe,
 I seek her Life (for Love is none below :)
 As often as my Dogs with better speed
 Arrest her Flight, is she to Death decreed.
 Then with this fatal Sword on which I dy'd,
 I pierce her open'd Back or tender Side,
 And tear that harden'd Heart from out her Breast,
 Which, with her Entrails, makes my hungry Hounds a Feast.
 Nor lies she long, but as her Fates ordain,
 Springs up to Life, and fresh to second Pain,
 Is sav'd to Day, to Morrow to be slain.

This, vers'd in Death, th' infernal Knight relates,
 And then for Proof fulfill'd their common Fates;
 Her Heart and Bowels through her Back he drew,
 And fed the Hounds that help'd him to pursue.
 Stern'd look'd the Fiend, as frustrate of his Will
 Not half suffic'd, and greedy yet to kill.
 And now the Soul expiring through the Wound,
 Had left the Body breathless on the Ground,
 When thus the grisly Spectre spoke again :
 Behold the Fruit of ill-rewarded Pain :
 As many Months as I sustain'd her Hate,
 So many Years is she condemn'd by Fate
 To daily Death ; and ev'ry several Place,
 Conscious of her Disdain, and my Disgrace,
 Must witness her just Punishment ; and be
 A Scene of Triumph and Revenge to me.
 As in this Grove I took my last Farewel,
 As on this very spot of Earth I fell,

As *Friday* saw me die, so she my Prey
Becomes ev'n here, on this revolving Day.

Thus while he spoke, the Virgin from the Ground
Upstart'd fresh, already clos'd the Wound,
And unconcern'd for all she felt before
Precipitates her Flight along the Shore :
The Hell-hounds, as ungorg'd with Flesh and Blood
Pursue their Prey, and seek their wonted Food :
The Fiend remounts his Courser ; mends his Pace,
And all the Vision vanish'd from the Place.

Long stood the noble Youth oppress'd with Awe,
And stupid at the wond'rous Things he saw
Surpassing common Faith ; transgressing Nature's Law. }
He would have been asleep, and wish'd to wake,
But Dreams, he knew, no long Impression make,
Though strong at first : If Vision, to what end, }
But such as must his future State portend ? }
His Love the Damsel, and himself the Fiend. }
But yet reflecting that it could not be
From Heav'n, which cannot impious Acts decree,
Resolv'd within himself to shun the Snare
Which Hell for his Destruction did prepare ;
And as his better Genius should direct
From an ill Cause to draw a good effect.

Inspir'd from Heav'n he homeward took his way,
Nor pall'd his new Design with long delay :

But of his Train a trusty Servant sent ;
 To call his Friends together at his Tent.
 They came, and usual Salutations paid,
 With Words premeditated thus he said :
 What you have often counsell'd, to remove
 My vain pursuit of unreguarded Love ;
 By Thrift my sinking Fortune to repair,
 Tho' late, yet is at last become my Care :
 My Heart shall be my own ; my vast Expence
 Reduc'd to bounds, by timely Providence :
 This only I require ; invite for me
Honoria, with her Father's Family,
 Her Friends, and mine ; the Cause I shall display,
 On *Friday* next, for that's th' appointed Day.

Well pleas'd were all his Friends, the Task was light ;
 The Father, Mother, Daughter, they invite ;
 Hardly the Dame was drawn to this repast ;
 But yet resolv'd, because it was the last.
 The Day was come ; the Guests invited came,
 And, with the rest, th' inexorable Dame :
 A Feast prepar'd with riotous Expence,
 Much Cost, more Care, and most Magnificence.
 The Place ordain'd was in that haunted Grove,
 Where the revenging Ghost pursu'd his Love :
 The 'Tables in a proud Pavilion spread,
 With Flow'rs below, and Tissue overhead :
 The rest in rank ; *Honoria* chief in place,
 Was artfully contriv'd to set her Face
 To front the Thicket, and behold the Chace.

The Feast was serv'd ; the time so well forecast,
That just when the Dessert, and Fruits were plac'd,
The Fiend's Alarm began ; the hollow sound
Sung in the Leaves, the Forest shook around,
Air blacken'd ; rowl'd the Thunder ; groan'd the Ground.

Nor long before the loud Laments arise,
Of one distress'd, and Mastiffs mingled Cries ;
And first the Dame came rushing through the Wood,
And next the famish'd Hounds that sought their Food
And grip'd her Flanks, and oft essay'd their Jaws in Blood.
Last came the Fellow on the Sable Steed,
Arm'd with his naked Sword, and urg'd his Dogs to speed :
She ran, and cry'd ; her Flight directly bent,
(A Guest unbidden) to the fatal Tent,
The Scene of Death, and Place ordain'd for Punishment.
Loud was the Noise, aghast was every Guest,
The Women shriek'd, the Men forsook the Feast ;
The Hounds at nearer distance hoarsly bay'd ;
The Hunter clos'd pursu'd the visionary Maid,
She rent the Heav'n with loud Laments, imploring Aid.

The Gallants to protect the Ladies right,
Their Fauchions brandish'd at the grisly Spright ;
High on his Stirups, he provok'd the Fight.
Then on the Crowd he cast a furious Look,
And wither'd all their Strength before he strook :
Back on your Lives ; let be, said he, my Prey,
And let my Vengeance take the destin'd way.

Vain are your Arms, and vainer your Defence,
 Against th' eternal Doom of Providence :
 Mine is th' ungrateful Maid by Heav'n design'd :
 Mercy she would not give, nor Mercy shall she find.
 At this the former Tale again he told
 With thund'ring Tone, and dreadful to behold :
 Sunk were their Hearts with Horror of the Crime,
 Nor needed to be warn'd a second time,
 But bore each other back ; some knew the Face,
 And all had heard the much lamented Case,
 Of him who fell for Love, and this the fatal Place.

And now th' infernal Minister advanc'd,
 Seiz'd the due Victim, and with Fury lanch'd
 Her Back, and piercing through her inmost Heart,
 Drew backward, as before, th' offending part.
 The reeking Entrails next he tore away,
 And to his meagre Mastiffs made a Prey :
 The pale Assistants, on each other star'd
 With gaping Mouths for issuing Words prepar'd ;
 The still-born sounds upon the Palate hung,
 And dy'd imperfect on the faltring Tongue.
 The Fright was general ; but the Female Band
 (A helpless Train) in more Confusion stand ;
 With Horror shuddring, on a heap they run,
 Sick at the sight of hateful Justice done ;
 For Conscience rung th' Alarm, and made the Case their own.

So spread upon a Lake with upward Eye
 A plump of Fowl, behold their Foe on high,

They

They close their trembling Troop ; and all attend
On whom the fowling Eagle will descend.

But most the proud *Honoria* fear'd th' event,
And thought to her alone the Vision sent.
Her Guilt presents to her distracted Mind
Heav'n's Justice, *Theodore's* revengeful Kind,
And the same Fate to the same Sin assign'd ;
Already sees her self the Monster's Prey,
And feels her Heart, and Entrails torn away.
'Twas a mute Scene of Sorrow, mix'd with fear,
Still on the Table lay th'unfinish'd Cheer ;
The Knight, and hungry Mastiffs stood around,
The mangled Dame lay breathless on the Ground :
When on a suddain reinspir'd with Breath,
Again she rose, again to suffer Death ;
Nor stay'd the Hell-hounds, nor the Hunter stay'd,
But follow'd, as before, the flying Maid :
Th' Avenger took from Earth th' avenging Sword,
And mounting light as Air, his Sable Steed he spurr'd :
The Clouds dispell'd, the Sky resum'd her Light,
And Nature stood recover'd of her Fright.

But Fear, the last of Ills, remain'd behind,
And Horror heavy sat on ev'ry Mind.
Nor *Theodore* encourag'd more his Feast,
But sternly look'd, as hatching in his Breast
Some deep Design, which when *Honoria* view'd,
The fresh Impulse her former Fright renew'd :

She

She thought her self the trembling Dame who fled,
 And him the grisly Ghost that spurr'd th' infernal Steed :
 The more dismay'd, for when the Guests withdrew
 Their courteous Host saluting all the Crew,
 Regardless pass'd her o'er ; nor grac'd with kind adieu.
 That Sting infix'd within her haughty Mind,
 The downfal of her Empire she divin'd ;
 And her proud Heart with secret Sorrow pin'd.
 Home as they went, the sad Discourse renew'd
 Of the relentless Dame to Death pursu'd,
 And of the Sight obscene so lately view'd.
 None durst arraign the righteous Doom she bore,
 Ev'n they who pity'd most yet blam'd her more :
 The Parallel they needed not to name,
 But in the Dead they damn'd the living Dame.

At ev'ry little Noise she look'd behind,
 For still the Knight was present to her Mind :
 And anxious oft she started on the way,
 And thought the Horseman-Ghost came thundring for his Prey.
 Return'd, she took her Bed, with little Rest,
 But in short Slumbers dreamt the Funeral Feast :
 Awak'd, she turn'd her Side ; and slept again,
 The same black Vapors mounted in her Brain,
 And the same Dreams return'd with double Pain.

Now forc'd to wake because afraid to sleep
 Her Blood all Fever'd, with a furious Leap
 She sprung from Bed, distracted in her Mind,
 And fear'd, at ev'ry Step, a twitching Spright behind.

Darkling

Darkling and desp'rate with a flagg'ring pace,
Of Death afraid, and conscious of Disgrace ;
Fear, Pride, Remorse, at once her Heart assail'd,
Pride put Remorse to flight, but Fear prevail'd.
Friday, the fatal Day, when next it came,
Her Soul forethought the Fiend would change his Game,
And her pursue, or *Theodore* be slain,
And two Ghosts join their Packs to hunt her o'er the Plain.

This dreadful Image so possess'd her Mind,
That desp'rate any Succour else to find,
She ceas'd all farther hope ; and now began
To make reflection on th' unhappy Man.
Rich, Brave, and Young, who past expression lov'd,
Proof to Disdain ; and not to be remov'd :
Of all the Men respected, and admir'd,
Of all the Dames, except her self, desir'd.
Why not of her ? Preferr'd above the rest
By him with Knightly Deeds, and open Love profess'd ?
So had another been ; where he his Vows address'd.
This quell'd her Pride, yet other Doubts remain'd,
That once disdaining she might be disdain'd :
The Fear was just, but greater Fear prevail'd,
Fear of her Life by hellish Hounds assail'd :
He took a low'ring leave ; but who can tell,
What outward Hate, might inward Love conceal ?
Her Sexes Arts she knew, and why not then,
Might deep dissembling have a place in Men ?
Here Hope began to dawn ; resolv'd to try,
She fix'd on this her utmost Remedy ;
Death was behind, but hard it was to die.

'Twas

'Twas time enough at last on Death to call,
The Precipice in sight: A Shrub was all,
That kindly stood betwixt to break the fatal fall.

One Maid she had, belov'd above the rest,
Secure of her, the Secret she confess'd :
And now the chearful Light her Fears dispell'd,
She with no winding turns the Truth conceal'd,
But put the Woman off, and stood reveal'd :
With Faults confess'd commission'd her to go,
If Pity yet had place, and reconcile her Foe :
The welcom Message made, was soon receiv'd ;
'Twas what he wish'd, and hop'd, but scarce believ'd ;
Fate seem'd a fair occasion to present,
He knew the Sex, and fear'd she might repent,
Should he delay the moment of Consent.
There yet remain'd to gain her Friends (a Care
The modesty of Maidens well might spare ;)
But she with such a Zeal the Cause embrac'd,
(As Women where they will, are all in haste)
That Father, Mother, and the Kin beside,
Were overborn by fury of the Tide :
With full consent of all, she chang'd her State,
Resistless in her Love, as in her Hate.

By her Example warn'd, the rest beware ;
More Easy, less Imperious, were the Fair ;
And that one Hunting which the Devil design'd,
For one fair Female, lost him half the Kind.

C E Y X A N D A L C Y O N E.

Connection of this Fable with the former.

Ceyx, *the Son of Lucifer, (the Morning Star) and King of Trachin in Theffaly, was married to Alcyone Daughter to Æolus God of the Winds. Both the Husband and the Wife lov'd each other with an entire Affection. Dædalion, the Elder Brother of Ceyx (whom he succeeded) having been turn'd into a Falcon by Apollo, and Chione, Dædalion's Daughter, slain by Diana. Ceyx prepares a Ship to sail to Claros there to consult the Oracle of Apollo, and (as Ovid seems to intimate) to enquire how the Anger of the Gods might be atton'd.*

TH E S E Prodigies afflict the pious Prince,
But more perplex'd with those that happen'd since,
He purposes to seek the *Clarian* God,
Avoiding *Delphos*, his more fam'd Abode ;
Since *Phlegyan* Robbers made unsafe the Road.
Yet cou'd he not from her he lov'd so well
The fatal Voyage, he resolv'd, conceal ;
But when she saw her Lord prepar'd to part,
A deadly Cold ran shiv'ring to her Heart :

A a a

Her

Her faded Cheeks are chang'd to Boxen Hue,
And in her Eyes the Tears are ever new :
She thrice assay'd to Speak ; her Accents hung
And faltring dy'd unfinish'd on her Tongue,
Or vanish'd into Sighs : With long delay
Her Voice return'd ; and found the wonted way.

Tell me, my Lord, she said, what Fault unknown
Thy once belov'd *Alcyone* has done ?
Whether, ah whether is thy Kindness gone !
Can *Ceyx* then sustain to leave his Wife,
And unconcern'd forsake the Sweets of Life ?
What can thy Mind to this long Journey move,
Or need'st thou absence to renew thy Love ?
Yet, if thou go'st by Land, tho' Grief possess
My Soul ev'n then, my Fears will be the less.
But ah ! be warn'd to shun the Watry Way,
The Face is frightful of the stormy Sea.
For late I saw a-drift disjointed Planks,
And empty Tombs erected on the Banks.
Nor let false Hopes to trust betray thy Mind,
Because my Sire in Caves constrains the Wind,
Can with a Breath their clam'rous Rage appease,
They fear his Whistle, and forsake the Seas ;
Not so, for once indulg'd, they sweep the Main ;
Deaf to the Call, or hearing hear in vain ;
But bent on Mischief bear the Waves before,
And not content with Seas insult the Shoar,
When Ocean, Air, and Earth, at once ingage
And rooted Forrests fly before their Rage :

At once the clashing Clouds to Battle move,
And Lightnings run across the Fields above :
I know them well, and mark'd their rude Comport,
While yet a Child, within my Father's Court :
In times of Tempest they command alone,
And he but sits precarious on the Throne :
The more I know, the more my Fears augment,
And Fears are oft prophetick of th' event.
But if not Fears, or Reasons will prevail,
If Fate has fix'd thee obstinate to fail,
Go not without thy Wife, but let me bear
My part of Danger with an equal share,
And present, what I suffer only fear :
Then o'er the bounding Billows shall we fly,
Secure to live together, or to die.

These Reasons mov'd her starlike Husband's Heart,
But still he held his Purpose to depart :
For as he lov'd her equal to his Life,
He wou'd not to the Seas expose his Wife ;
Nor cou'd be wrought his Voyage to refrain,
But fought by Arguments to sooth her Pain :
Nor these avail'd ; at length he lights on one,
With which, so difficult a Cause he won :
My Love, so short an absence cease to fear,
For by my Father's holy Flame, I swear,
Before two Moons their Orb with Light adorn,
If Heav'n allow me Life, I will return.

This Promise of so short a stay prevails ;
He soon equips the Ship, supplies the Sails,
And gives the Word to launch ; the trembling views
This pomp of Death, and parting Tears renews :
Last with a Kiss, she took a long farewell,
Sigh'd, with a sad Presage, and swooning fell :
While Ceyx seeks Delays, the lusty Crew
Rais'd on their Banks their Oars in order drew,
To their broad Breasts, the Ship with fury flew.

The Queen recover'd rears her humid Eyes,
And first her Husband on the Poop espies
Shaking his Hand at distance on the Main ;
She took the Sign ; and shook her Hand again.
Still as the Ground recedes, contracts her View
With sharpen'd Sight, till she no longer knew
The much-lov'd Face ; that Comfort lost supplies
With less, and with the Galley feeds her Eyes ;
The Galley born from view by rising Gales
She follow'd with her Sight the flying Sails :
When ev'n the flying Sails were seen no more
Forfaken of all Sight, she left the Shoar.

Then on her Bridal-Bed her Body throws,
And sought in sleep her weary'd Eyes to close :
Her Husband's Pillow, and the Widow'd part
Which once he press'd, renew'd the former Smart.

And

And now a Breeze from Shoar began to blow,
The Sailors ship their Oars, and cease to row ;
Then hoist their Yards a-trip, and all their Sails
Let fall, to court the Wind, and catch the Gales :
By this the Vessel half her Course had run,
And as much rested till the rising Sun ;
Both Shores were lost to Sight, when at the close
Of Day, a stiffer Gale at East arose :
The Sea grew White, the rowling Waves from far
Like Heralds first denounce, the Wat'ry War.

This seen, the Master soon began to cry,
Strike, strike the Top-sail ; let the Main-sheet fly,
And furl your Sails : The Winds repel the sound,
And in the Speaker's Mouth the Speech is drown'd.
Yet of their own accord, as Danger taught
Each in his way, officiously they wrought ;
Some stow their Oars, or stop the leaky Sides,
Another bolder yet the Yard bestrides,
And folds the Sails ; a fourth with Labour, laves,
Th' intruding Seas, and Waves ejects on Waves.

In this Confusion while their Work they ply,
The Winds augment the Winter of the Sky,
And wage intestine Wars ; the suff'ring Seas
Are toss'd, and mingled as their Tyrants please.
The Master wou'd command, but in despair
Of Safety, stands amaz'd with stupid Care,

Nor

Nor what to bid, or what forbid he knows,
Th' ungovern'd Tempest to such Fury grows :
Vain is his Force, and vainer is his Skill ;
With such a Concourse comes the Flood of Ill :
The Cries of Men are mix'd with rattling Shrowds ;
Seas dash on Seas, and Clouds encounter Clouds :
At once from East to West, from Pole to Pole,
The forky Lightnings flash, the roaring Thunders roul.

Now Waves on Waves ascending scale the Skies,
And in the Fires above, the Water fries :
When yellow Sands are sifted from below,
The glitt'ring Billows give a golden Show :
And when the fouler bottom spews the Black,
The *Stygian* Dye the tainted Waters take :
Then frothy White appear the flatted Seas,
And change their Colour, changing their Disease.
Like various Fits the *Trachin* Vessel finds,
And now sublime, she rides upon the Winds ;
As from a lofty Summet looks from high,
And from the Clouds beholds the neather Sky ;
Now from the depth of Hell they lift their Sight,
And at a distance see superiour Light :
The lashing Billows make a loud report
And beat her Sides, as batt'ring Rams, a Fort :
Or as a Lyon, bounding in his way
With Force augmented bears against his Prey ;
Sidelong to seize ; or unappal'd with fear
Springs on the Toils, and rushes on the Spear :

So Seas impell'd by Winds with added Pow'r
Assault the Sides, and o'er the Hatches tow'r.

The Planks (their pitchy Cov'ring wash'd away)
Now yield ; and now a yawning Breach display :
The roaring Waters with a hostile Tide
Rush through the Ruins of her gaping Side.
Mean time in Sheets of Rain the Sky descends,
And Ocean swell'd with Waters upwards tends,
One rising, falling one, the Heav'ns, and Sea
Meet at their Confines, in the middle Way :
The Sails are drunk with Show'rs, and drop with Rain,
Sweet Waters mingle with the briny Main.
No Star appears to lend his friendly Light :
Darkness and Tempest make a double Night.
But flashing Fires disclose the Deep by turns,
And while the Light'nings blaze, the Water burns.

Now all the Waves, their scatter'd Force unite,
And as a Soldier, foremost in the Fight
Makes way for others : And an Host alone
Still presses on, and urging gains the Town ;
So while th' invading Billows come a-brest,
The Hero tenth advanc'd before the rest,
Sweeps all before him with impetuous Sway,
And from the Walls descends upon the Prey ;
Part following enter, part remain without,
With Envy hear their Fellows conqu'ring Shout :
And mount on others Backs, in hope to share
The City, thus become the Seat of War.

An universal Cry resounds aloud,
 The Sailors run in heaps, a helpless Crowd ;
 Art fails, and Courage falls, no Succour near ;
 As many Waves, as many Deaths appear,
 One weeps, and yet despairs of late Relief ;
 One cannot weep, his Fears congeal his Grief,
 But stupid, with dry Eyes expects his Fate :
 One with loud Shrieks laments his lost Estate,
 And calls those happy whom their Funerals wait.
 This Wretch with Pray'rs, and Vows the Gods implores,
 And ev'n the Sky's he cannot see, adores.
 That other on his Friends his Thoughts bestows,
 His careful Father, and his faithful Spouse.
 The covetous Worldling in his anxious Mind
 Thinks only on the Wealth he left behind.

All *Ceyx* his *Alcyone* employs,
 For her he grieves, yet in her absence joys :
 His Wife he wishes, and wou'd still be near,
 Not her with him, but wishes him with her :
 Now with last Looks he seeks his Native Shoar,
 Which Fate has destin'd him to see no more ;
 He sought, but in the dark tempestuous Night
 He knew not whether to direct his Sight.
 So whirl the Seas, such Darknefs blinds the Sky,
 That the black Night receives a deeper Dye.

The giddy Ship ran round ; the Tempest tore
 Her Mast, and over-board the Rudder bore.

One Billow mounts; and with a scornful Brow
Proud of her Conquest gain'd insults the Waves below;
Nor lighter falls, than if some Gyant tore
Pyndus and *Athos*, with the Freight they bore:
And tofs'd on Seas; press'd with the pondrous Blow
Down sinks the Ship within th' Abyfs below:
Down with the Vessel sink into the Main
The many, never more to rise again.
Some few on scatter'd Planks with fruitless Care
Lay hold, and swim, but while they swim, despair.

Ev'n he who late a Scepter did command
Now grasps a floating Fragment in his Hand,
And while he struggles on the stormy Main,
Invokes his Father, and his Wife's, in vain;
But yet his Confort is his greatest Care;
Alcyone he names amidst his Pray'r,
Names as a Charm against the Waves, and Wind;
Most in his Mouth, and ever in his Mind:
Tir'd with his Toyl, all hopes of Safety past,
From Pray'rs to Wishes he descends at last:
That his dead Body wafted to the Sands,
Might have its Burial from her Friendly Hands.
As oft as he can catch a gulp of Air,
And peep above the Seas, he names the Fair,
And ev'n when plung'd beneath, on her he raves,
Murm'ring *Alcyone* below the Waves:
At last a falling Billow stops his Breath,
Breaks o'er his Head, and whelms him underneath.

Bright *Lucifer* unlike himself appears
That Night, his heav'nly Form obscur'd with Tears,
And since he was forbid to leave the Skies,
He muffled with a Cloud his mournful Eyes.

Mean time *Alcyone* (his Fate unknown)
Computes how many Nights he had been gone,
Observes the waning Moon with hourly view
Numbers her Age, and wishes for a new;
Against the promis'd Time provides with care,
And hastens in the Woof the Robes he was to wear :
And for her Self employs another Loom,
New-dress'd to meet her Lord returning home,
Flatt'ring her Heart with Joys that never were to come :
She fum'd the Temples with an odorous Flame,
And oft before the sacred Altars came,
To pray for him, who was an empty Name.
All Pow'rs implor'd, but far above the rest
To *Juno* she her pious Vows address'd,
Her much-lov'd Lord from Perils to protect
And safe o'er Seas his Voyage to direct :
Then pray'd that she might still possess his Heart,
And no pretending Rival share a part ;
'This last Petition heard of all her Pray'r,
The rest dispers'd by Winds were lost in Air.

But she, the Goddess of the Nuptial-Bed,
Tir'd with her vain Devotions for the Dead,
Resolv'd the tainted Hand should be repell'd
Which Incense offer'd, and her Altar held :

Then

Then *Iris* thus bespoke ; Thou faithful Maid
By whom thy Queen's Commands are well convey'd,
Hast to the House of Sleep, and bid the God
Who rules the Night by Visions with a Nod,
Prepare a Dream, in Figure and in Form
Resembling him who perish'd in the Storm ;
This Form before *Alcyone* present,
To make her certain of the sad Event.

Indu'd with Robes of various Hew she flies,
And flying draws an Arch, (a segment of the Skies :)
Then leaves her bending Bow, and from the steep
Descends to search the silent House of Sleep.

Near the *Cymmerians*, in his dark Abode
Deep in a Cavern, dwells the drowzy God ;
Whose gloomy Mansion nor the rising Sun
Nor setting, visits, nor the lightsome Noon :
But lazy Vapors round the Region fly,
Perpetual Twilight, and a doubtful Sky ;
No crowing Cock does there his Wings display
Nor with his horny Bill provoke the Day :
Nor watchful Dogs, nor the more wakeful Geese,
Disturb with nightly Noise the sacred Peace :
Nor Beast of Nature, nor the Tame are nigh,
Nor Trees with Tempests rock'd, nor human Cry,
But safe Repose without an air of Breath
Dwells here, and a dumb Quiet next to Death.

An Arm of *Lethe* with a gentle flow
Arising upwards from the Rock below,
The Palace moats, and o'er the Pebbles creeps
And with soft Murmurs calls the coming Sleeps :
Around its Entry nodding Poppies grow,
And all cool Simples that sweet Rest bestow ;
Night from the Plants their sleepy Virtue drains,
And passing sheds it on the silent Plains :
No Door there was th' unguarded House to keep,
On creaking Hinges turn'd, to break his Sleep.

But in the gloomy Court was rais'd a Bed
Stuff'd with black Plumes, and on an Ebon-bed :
Black was the Cov'ring too, where lay the God
And slept supine, his Limbs display'd abroad :
About his Head fantastick Visions fly,
Which various Images of Things supply,
And mock their Forms, the Leaves on Trees not more ;
Nor bearded Ears in Fields, nor Sands upon the Shore.

The Virgin entring bright indulg'd the Day
To the brown Cave, and brush'd the Dreams away :
The God disturb'd with this new glare of Light
Cast sudden on his Face, unseal'd his Sight,
And rais'd his tardy Head, which sunk agen,
And sinking on his Bosom knock'd his Chin ;
At length shook off himself ; and ask'd the Dame,
(And asking yawn'd) for what intent she came ?

To whom the Goddess thus : O sacred Rest,
Sweet pleasing Sleep, of all the Pow'rs the best !
O Peace of Mind, repairer of Decay,
Whose Balms renews the Limbs to Labours of the Day,
Care shuns thy soft approach, and sullen flies away !
Adorn a Dream, expressing human Form,
The Shape of him who suffer'd in the Storm,
And send it flitting to the *Trachin* Court,
The Wreck of wretched *Ceyx* to report :
Before his Queen bid the pale Spectre stand,
Who begs a vain Relief at *Juno's* Hand.
She said, and scarce awake her Eyes cou'd keep,
Unable to support the fumes of Sleep :
But fled returning by the way she went,
And swerv'd along her Bow with swift ascent.

The God uneasy till he slept again
Resolv'd at once to rid himself of Pain ;
And tho' against his Custom, call'd aloud,
Exciting *Morpheus* from the sleepy Crowd :
Morpheus of all his numerous Train express'd
The Shape of Man, and imitated best ;
The Walk, the Words, the Gesture cou'd supply,
The Habit mimick, and the Mien bely ;
Plays well, but all his Action is confin'd ;
Extending not beyond our human kind.
Another Birds, and Beasts, and Dragons apes,
And dreadful Images, and Monster shapes :

This

This Demon, *Icelos*, in Heav'ns high Hall
 The Gods have nam'd; but Men *Phobetor* call:
 A third is *Phantasus*, whose Actions roul
 On meaner Thoughts, and Things devoid of Soul;
 Earth, Fruits and Flow'rs, he represents in Dreams,
 And solid Rocks unmov'd, and running Streams:
 These three to Kings, and Chiefs their Scenes display,
 The rest before th' ignoble Commons play:
 Of these the chosen *Morpheus* is dispatch'd,
 Which done, the lazy Monarch overwatch'd
 Down from his propping Elbow drops his Head,
 Dissolv'd in Sleep, and shrinks within his Bed.

Darkling the Demon glides for Flight prepar'd,
 So soft that scarce his fanning Wings are heard.
 To *Trachin*, swift as Thought, the flitting Shade
 Through Air his momentary Journey made:
 Then lays aside the steerage of his Wings,
 Forsakes his proper Form, assumes the Kings?
 And pale as Death despoil'd of his Array
 Into the Queen's Apartment takes his way,
 And stands before the Bed at dawn of Day:
 Unmov'd his Eyes, and wet his Beard appears;
 And shedding vain, but seeming real Tears;
 The briny Water dropping from his Hairs;
 Then staring on her with a ghastly Look
 And hollow Voice, he thus the Queen bespoke.

Know'st thou not me? Not yet unhappy Wife?
 Or are my Features perish'd with my Life?

Look

Look once again, and for thy Husband lost,
Lo all that's left of him, thy Husband's Ghost !
Thy Vows for my return were all in vain ;
The stormy South o'ertook us in the Main ;
And never shalt thou see thy living Lord again.
Bear witness Heav'n I call'd on Thee in Death,
And while I call'd, a Billow stop'd my Breath :
Think not that flying Fame reports my Fate ;
I present, I appear, and my own Wreck relate.
Rise wretched Widow, rise, nor undeplor'd
Permit my Ghost to pass the *Stygian* Ford :
But rise, prepar'd in Black, to mourn thy perish'd Lord.

Thus said the Player-God ; and adding Art
Of Voice and Gesture, so perform'd his part,
She thought (so like her Love the Shade appears)
That *Ceyx* spake the Words, and *Ceyx* shed the Tears :
She groan'd, her inward Soul with Grief oppress'd,
She sigh'd, she wept ; and sleeping beat her Breast :
Then stretch'd her Arms t' embrace his Body bare,
Her clasping Arms inclose but empty Air :
At this not yet awake she cry'd, O stay,
One is our Fate, and common is our way !
So dreadful was the Dream, so loud she spoke,
That starting sudden up, the Slumber broke :
Then cast her Eyes around in hope to view
Her vanish'd Lord, and find the Vision true :
For now the Maids, who waited her Commands,
Ran in with lighted Tapers in their Hands,

Tir'd

Tir'd with the Search, not finding what she seeks,
 With cruel Blows she pounds her blubber'd Cheeks :
 Then from her beaten Breast the Linnen tare,
 And cut the golden Caull that bound her Hair.
 Her Nurse demands the Cause with louder Cries,
 She prosecutes her Grievs, and thus replies.

No more *Alcyone* ; she suffer'd Death
 With her lov'd Lord, when *Ceyx* lost his Breath :
 No Flatt'ry, no false Comfort, give me none,
 My Shipwreck'd *Ceyx* is for ever gone :
 I saw, I saw him manifest in view,
 His Voice, his Figure, and his Gestures knew :
 His Lustre lost, and ev'ry living Grace,
 Yet I retain'd the Features of his Face ;
 Tho' with pale Cheeks, wet Beard, and dropping Hair,
 None but my *Ceyx* cou'd appear so fair :
 I would have strain'd him with a strict Embrace,
 But through my Arms he slip'd, and vanish'd from the Place :
 There, ev'n just there he stood ; and as she spoke
 Where last the Spectre was, she cast her Look :
 Fain wou'd she hope, and gaz'd upon the Ground
 If any printed Footsteps might be found.

Then sigh'd and said ; This I too well foreknew,
 And, my prophetick Fear presag'd too true :
 'Twas what I beg'd when with a bleeding Heart
 I took my leave, and suffer'd Thee to part ;
 Or I to go along, or Thou to stay,
 Never, ah never to divide our way !

Happier

Happier for me, that all our Hours assign'd
Together we had liv'd ; e'en not in Death disjoin'd !
So had my *Ceyx* still been living here,
Or with my *Ceyx* I had perish'd there :
Now I die absent, in the vast profound ;
And Me without my Self the Seas have drown'd :
The Storms were not so cruel ; should I strive
To lengthen Life, and such a Grief survive ;
But neither will I strive, nor wretched Thee
In Death forsake, but keep thee Company.
If not one common Sepulcher contains
Our Bodies, or one Urn, our last Remains,
Yet *Ceyx* and *Alcyone* shall join,
Their Names remember'd in one common Line.

No farther Voice her mighty Grief affords,
For Sighs come rushing in betwixt her Words,
And stop'd her Tongue, but what her Tongue deny'd
Soft Tears, and Groans, and dumb Complaints supply'd.

'Twas Morning ; to the Port she takes her way,
And stands upon the Margin of the Sea :
That Place, that very Spot of Ground she fought,
Or thither by her Destiny was brought ;
Where last he stood : And while she sadly said
'Twas here he left me, lingring here delay'd,
His parting Kiss ; and there his Anchors weigh'd.

Thus speaking, while her Thoughts past Actions trace,
And call to mind admonish'd by the Place,

Sharp at her utmost Ken she cast her Eyes,
And somewhat floating from afar descries :
It seem'd a Corps adrift, to distant Sight,
But at a distance who could judge aright ?
It wafted nearer yet, and then she knew
That what before she but surmis'd, was true :
A Corps it was, but whose it was, unknown,
Yet mov'd, howe'er, she made the Case her own :
Took the bad Omen of a shipwreck'd Man,
As for a Stranger wept, and thus began.

Poor Wreth, on stormy Seas to lose thy Life,
Unhappy thou, but more thy widdow'd Wife !
At this she paus'd ; for now the flowing Tide
Had brought the Body nearer to the side :
The more she looks, the more her Fears increase,
At nearer Sight ; and she's her self the less :
Now driv'n ashore, and at her Feet it lies,
She knows too much, in knowing whom she sees :
Her Husband's Corps ; at this she loudly shrieks,
'Tis he, 'tis he, she cries, and tears her Cheeks,
Her Hair, her Vest, and stooping to the Sands
About his Neck she cast her trembling Hands.

And is it thus, O dearer than my Life,
Thus, thus return'st Thou to thy longing Wife !
She said, and to the neighb'ring Mole she strode,
(Rais'd there to break th' Incurfions of the Flood ;)

Headlong

Headlong from hence to plunge her self she springs,
But shoots along supported on her Wings,
A Bird new-made about the Banks she plies,
Not far from Shore ; and short Excursions tries ;
Nor seeks in Air her humble Flight to raise,
Content to skim the Surface of the Seas :
Her Bill, tho' slender, sends a creaking Noise,
And imitates a lamentable Voice :
Now lighting where the bloodless Body lies,
She with a Funeral Note renews her Cries.
At all her stretch her little Wings she spread,
And with her feather'd Arms embrac'd the Dead :
Then flick'ring to his palid Lips, she strove
To print a Kiss, the last essay of Love :
Whether the vital Touch reviv'd the Dead,
Or that the moving Waters rais'd his Head
To meet the Kiss, the Vulgar doubt alone ;
For sure a present Miracle was shown.
The Gods their Shapes to Winter-Birds translate,
But both obnoxious to their former Fate.
Their conjugal Affection still is ty'd,
And still the mournful Race is multiply'd :
They bill, they tread ; *Alcyone* compress'd
Sev'n Days sits brooding on her floating Nest :
A wintry Queen : Her Sire at length is kind,
Calms ev'ry Storm, and hushes ev'ry Wind ;
Prepares his Empire for his Daughter's Ease,
And for his hatching Nephews smooths the Seas.

Herdons from home to please her self the things
That stood along the shore of the
A good new world about the lands the
Not far from shore; and that it was
You look in the light of the
Content to sit on the shore of the
Her Bill, the head, and a certain
And imitate a lamentable
Now lighting a new the
She with a lamentable
As all her friends her time
And with her friends, time
I am looking to his light
To point a life, the last
Whether the world I can
Or that the world I can
To meet the life, the
For the world I can
The Gods of the world
The world of the world
To a world of the world
And all the world of the world
They will, they will, they will
Some days the world of the world
A world of the world
And all the world of the world
And all the world of the world
And all the world of the world

THE

Flower and the Leaf:

OR, THE

L A D Y

IN THE

ARBOUR.

A

VISION.

* * * *

THE

Flower and the Leaf:

OR THE

L A D Y

IN THE

A R B O R

A

V I S I O N.

THE
 Flower and the Leaf;
 OR, THE
 L A D Y
 IN THE
 A R B O U R.

NOW turning from the wintry Signs, the Sun
 His Course exalted through the Ram had run :
 And whirling up the Skies, his Chariot drove
 Through *Taurus*, and the lightsome Realms of Love ;
 Where *Venus* from her Orb descends in Show'rs
 To glad the Ground, and paint the Fields with Flow'rs :
 When first the tender Blades of Grass appear,
 And Buds that yet the blast of *Eurus* fear,
 Stand at the door of Life ; and doubt to cloath the Year ;
 Till

Till gentle Heat, and soft repeated Rains,
Make the green Blood to dance within their Veins :
Then, at their Call, embolden'd out they come,
And swell the Gems, and burst the narrow Room ;
Broader and broader yet, their Blooms display,
Salute the welcome Sun, and entertain the Day.
Then from their breathing Souls the Sweets repair
To scent the Skies, and purge th' unwholsome Air :
Joy spreads the Heart, and with a general Song,
Spring issues out, and leads the jolly Months along.

In that sweet Season, as in Bed I lay,
And sought in Sleep to pass the Night away,
I turn'd my weary Side, but still in vain,
Tho' full of youthful Health, and void of Pain :
Cares I had none, to keep me from my Rest,
For Love had never enter'd in my Breast ;
I wanted nothing Fortune could supply,
Nor did she Slumber till that hour deny :
I wonder'd then, but after found it true,
Much Joy had dry'd away the balmy Dew :
Sea's wou'd be Pools, without the brushing Air,
To curl the Waves ; and sure some little Care
Shou'd weary Nature so, to make her want repair.

When ^{*}Chaunticleer the second Watch had sung,
Scorning the Scorners Sleep from Bed I sprung.
And dressing, by the Moon, in loose Array,
Pass'd out in open Air, preventing Day,
And sought a goodly Grove as Fancy led my way.

Straight as a Line in beauteous Order stood
Of Oaks unshorn a venerable Wood ;
Fresh was the Grass beneath, and ev'ry Tree
At distance planted in a due degree,
Their branching Arms in Air with equal space
Stretch'd to their Neighbours with a long Embrace :
And the new Leaves on ev'ry Bough were seen,
Some ruddy-colour'd, some of lighter green.
The painted Birds, Companions of the Spring,
Hopping from Spray to Spray, were heard to sing ;
Both Eyes and Ears receiv'd a like Delight,
Enchanting Musick, and a charming Sight.
On **Philomel* I fix'd my whole Desire ;
And list'n'd for the Queen of all the Quire ;
Fain would I hear her heav'nly Voice to sing ;
And wanted yet an Omen to the Spring.

Attending long in vain ; I took the way,
Which through a Path, but scarcely printed, lay ;
In narrow Mazes oft it seem'd to meet,
And look'd, as lightly press'd, by Fairy Feet.
Wandring I walk'd alone, for still methought
To some strange End so strange a Path was wrought :
At last it led me where an Arbour stood,
The sacred Receptacle of the Wood :
This Place unmark'd though oft I walk'd the Green,
In all my Progress I had never seen :
And seiz'd at once with Wonder and Delight,
Gaz'd all arround me, new to the transporting Sight.

'Twas bench'd with Turf, and goodly to be seen,
The thick young Grass arose in fresher Green :
The Mound was newly made, no Sight cou'd pass
Betwixt the nice Partitions of the Grass ;
The well-united Sods so closely lay ;
And all arround the Shades defended it from Day.
For Sycamours with Eglantine were spread,
A Hedge about the Sides, a Covering over Head.
And so the fragrant Brier was wove between,
The Sycamour and Flow'rs were mix'd with Green.
That Nature seem'd to vary the Delight ;
And satisfy'd at once the Smell and Sight.
The Master Work-man of the Bow'r was known
Through Fairy-Lands, and built for Oberon ;
Who twining Leaves with such Proportion drew,
They rose by Measure, and by Rule they grew :
No mortal Tongue can half the Beauty tell ;
For none but Hands divine could work so well.
Both Roof and Sides were like a Parlour made,
A soft Recess, and a cool Summer shade ;
The Hedge was set so thick, no Foreign Eye
The Persons plac'd within it could espy :
But all that pass'd without with Ease was seen,
As if nor Fence nor Tree was plac'd between.
'Twas border'd with a Field ; and some was plain
With Grass ; and some was sow'd with rising Grain.
That (now the Dew with Spangles deck'd the Ground :)
A sweeter spot of Earth was never found.
I look'd, and look'd, and still with new Delight ;
Such Joy my Soul, such Pleasures fill'd my Sight :

And

And the fresh Eglantine exhal'd a Breath ;
Whose Odours were of Pow'r to raise from Death :
Nor fullen Discontent, nor anxious Care,
Ev'n tho' brought thither, could inhabit there :
But thence they fled as from their mortal Foe ;
For this sweet Place cou'd only Pleasure know.

Thus, as I mus'd, I cast aside my Eye
And saw a Medlar-Tree was planted nigh ;
The spreading Branches made a goodly Show,
And full of opening Blooms was ev'ry Bough :
A Goldfinch there I saw with gawdy Pride
Of painted Plumes, that hopp'd from side to side,
Still pecking as she pass'd ; and still she drew
The Sweets from ev'ry Flow'r, and suck'd the Dew :
Suffic'd at length, she warbled in her Throat,
And tun'd her Voice to many a merry Note,
But indistinct, and neither Sweet nor Clear,
Yet such as sooth'd my Soul, and pleas'd my Ear.

Her short Performance was no sooner try'd,
When she I sought, the Nightingale reply'd :
So sweet, so shrill, so variously she sung,
That the Grove eccho'd, and the Valleys rung :
And I so ravish'd with her heav'nly Note
I stood intranc'd, and had no room for Thought.
But all o'er-pou'r'd with Extasy of Blis,
Was in a pleasing Dream of Paradise ;
At length I wak'd ; and looking round the Bow'r
Search'd ev'ry Tree, and pry'd on ev'ry Flow'r,

If any where by chance I might espy
The rural Poet of the Melody :
For still methought she sung not far away ;
At last I found her on a Lawrel Spray,
Close by my Side she sat, and fair in Sight,
Full in a Line, against her opposite ;
Where stood with Eglantine the Lawrel twin'd :
And both their native Sweets were well conjoin'd.

On the green Bank I sat, and listen'd long ;
(Sitting was more convenient for the Song !)
Nor till her Lay was ended could I move,
But wish'd to dwell for ever in the Grove.
Only methought the time too swiftly pass'd,
And ev'ry Note I fear'd wou'd be the last.
My Sight, and Smell, and Hearing were employ'd,
And all three Senses in full Gust enjoy'd.
And what alone did all the rest surpass,
The sweet Possession of the Fairy Place ;
Single, and conscious to my Self alone,
Of Pleasures to th' excluded World unknown.
Pleasures which no where else, were to be found,
And all *Elysium* in a spot of Ground.

Thus while I sat intent to see and hear,
And drew Perfumes of more than vital Air,
All suddenly I heard th' approaching sound
Of vocal Musick, on th' enchanted Ground :

An Host of Saints it seem'd, so full the Quire ;
As if the Bless'd above did all conspire,
To join their Voices, and neglect the Lyre.
At length there issu'd from the Grove behind
A fair Assembly of the Female Kind :
A Train less fair, as ancient Fathers tell,
Seduc'd the Sons of Heaven to rebel.
I pass their Forms, and ev'ry charming Grace,
Less than an Angel wou'd their Worth debase :
But their Attire like Liveries of a kind,
All rich and rare is fresh within my Mind.
In Velvet white as Snow the Troop was gown'd,
The Seams with sparkling Emeralds, set around ;
Their Hoods and Sleeves the same: And purled o'er
With Diamonds, Pearls, and all the shining store
Of Eastern Pomp: Their long descending Train
With Rubies edg'd, and Sapphires, swept the Plain :
High on their Heads, with Jewels richly set
Each Lady wore a radiant Coronet.
Beneath the Circles, all the Quire was grac'd
With Chaplets green on their fair Foreheads plac'd:
Of Lawrel some, of Woodbine many more ;
And Wreaths of *Agnus castus*, others bore :
These last who with those Virgin Crowns were dress'd,
Appear'd in higher Honour than the rest.
They danc'd around, but in the midst was seen
A Lady of a more majestique Mien ;
By Stature, and by Beauty mark'd their Sovereign Queen.

She

She in the midst began with sober Grace ;
Her Servants Eyes were fix'd upon her Face :
And as she mov'd or turn'd her Motions view'd,
Her Measures kept, and Step by Step pursu'd.
Methought she trod the Ground with greater Grace,
With more of Godhead shining in her Face ;
And as in Beauty she surpass'd the Quire,
So, nobler than the rest, was her Attire.
A Crown of ruddy Gold inclos'd her Brow,
Plain without Pomp, and Rich without a Show :
A Branch of *Agnus castus* in her Hand,
She bore aloft (her Scepter of Command ;)
Admir'd, ador'd by all the circling Crowd,
For wheresoe'er she turn'd her Face, they bow'd :
And as she danc'd, a Roundelay she sung,
In honour of the Lawrel, ever young :
She rais'd her Voice on high, and sung so clear,
The Fawns came scudding from the Groves to hear :
And all the bending Forest lent an Ear.
At ev'ry Close she made, th' attending Throng
Reply'd, and bore the Burden of the Song :
So just, so small, yet in so sweet a Note,
It seem'd the Musick melted in the Throat.

Thus dancing on, and singing as they danc'd,
They to the middle of the Mead advanc'd :
Till round my Arbour, a new Ring they made,
And footed it about the secret Shade :

O'erjoy'd

O'erjoy'd to see the jolly Troop so near,
But somewhat aw'd I shook with holy Fear ;
Yet not so much, but that I noted well
Who did the most in Song, or Dance excel.

Not long I had observ'd, when from afar
I heard a suddain Symphony of War ;
The neighing Courfers, and the Soldiers cry,
And sounding Trumps that seem'd to tear the Sky :
I saw soon after this, behind the Grove
From whence the Ladies did in order move,
Come issuing out in Arms a Warrior-Train,
That like a Deluge pour'd upon the Plain :
On barbed Steeds they rode in proud Array,
Thick as the College of the Bees in *May*,
When swarming o'er the dusky Fields they fly,
New to the Flow'rs, and intercept the Sky.
So fierce they drove, their Courfers were so fleet,
That the Turf trembled underneath their Feet.

To tell their costly Furniture were long,
The Summers Day wou'd end before the Song :
To purchase but the Tenth of all their Store,
Would make the mighty *Persian* Monarch poor.
Yet what I can, I will; before the rest
The Trumpets issu'd in white Mantles dress'd :
A numerous Troop, and all their Heads around
With Chaplets green of Cerrial-Oak were crown'd,
And at each Trumpet was a Banner bound ;

Which

Which waving in the Wind display'd at large
Their Master's Coat of Arms, and Knightly Charge.
Broad were the Banners, and of snowy Hue,
A purer Web the Silk-worm never drew.
The chief about their Necks, the Scutcheons wore,
With Orient Pearls and Jewels powder'd o'er :
Broad were their Collars too, and ev'ry one
Was set about with many a costly Stone.
Next these of Kings at Arms a goodly Train,
In proud Array came prancing o'er the Plain :
Their Cloaks were Cloth of Silver mix'd with Gold,
And Garlands green arround their Temples roll'd :
Rich Crowns were on their royal Scutcheons plac'd
With Sapphires, Diamonds, and with Rubies grac'd.
And as the Trumpets their appearance made,
So these in Habits were alike array'd ;
But with a Pace more sober, and more slow :
And twenty, Rank in Rank, they rode a-row.
The Pursevants came next in number more ;
And like the Heralds each his Scutcheon bore :
Clad in white Velvet all their Troop they led,
With each an Oaken Chaplet on his Head.

Nine royal Knights in equal Rank succeed,
Each Warrior mounted on a fiery Steed :
In golden Armour glorious to behold ;
The Rivets of their Arms were nail'd with Gold.
Their Surcoats of white Ermin-Fur were made ;
With Cloth of Gold between that cast a glitt'ring Shade.

The Trappings of their Steeds were of the same;
The golden Fringe ev'n set the Ground on flame;
And drew a precious Trail: A Crown divine
Of Lawrel did about their Temples twine.

Three Henchmen were for ev'ry Knight assign'd,
All in rich Livery clad, and of a kind:
White Velvet, but unshorn, for Cloaks they wore,
And each within his Hand a Truncheon bore:
The foremost held a Helm of rare Device;
A Prince's Ransom wou'd not pay the Price.
The second bore the Buckler of his Knight,
The third of Cornel-Wood a Spear upright,
Headed with piercing Steel, and polish'd bright.
Like to their Lords their Equipage was seen,
And all their Foreheads crown'd with Garlands green.

And after these came arm'd with Spear and Shield
An Host so great, as cover'd all the Field:
And all their Foreheads, like the Knights before,
With Lawrels ever green were shaded o'er,
Or Oak, or other Leaves of lasting kind,
Tenacious of the Stem and firm against the Wind.
Some in their Hands besides the Lance and Shield,
The Boughs of Woodbind or of Hawthorn held,
Or Branches for their mystique Emblems took,
Of Palm, of Lawrel, or of Cerial Oak.

E e e

Thus

Thus marching to the Trumpets lofty sound
Drawn in two Lines adverse they wheel'd around,
And in the middle Meadow took their Ground.
Among themselves the Turney they divide,
In equal Squadrons, rang'd on either side.
Then turn'd their Horses Heads, and Man to Man,
And Steed to Steed oppos'd, the Jufts began.
They lightly fet their Lances in the rest,
And, at the Sign, against each other press'd :
They met, I sitting at my Ease beheld
The mix'd Events, and Fortunes of the Field.
Some broke their Spears, some tumbled Horse and Man,
And round the Fields the lighten'd Courses ran.
An Hour and more like Tides, in equal sway
They rush'd, and won by turns, and lost the Day :
At length the Nine (who still together held)
Their fainting Foes to shameful Fight compell'd,
And with resistless Force, o'er-ran the Field.
Thus, to their Fame, when finish'd was the Fight,
The Victors from their lofty Steeds alight :
Like them dismounted all the Warlike Train,
And two by two proceeded o'er the Plain :
Till to the fair Assembly they advanc'd,
Who near the secret Arbour sung and danc'd.

The Ladies left their Measures at the Sight,
To meet the Chiefs returning from the Fight,
And each with open Arms embrac'd her chosen Knight.

Amid the Plain a spreading Lawrel stood,
The Grace and Ornament of all the Wood :
That pleasing Shade they sought, a soft retreat,
From sudden April Show'rs, a Shelter from the Heat:
Her leavy Arms with such extent were spread,
So near the Clouds was her aspiring Head,
That Hosts of Birds, that wing the liquid Air;
Perch'd in the Boughs, had nightly Lodging there:
And Flocks of Sheep beneath the Shade from far
Might hear the ratling Hail, and wintry War ;
From Heav'ns Inclemency here found retreat,
Enjoy'd the cool, and shun'd the scorching Heat :
A hundred Knights might there at Ease abide ;
And ev'ry Knight a Lady by his side :
The Trunk it self such Odours did bequeath,
That a Moluccan Breeze to these was common Breath.
The Lords, and Ladies here approaching, paid
Their Homage, with a low Obeisance made :
And seem'd to venerate the sacred Shade.
These Rites perform'd, their Pleasures they pursue,
With Songs of Love, and mix with Measures new ;
Around the holy Tree their Dance they frame,
And ev'ry Champion leads his chosen Dame.

I cast my Sight upon the farther Field,
And a fresh Object of Delight beheld :
For from the Region of the West I heard
New Musick sound, and a new Troop appear'd ;
Of Knights, and Ladies mix'd a jolly Band,
But all on Foot they march'd, and Hand in Hand.

The Ladies dress'd in rich Symarrs were seen
Of Florence Satten, flow'r'd with White and Green,
And for a Shade betwixt the bloomy Gridelin.
The Borders of their Petticoats below
Were guarded thick with Rubies on a-row ;
And ev'ry Damsel wore upon her Head
Of Flow'rs a Garland blended White and Red.
Attir'd in Mantles all the Knights were seen,
That gratify'd the View with chearful Green :
Their Chaplets of their Ladies Colours were
Compos'd of White and Red to shade their shining Hair.
Before the merry Troop the Minstrels play'd,
All in their Master's Liveries were array'd :
And clad in Green, and on their Temples wore,
The Chaplets White and Red their Ladies bore.
Their Instruments were various in their kind,
Some for the Bow, and some for breathing Wind :
The Sawtry, Pipe, and Hautbois noisy band,
And the soft Lute trembling beneath the touching Hand.
A Tuft of Daisies on a flow'ry Lay
They saw, and thitherward they bent their way :
To this both Knights and Dames their Homage made,
And due Obeisance to the Daisy paid.
And then the Band of Flutes began to play,
To which a Lady sung a Virelay ;
And still at ev'ry close she wou'd repeat
The Burden of the Song, *The Daisy is so sweet.*
The Daisy is so sweet when she begun,
The Troop of Knights and Dames continu'd on.

The Concert and the Voice so charm'd my Ear,
And sooth'd my Soul, that it was Heav'n to hear.

But soon their Pleasure pass'd: At Noon of Day;
The Sun with sultry Beams began to play:
Not *Syrius* shoots a fiercer Flame from high,
When with his pois'nous Breath he blasts the Sky:
Then droop'd the fading Flow'rs (their Beauty fled)
And clos'd their sickly Eyes, and hung the Head;
And, rivell'd up with Heat, lay dying in their Bed.
The Ladies gasp'd, and scarcely could respire;
The Breath they drew, no longer Air, but Fire;
The fainty Knights were scorch'd; and knew not where
To run for Shelter, for no Shade was near.
And after this the gath'ring Clouds amain,
Pour'd down a Storm of rattling Hail and Rain.
And Lightning flash'd betwixt: The Field, and Flow'rs
Burnt up before, were bury'd in the Show'rs.
The Ladies, and the Knights no Shelter nigh,
Bare to the Weather, and the wintry Sky,
Were dropping wet, disconsolate and wan,
And through their thin Array receiv'd the Rain.

While those in White protected by the Tree
Saw pass the vain Assault, and stood from Danger free.
But as Compassion mov'd their gentle Minds,
When ceas'd the Storm, and silent were the Winds,
Displeas'd at what, not suff'ring they had seen,
They went to cheer the Faction of the Green:

The Queen in white Array before her Band,
Saluting, took her Rival by the Hand ;
So did the Knights and Dames, with courtly Grace
And with Behaviour sweet their Foes embrace.
Then thus the Queen with Lawrel on her Brow,
Fair Sister I have suffer'd in your Woe :
Nor shall be wanting ought within my Pow'r
For your Relief in my refreshing Bow'r.
That other answer'd with a lowly Look,
And soon the gracious Invitation took :
For ill at ease both she and all her Train
The scorching Sun had born, and beating Rain.
Like Courtesy was us'd by all in White,
Each Dame a Dame receiv'd, and ev'ry Knight a Knight.
The Lawrel-Champions with their Swords invade,
The neighb'ring Forests where the Jufts were made,
And Serewood from the rotten Hedges took,
And Seeds of Latent-Fire from Flints provoke :
A chearful Blaze arose, and by the Fire,
They warm'd their frozen Feet, and dry'd their wet Attire.
Refresh'd with Heat the Ladies sought around
For virtuous Herbs which gather'd from the Ground
They squeez'd the Juice ; and cooling Ointment made,
Which on their Sun-burnt Cheeks, and their chapt Skins they
Then sought green Salads which they bad 'em eat, (laid :
A Sovereign Remedy for inward Heat.

The Lady of the Leaf ordain'd a Feast,
And made the Lady of the Flow'r her Guest :

When lo, a Bow'r ascended on the Plain,
With suddain Seats adorn'd, and large for either Train.
This Bow'r was near my pleasant Arbour plac'd,
That I could hear and see whatever pass'd :
The Ladies sat, with each a Knight between
Distinguish'd by their Colours White and Green :
The vanquish'd Party with the Victors join'd,
Nor wanted sweet Discourse, the Banquet of the Mind.
Mean time the Minstrels play'd on either side
Vain of their Art, and for the Mast'ry vy'd :
The sweet Contention lasted for an Hour,
And reach'd my secret Arbour from the Bow'r.

The Sun was set ; and Vesper to supply
His absent Beams, had lighted up the Sky :
When *Philomel*, officious all the Day
To sing the Service of th' ensuing *May*,
Fled from her Lawrel Shade, and wing'd her Flight
Directly to the Queen array'd in White :
And hopping fate familiar on her Hand,
A new Musitian, and increas'd the Band.

The Goldfinch, who to shun the scalding Heat,
Had chang'd the Medlar for a safer Seat,
And hid in Bushes scap'd the bitter Show'r,
Now perch'd upon the Lady of the Flow'r ;
And either Songster holding out their Throats,
And folding up their Wings renew'd their Notes :
As if all Day, preluding to the Fight,
They only had rehears'd, to sing by Night.

The

The Banquet ended, and the Battle done,
 They danc'd by Star-light and the friendly Moon :
 And when they were to part, the Laureat Queen,
 Supply'd with Steeds the Lady of the Green.
 Her, and her Train conducting on the way
 The Moon to follow, and avoid the Day.

This when I saw, inquisitive to know
 The secret Moral of the Mystique Show,
 I started from my Shade in hopes to find
 Some Nymph to satisfy my longing Mind :
 And as my fair Adventure fell, I found
 A Lady all in White with Lawrel crown'd
 Who clos'd the Rear, and softly pac'd along,
 Repeating to her self the former Song.
 With due respect my Body I inclin'd,
 As to some Being of Superiour Kind,
 And made my Court, according to the Day,
 Wishing her Queen and Her a happy *May*.
 Great Thanks my Daughter, with a gracious Bow
 She said ; and I who much desir'd to know
 Of whence she was, yet fearful how to break
 My Mind, adventur'd humbly thus to speak.
 Madam, Might I presume and not offend,
 So may the Stars and shining Moon attend
 Your Nightly Sports, as you vouchsafe to tell,
 What Nymphs they were who mortal Forms excel,
 And what the Knights who fought in list'd Fields so well.

To

To this the Dame reply'd, Fair Daughter know
That what you saw, was all a Fairy Show :
And all those airy Shapes you now behold
Were humane Bodies once, and cloath'd with earthly Mold :
Our Souls not yet prepar'd for upper Light,
Till Doomsday wander in the Shades of Night ;
This only Holiday of all the Year,
We priviledg'd in Sun-shine may appear :
With Songs and Dance we celebrate the Day,
And with due Honours usher in the *May*.
At other Times we reign by Night alone,
And posting through the Skies pursue the Moon :
But when the Morn arises, none are found ;
For cruel *Demogorgon* walks the round,
And if he finds a Fairy lag in Light,
He drives the Wretch before ; and lashes into Night.

All Courteous are by Kind ; and ever proud
With friendly Offices to help the Good.
In every Land we have a larger Space
Than what is known to you of mortal Race :
Where we with Green adorn our Fairy Bow'rs,
And ev'n this Grove unseen before, is ours.
Know farther ; Ev'ry Lady cloath'd in White,
And, crown'd with Oak and Lawrel ev'ry Knight,
Are Servants to the Leaf, by Liveries known
Of Innocence ; and I my self am one.
Saw you not Her so graceful to behold
In white Attire, and crown'd with Radiant Gold :

The Sovereign Lady of our Land is She,
Diana call'd, the Queen of Chastity :
 And, for the spotless Name of Maid she bears,
 That *Agnus castus* in her Hand appears :
 And all her Train with leavy Chaplets crown'd
 Were for unblam'd Virginity renown'd :
 But those the chief and highest in Command
 Who bear those holy Branches in their Hand :
 The Knights adorn'd with Lawrel-Crowns, are they
 Whom Death nor Danger ever cou'd dismay,
 Victorious Names, who made the World obey :
 Who while they liv'd, in Deeds of Arms excell'd,
 And after Death for Deities were held.
 But those who wear the Woodbine on their Brow
 Were Knights of Love, who never broke their Vow :
 Firm to their plighted Faith, and ever free
 From Fears and fickle Chance, and Jealousy.
 The Lords and Ladies, who the Woodbine bear,
 As true as *Tristram*, and *Isotta* were.

But what are those said I, th' unconquer'd Nine
 Who crown'd with Lawrel-Wreaths in golden Armour shine?
 And who the Knights in Green, and what the Train
 Of Ladies dress'd with Daiesies on the Plain ?
 Why both the Bands in Worship disagree,
 And some adore the Flow'r, and some the Tree ?

Just is your Suit, fair Daughter, said the Dame,
 Those lawrell'd Chiefs were Men of mighty Fame ;

Nine Worthies were they call'd of diff'rent Rites,
Three Jews, three Pagans, and three Christian Knights.
These, as you see, ride foremost in the Field,
As they the foremost Rank of Honour held,
And all in Deeds of Chivalry excell'd.
Their Temples wreath'd with Leafs, that still renew;
For deathless Lawrel is the Victor's due :
Who bear the Bows were Knights in *Arthur's* Reign,
Twelve they, and twelve the Peers of *Charlemain* :
For Bows the Strength of brawny Arms imply,
Emblems of Valour, and of Victory.
Behold an Order yet of newer Date
Doubling their Number, equal in their State ;
Our *England's* Ornament, the Crown's Defence,
In Battle brave, Protectors of their Prince.
Unchang'd by Fortune, to their Sovereign true,
For which their manly Legs are bound with Blue.
These, of the Garter call'd, of Faith unstain'd,
In fighting Fields the Lawrel have obtain'd,
And well repaid those Honours which they gain'd.
The Lawrel-Wreaths were first by *Cæsar* worn,
And still they *Cæsar's* Successors adorn :
One Leaf of this is Immortality,
And more of Worth, than all the World can buy.

One Doubt remains, said I, the Dames in Green,
What were their Qualities, and who their Queen ?
Flora commands, said she, those Nymphs and Knights,
Who liv'd in slothful Ease, and loose Delights :

Who never Acts of Honour durst pursue,
The Men inglorious Knights, the Ladies all untrue:
Who nurs'd in Idleness, and train'd in Courts,
Pass'd all their precious Hours in Plays, and Sports,
Till Death behind came stalking on, unseen,
And wither'd (like the Storm) the freshness of their Green.
These, and their Mates, enjoy the present Hour,
And therefore pay their Homage to the Flow'r.
But Knights in Knightly Deeds should persevere,
And still continue what at first they were;
Continue, and proceed in Honours fair Career.
No room for Cowardise, or dull delay;
From Good to Better they should urge their way.
For this with golden Spurs the Chiefs are grac'd,
With pointed Rowels arm'd to mend their haste;
For this with lasting Leaves their Brows are bound;
For Lawrel is the Sign of Labour crown'd;
Which bears the bitter Blast, nor shaken falls to Ground:
From Winter-Winds it suffers no decay,
For ever fresh and fair, and ev'ry Month is *May*.
Ev'n when the vital Sap retreats below,
Ev'n when the hoary Head is hid in Snow;
The Life is in the Leaf, and still between
The Fits of falling Snows, appears the streaky Green.
Not so the Flow'r which lasts for little space
A short-liv'd Good, and an uncertain Grace;
This way and that the feeble Stem is driv'n,
Weak to sustain the Storms, and Injuries of Heav'n.

Prop'd

Prop'd by the Spring, it lifts aloft, the Head,
But of a sickly Beauty, soon to shed;
In Summer living, and in Winter dead.
For Things of tender Kind for Pleasure made
Shoot up with swift Increase, and suddain are decay'd.

With humble Words, the wisest I could frame,
And profer'd Service I repaid the Dame:
That of her Grace she gave her Maid to know
The secret meaning of this moral Show.
And she to prove what Profit I had made,
Of mystique Truth, in Fables first convey'd,
Demanded, till the next returning *May*,
Whether the Leaf or Flow'r I would obey?
I chose the Leaf; she smil'd with sober Chear,
And wish'd me fair Adventure for the Year.
And gave me Charms and Sigils, for Defence
Against ill Tongues that scandal Innocence:
But I, said she, my Fellows must pursue,
Already past the Plain, and out of view.

We parted thus; I homeward sped my way,
Bewilder'd in the Wood till Dawn of Day:
And met the merry Crew who danc'd about the *May*.
Then late refresh'd with Sleep I rose to write
The visionary Vigils of the Night:
Blush, as thou may'st, my little Book for Shame,
Nor hope with homely Verse to purchase Fame;
For such thy Maker chose; and so design'd
Thy simple Style to sute thy lowly Kind.

Mr.

Mr. *D R Y D E N*'s

O D E

IN HONOUR OF

St. *CECILIA*'s Day.

1 6 9 7.

W. B. L. O. E. M.

O. D. E.

In Honor of

St. CECILIA & Day.

1697.

Alexander's Feast ;

OR, THE

POWER of MUSIQUE.

AN

O D E,

In HONOUR of
St. *C E C I L I A*'s Day.

I.

T Was at the Royal Feast, for *Persia* won,
By *Philip's* Warlike Son :

Aloft in awful State

The God-like Heroe sate

On his Imperial Throne :

His valiant Peers were plac'd around ;

Their Brows with *Roses* and with *Myrtles* bound.

(So shou'd Desert in Arms be Crown'd :))

The Lovely *Thais* by his side,

Sate like a blooming *Eastern* Bride

In Flow'r of Youth and Beauty's Pride.

Happy, happy, happy Pair!

None but the Brave

None but the Brave

None but the Brave deserves the Fair.

G g g

CHORUS.

C H O R U S.

*Happy, happy, happy Pair !**None but the Brave,**None but the Brave**None but the Brave deserves the Fair.*

II.

*Timotheus plac'd on high**Amid the tuneful Quire,**With flying Fingers touch'd the Lyre :**The trembling Notes ascend the Sky,**And Heav'nly Joys inspire.**The Song began from Jove ;**Who left his blissful Seats above,**(Such is the Pow'r of mighty Love.)**A Dragon's fiery Form bely'd the God :**Sublime on Radiant Spires He rode,**When He to fair *Olympia* press'd :**And while He sought her snowy Breast :**Then, round her slender Waist he curl'd,**And stamp'd an Image of himself, a Sov'raign of the World.**The list'ning Crowd admire the lofty Sound,**A present Deity, they shout around :**A present Deity the vaulted Roofs rebound.**With ravish'd Ears**The Monarch hears,**Assumes the God,**Affects to nod,**And seems to shake the Spheres.*

C H O R U S.

C H O R U S.

*With ravish'd Ears
The Monarch hears,
Assumes the God,
Affects to nod,
And seems to shake the Spheres.*

III.

*The Praise of Bacchus then, the sweet Musician sung ;
Of Bacchus ever Fair, and ever Young !
The jolly God in Triumph comes ;
Sound the Trumpets ; beat the Drums ;
Flush'd with a purple Grace
He shews his honest Face,
Now gives the Hautboys breath ; He comes, He comes !
Bacchus ever Fair and Young,
Drinking Joys did first ordain ;
Bacchus Blessings are a Treasure ;
Drinking is the Soldiers Pleasure ;
Rich the Treasure ;
Sweet the Pleasure ;
Sweet is Pleasure after Pain.*

C H O R U S.

*Bacchus Blessings are a Treasure ;
Drinking is the Soldier's Pleasure ;
Rich the Treasure,
Sweet the Pleasure ;
Sweet is Pleasure after Pain.*

G g g 2

IV. Sooth'd

IV.

Sooth'd with the Sound the King grew vain ;
 Fought all his Battails o'er again ;
 And thrice He routed all his Foes ; and thrice he flew the slain.
 The Master saw the Madnefs rise ;
 His glowing Cheeks, his ardent Eyes ;
 And while He Heav'n and Earth defy'd,
 Chang'd his Hand, and check'd his Pride.
 He chose a Mournful Muse
 Soft Pity to infuse :
 He fung *Darius* Great and Good,
 By too severe a Fate,
 Fallen, fallen, fallen, fallen,
 Fallen from his high Estate
 And weltring in his Blood :
 Deserted at his utmost Need,
 By those his former Bounty fed :
 On the bare Earth expos'd He lies,
 With not a Friend to close his Eyes.

With down-cast Looks the joyless Victor fate,
 Revolving in his alter'd Soul
 The various Turns of Chance below ;
 And, now and then, a Sigh he stole ;
 And Tears began to flow.

C H O R U S.

Revolving in his alter'd Soul
The various Turns of Chance below ;
And, now and then, a Sigh he stole ;
And Tears began to flow.

V. The

V.

The Mighty Master smil'd to see
That Love was in the next Degree :
'Twas but a Kindred-Sound to move ;
For Pity melts the Mind to Love.

Softly sweet, in *Lydian* Measures,
Soon he sooth'd his Soul to Pleasures.
War, he sung, is Toil and Trouble ;
Honour but an empty Bubble.

Never ending, still beginning,
Fighting still, and still destroying,
If the World be worth thy Winning,
Think, O think, it worth Enjoying.

Lovely *Thais* sits besides thee,
Take the Good the Gods provide thee.

The Many rend the Skies, with loud Applause ;
So Love was Crown'd, but Musique won the Cause.

The Prince, unable to conceal his Pain,
Gaz'd on the Fair
Who caus'd his Care,
And figh'd and look'd, figh'd and look'd,
Sigh'd and look'd, and figh'd again :

At length, with Love and Wine at once oppress'd,
The vanquish'd Victor sunk upon her Breast.

C H O R U S.

The Prince, unable to conceal his Pain,
Gaz'd on the Fair
Who caus'd his Care,

And

And sigh'd and look'd, sigh'd and look'd,
 Sigh'd and look'd, and sigh'd again :
 At length, with Love and Wine at once oppress'd,
 The vanquish'd Victor sunk upon her Breast.

VI.

Now strike the Golden Lyre again :
 A lowder yet, and yet a lowder Strain.
 Break his Bands of Sleep afunder,
 And rouse him, like a rattling Peal of Thunder.

Hark, hark, the horrid Sound

Has rais'd up his Head,

As awak'd from the Dead,

And amaz'd, he stares around.

Revenge, Revenge, *Timotheus* cries,

See the Furies arise !

See the Snakes that they rear,

How they hiss in their Hair,

And the Sparkles that flash from their Eyes !

Behold a ghastly Band,

Each a Torch in his Hand !

Those are *Grecian* Ghosts, that in Battail were slain,

And unbury'd remain

Inglorious on the Plain.

Give the Vengeance due

To the Valiant Crew.

Behold how they toss their Torches on high,

How they point to the *Persian* Abodes,

And glitt'ring Temples of their Hostile Gods !

The Princes applaud, with a furious Joy ;
And the King seiz'd a Flambeau, with Zeal to destroy ;
 Thais led the Way,
 To light him to his Prey,
And, like another *Hellen*, fir'd another *Troy*.

C H O R U S.

And the King seiz'd a Flambeau, with Zeal to destroy ;
 Thais led the Way,
 To light him to his Prey,
And, like another Hellen, fir'd another Troy.

VII.

Thus, long ago
'Ere heaving Bellows learn'd to blow,
While Organs yet were mute ;
Timotheus, to his breathing Flute,
And sounding Lyre,
Cou'd swell the Soul to rage, or kindle soft Desire.
At last Divine *Cecilia* came,
Inventress of the Vocal Frame ;
The sweet Enthusiast, from her Sacred Store,
Enlarg'd the former narrow Bounds,
And added Length to solemn Sounds,
With Nature's Mother-Wit, and Arts unknown before,
Let old *Timotheus* yield the Prize,
Or both divide the Crown ;
He rais'd a Mortal to the Skies ;
She drew an Angel down.

Grand

Grand CHORUS.

*At last, Divine Cecilia came,
Inventress of the Vocal Frame;
The sweet Enthusiast, from her Sacred Store,
Enlarg'd the former narrow Bounds,
And added Length to solemn Sounds,
With Nature's Mother-Wit, and Arts unknown before.
Let old Timotheus yield the Prize,
Or both divide the Crown;
He rais'd a Mortal to the Skies;
She drew an Angel down.*

THE

THE
Twelfth BOOK
OF
OVID
HIS
METAMORPHOSES,

Wholly Translated.



THE
TWO BOOK

OF
THE
OVID

1118
METAMORPHOSES

W. J. T. T. T. T. T.

THE

THE

T H E
Twelfth Book
O F T H E
METAMORPHOSES,
Wholly Translated.

Connection to the End of the Eleventh Book.

Æsacus, the Son of Priam, loving a Country-Life, forsakes the Court: Living obscurely, he falls in Love with a Nymph; who flying from him, was kill'd by a Serpent; for Grief of this, he wou'd have drown'd himself; but by the pity of the Gods, is turn'd into a Cormorant. Priam, not hearing of Æsacus, believes him to be dead, and raises a Tomb to preserve his Memory. By this Transition, which is one of the finest in all Ovid, the Poet naturally falls into the Story of the Trojan War, which is summ'd up, in the present Book, but so very briefly, in many Places, that Ovid seems more short than Virgil, contrary to his usual Style. Yet the House of Fame, which is here describ'd, is one of the most beautiful Pieces in the whole Metamorphoses. The Fight of Achilles and Cygnus, and the Fray betwixt the Lapythæ and Centaurs, yield to no other part of this Poet: And particularly the Loves and Death of Cyllarus and Hylonome, the Male and Female Centaur, are wonderfully moving.

P*riam, to whom the Story was unknown,
As dead, deplor'd his Metamorphos'd Son:
A Cenotaph his Name and Title kept,
And Hector round the Tomb, with all his Brothers wept.*

This pious Office *Paris* did not share,
 Absent alone ; and Author of the War,
 Which, for the *Spartan* Queen, the *Grecians* drew
 To avenge the Rape ; and *Asia* to subdue.

A thousand Ships were man'd, to sail the Sea :
 Nor had their just Resentments found delay,
 Had not the Winds and Waves, oppos'd their way.
 At *Aulis*, with United Pow'rs they meet,
 But there, Cross-winds or Calms, detain'd the Fleet.

Now, while they raise an Altar on the Shore,
 And *Jove* with solemn Sacrifice adore ;
 A boding Sign the Priests and People see :
 A Snake of size immense, ascends a Tree.
 And in the leavy Summit, spy'd a Neast,
 Which, o'er her Callow young, a Sparrow press'd.
 Eight were the Birds unfledg'd ; their Mother flew ;
 And hover'd round her Care ; but still in view :
 Till the fierce Reptile first devour'd the Brood ;
 Then seiz'd the flutt'ring Dam, and drunk her Blood.
 This dire Ostent, the fearful People view ;
Calchas alone, by *Phæbus* taught, foreknew
 What Heav'n decreed ; and with a smiling Glance,
 Thus gratulates to *Greece* her happy Chance.
 O *Argives* we shall Conquer : *Troy* is ours,
 But long Delays shall first afflict our Pow'rs :
 Nine Years of Labour, the nine Birds portend ;
 The Tenth shall in the Town's Destruction end.

The Serpent, who his Maw obscene had fill'd,
The Branches in his curl'd Embraces held ;
But, as in Spires he stood, he turn'd to Stone ;
The stony Snake retain'd the Figure still his own.

Yet, not for this, the Wind-bound Navy weigh'd,
Slack were their Sails ; and *Neptune* disobey'd.
Some thought him loath the Town shou'd be destroy'd,
Whose Building had his Hands divine employ'd :
Not so the Seer ; who knew, and known foreshow'd,
The Virgin *Phæbe*, with a Virgin's Blood
Must first be reconcil'd ; the common Cause
Prevail'd ; and Pity yielding to the Laws,
Fair *Iphigenia* the devoted Maid
Was, by the weeping Priests, in Linnen-Robes array'd ;
All mourn her Fate ; but no Relief appear'd :
The Royal Victim bound, the Knife already rear'd :
When that offended Pow'r, who caus'd their Woe,
Relenting ceas'd her Wrath ; and stop'd the coming Blow.
A Mist before the Ministers she cast ;
And, in the Virgin's room, a Hind she plac'd.
Th' Oblation slain, and *Phæbe* reconcil'd,
The Storm was hush'd, and dimpled Ocean smil'd :
A favourable Gale arose from Shore,
Which to the Port desir'd, the *Grecian* Gallies bore.

Full in the midst of this Created Space,
Betwixt Heav'n, Earth and Skies ; there stands a Place,

Confining

Confining on all three ; with triple Bound ;
Whence all Things, though remote, are view'd around ;
And thither bring their Undulating Sound.
The Palace of loud Fame ; her Seat of Pow'r ;
Plac'd on the Summit of a lofty Tow'r ;
A thousand winding Entries long and wide,
Receive of fresh Reports a flowing Tide.
A thousand Crannies in the Walls are made ;
Nor Gate nor Bars exclude the busy Trade.
'Tis built of Brass the better to diffuse
The spreading Sounds, and multiply the News :
Where Eccho's, in repeated Eccho's play :
A Mart for ever full ; and open Night and Day.
Nor Silence is within, nor Voice express,
But a deaf Noise of Sounds that never cease.
Confus'd, and Chiding, like the hollow Roar
Of Tides, receding from th' insulted Shore.
Or like the broken Thunder, heard from far,
When *Jove* to distance drives the rowling War.
The Courts are fill'd with a tumultuous Din
Of Crowds, or issuing forth, or entring in :
A thorough fare of News : Where some devise
Things never heard ; some mingle Truth with Lies :
The troubled Air with empty Sounds they beat :
Intent to hear ; and eager to repeat.
Error sits brooding there ; with added Train
Of vain Credulity ; and Joys as vain :
Suspicion, with Sedition join'd, are near ;
And Rumors rais'd, and Murmurs mix'd, and Panique Fear.

Fame sits aloft ; and sees the subject Ground ;
And Seas about, and Skies above ; enquiring all around.

The Goddess gives th' Alarm ; and soon is known
The *Grecian* Fleet, descending on the Town.
Fix'd on Defence the *Trojans* are not slow
To guard their Shore, from an expected Foe.
They meet in Fight : By *Hector's* fatal Hand
Protesilaus falls ; and bites the Strand :
Which with expence of Blood the *Grecians* won ;
And prov'd the Strength unknown of *Priam's* Son.
And to their Cost the *Trojan* Leaders felt
The *Grecian* Heroes ; and what Deaths they dealt.

From these first Onsets, the *Sigæan* Shore
Was strew'd with Carcasses ; and stain'd with Gore :
Neptuman *Cygnus*, Troops of *Greeks* had slain ;
Achilles in his Carr had scow'r'd the Plain :
And clear'd the *Trojan* Ranks : Where e'er he fought,
Cygnus, or *Hector*, through the Fields he fought :
Cygnus he found ; on him his Force essay'd :
For *Hector* was to the tenth Year delay'd.
His white man'd Steeds, that bow'd beneath the Yoke
He chear'd to Courage, with a gentle Stroke ;
Then urg'd his fiery Chariot on the Foe ;
And rising, shook his Lance ; in act to throw.
But first, he cry'd, O Youth be proud to bear
Thy Death, enobled, by *Pelides* Spear.
The Lance pursu'd the Voice without delay ;
Nor did th' whizzing Weapon miss the way :

But

But pierc'd his Cuirass, with such Fury sent ;
And sign'd his Bosom with a Purple dint.
At this the Seed of *Neptune* ; Goddess-born,
For Ornament, not Use, these Arms are worn ;
This Helm, and heavy Buckler I can spare ;
As only Decorations of the War :
So *Mars* is arm'd for Glory, not for Need.
'Tis somewhat more from *Neptune* to proceed,
Than from a Daughter of the Sea to spring :
Thy Sire is Mortal ; mine is Ocean's King.
Secure of Death, I shou'd condemn thy Dart,
Tho' naked ; and impassible depart :
He said, and threw : The trembling Weapon pass'd
Through nine Bull-hides, each under other plac'd ;
On his broad Shield ; and stuck within the last.
Achilles wrench'd it out ; and sent again
The hostile Gift : The hostile Gift was vain.
He try'd a third ; a tough well-chosen Spear,
Th' inviolable Body stood sincere ;
Though *Cygnus* then did no Defence provide,
But scornful offer'd his unshielded Side.

Not otherwise th' impatient Hero far'd,
Than as a Bull, compass'd with a Guard
Amid the *Circus* roars : Provok'd from far
By sight of Scarlet, and a sanguine War :
They quit their Ground ; his bended Horns elude ;
In vain pursuing, and in vain pursu'd.

Before

Before to farther Fight he wou'd advance,
He stood considering, and survey'd his Lance.
Doubts if he wielded not a Wooden Spear
Without a Point : He look'd, the Point was there.
This is my Hand, and this my Lance he se'd ;
By which so many thousand Foes are dead.
O whether is their usual Virtue fled !
I had it once ; and the *Lyrnessian* Wall,
And *Tenedos* confess'd it in their fall.
Thy Streams, *Caicus*, rowl'd a Crimson-Flood ;
And *Thebes* ran Red with her own Natives Blood.
Twice *Telephus* employ'd this piercing Steel,
To wound him first, and afterward to heal.
The Vigour of this Arm, was never vain ;
And that my wonted Prowess I retain,
Witness these heaps of Slaughter on the Plain.
He said ; and doubtful of his former Deeds ;
To some new trial of his Force proceeds.
He chose *Menætes* from among the rest ;
At him he lanch'd his Spear ; and pierc'd his Breast :
On the hard Earth, the *Lycian* knock'd his Head ;
And lay supine ; and forth the Spirit fled.

Then thus the Hero ; neither can I blame ;
The Hand, or Javelin ; both are still the same.
The same I will employ against this Foe ;
And wish but with the same Success to throw.
So spoke the Chief ; and while he spoke he threw ;
The Weapon with unerring Fury flew !

At his left Shoulder aim'd : Nor entrance found ;
But back, as from a Rock, with swift rebound
Harmless return'd : A bloody Mark appear'd,
Which with false Joy, the flatter'd Hero chear'd.
Wound there was none ; the Blood that was in view,
The Lance before from slain *Menates* drew.

Headlong he leaps from off his lofty Car,
And in close Fight on foot renews the War.
Raging with high Disdain, repeats his Blows ;
Nor Shield nor Armour can their Force oppose ;
Huge Cantlets of his Buckler strew the Ground,
And no Defence in his bor'd Arms is found.
But on his Flesh, no Wound or Blood is seen ;
The Sword it self, is blunted on the Skin.

This vain Attempt the Chief no longer bears ;
But round his hollow Temples and his Ears
His Buckler beats : The Son of *Neptune*, stun'd
With these repeated Buffets, quits his Ground ;
A sickly Sweat succeeds ; and Shades of Night :
Inverted Nature swims before his Sight :
Th' insulting Victor presses on the more,
And treads the Steps the vanquish'd trod before.
Nor Rest, nor Respite gives : A Stone there lay,
Behind his trembling Foe ; and stop'd his way.
Achilles took th' Advantage which he found,
O'er-turn'd, and push'd him backward on the Ground.
His Buckler held him under, while he press'd
With both his Knees above, his panting Breast.

Unlac'd his Helm : About his Chin the Twist
He ty'd ; and soon the strangled Soul dismiss'd.

With eager haste he went to strip the Dead :
The vanish'd Body from his Arms was fled.
His Sea-God Sire t' immortalize his Fame,
Had turn'd it to the Bird, that bears his Name.

A Truce succeeds the Labours of this Day,
And Arms suspended with a long delay.
While *Trojan* Walls are kept with Watch and Ward ;
The *Greeks* before their Trenches, mount the Guard ;
The Feast approach'd ; when to the blue-Ey'd Maid
His Vows for *Cygnus* slain the Victor paid,
And a white Heyfer, on her Altar laid. }
The reeking Entrails on the Fire they threw ;
And to the Gods the grateful Odour flew :
Heav'n had its part in Sacrifice : The rest
Was broil'd and roasted for the future Feast.
The chief invited Guests, were set around : }
And Hunger first asswag'd, the Bowls were crown'd,
Which in deep Draughts, their Cares and Labours drown'd. }
The mellow Harp did not their Ears employ :
And mute was all the Warlike Symphony :
Discourse, the Food of Souls, was their Delight,
And pleasing Chat, prolong'd the Summers-night.
The Subject, Deeds of Arms ; and Valour shown
Or on the *Trojan* side, or on their own.
Of Dangers undertaken, Fame atchiev'd ;
They talk'd by turns ; the Talk by turns reliev'd.

What Things but these, cou'd fierce *Achilles* tell,
Or what cou'd fierce *Achilles* hear so well ?
The last great Act perform'd, of *Cygnus* slain,
Did most the Martial Audience entertain :
Wondring to find a Body, free by Fate
From Steel ; and which cou'd ev'n that Steel rebate :
Amaz'd, their Admiration they renew ;
And scarce *Pelides* cou'd believe it true.

Then *Nestor*, thus : What once this Age has known,
In fated *Cygnus*, and in him alone,
Those Eyes have seen in *Cæneus* long before,
Whose Body, not a thousand Swords cou'd bore.
Cæneus, in Courage, and in Strength excell'd ;
And still his Othry's, with his Fame is fill'd :
But what did most his Martial Deeds adorn,
(Though since he chang'd his Sex) a Woman born.

A Novelty so strange, and full of Fate,
His list'ning Audience ask'd him to relate.
Achilles, thus commends their common Sute ;
O Father, first for Prudence in repute,
Tell, with that Eloquence, so much thy own,
What thou hast heard, or what of *Cæneus* known :
What was he, whence his change of Sex begun,
What Trophies, join'd in Wars with thee, he won ?
Who conquer'd him, and in what fatal Strife
The Youth without a Wound, cou'd lose his Life ?

Neleides

Neleides then ; though tardy Age, and Time
Have shrunk my Sinews, and decay'd my Prime :
Though much I have forgotten of my Store,
Yet not exhausted, I remember more.
Of all that Arms atchiev'd, or Peace design'd,
That Action still is fresher in my Mind
Than ought beside. If Reverend Age can give
To Faith a Sanction, in my third I live.

'Twas in my second Cent'ry, I survey'd
Young *Cænis*, then a fair *Theſſalian* Maid :
Cænis the bright, was born to high Command ;
A Princess ; and a Native of thy Land,
Divine *Achilles* ; every Tongue proclaim'd
Her Beauty ; and her Eyes all Hearts inflam'd.
Peleus, thy Sire, perhaps had fought her Bed ;
Among the rest ; but he had either led
Thy Mother then ; or was by Promise ty'd :
But she to him, and all alike her Love deny'd.

It was her Fortune once, to take her way
Along the sandy Margin of the Sea :
The Pow'r of Ocean view'd her as she pass'd,
And lov'd as soon as seen, by Force embrac'd.
So Fame reports. Her Virgin-Treasure seiz'd,
And his new Joys, the Ravisher so pleas'd,
That thus, transported, to the Nymph he cry'd ;
Ask what thou wilt, no Pray'r shall be deny'd.

This

This also Fame relates : The haughty Fair
 Who not the Rape, ev'n of a God cou'd bear,
 This Answer, proud, return'd : To mighty Wrongs
 A mighty Recompence, of right, belongs.
 Give me no more to suffer such a Shame ;
 But change the Woman, for a better Name.
 One Gift for all : She said ; and while she spoke,
 A stern, majestick, manly Tone she took.
 A Man she was : And as the Godhead swore,
 To *Cæneus* turn'd, who *Cænis* was before.

To this the Lover adds without request :
 No force of Steel shou'd violate his Breast.
 Glad of the Gift, the new-made Warrior goes :
 And Arms among the *Greeks* ; and longs for equal Foes.

Now brave *Perithous*, bold *Ixion's* Son,
 The Love of fair *Hippodame* had won.
 The Cloud-begotten Race half Men, half Beast,
 Invited, came to grace the Nuptial Feast :
 In a cool Cave's recess, the Treat was made,
 Whose entrance, Trees with spreading Boughs o'ershade.
 They sate : And summon'd by the Bridegroom, came
 To mix with those the *Lapythæan* Name :
 Nor wanted I : The Roofs with Joy resound :
 And *Hymen*, *Io Hymen*, rung around.
 Rais'd Altars shone with holy Fires ; the Bride,
 Lovely her self (and lovely by her side
 A bevy of bright Nymphs, with sober Grace,)
 Came glitt'ring like a Star ; and took her Place.

Her heav'nly Form beheld, all wish'd her Joy ;
And little wanted, but in vain, their Wishes all employ.

For One, most Brutal, of the Brutal Brood,
Or whether Wine or Beauty fir'd his Blood, .
Or both at once ; beheld with lustful Eyes
The Bride ; at once resolv'd to make his Prize.
Down went the Board ; and fastning on her Hair,
He seiz'd with sudden Force the frightened Fair.
'Twas *Eurytus* began : His bestial Kind
His Crime pursu'd ; and each as pleas'd his Mind,
Or her, whom Chance presented, took : The Feast
An Image of a taken Town express'd.

The Cave resounds with Female Shrieks ; we rise,
Mad with Revenge, to make a swift Reprise :
And *Theseus* first ; what Frenzy has possess'd
O *Eurytus*, he cry'd, thy brutal Breast,
To wrong *Perithous*, and not him alone,
But while I live, two Friends conjoyn'd in one ?

To justify his Threat, he thrusts aside
The Crowd of Centaurs ; and redeems the Bride :
The Monster nought reply'd : For Words were vain ;
And Deeds cou'd only Deeds unjust maintain :
But answers with his Hand ; and forward press'd,
With Blows redoubled, on his Face and Breast.
An ample Goblet stood, of antick Mold :
And rough with Figures of the rising Gold ;

The

The Hero snatch'd it up : And tofs'd in Air,
 Full at the Front of the foul Ravisher.
 He falls ; and falling vomits forth a Flood
 Of Wine, and Foam and Brains, and mingled Blood.
 Half roaring, and half neighing through the Hall,
 Arms, Arms, the double form'd with Fury call ;
 To wreak their Brother's death : A Medley-Flight
 Of Bowls and Jars, at first supply the Fight.
 Once Instruments of Feasts ; but now of Fate ;
 Wine animates their Rage, and arms their Hate.

Bold *Amycus*, from the robb'd Vestry brings
 The Chalices of Heav'n ; and holy Things
 Of precious Weight : A Sconce, that hung on high,
 With Tapers fill'd, to light the Sacristy,
 Torn from the Cord, with his unhallow'd Hand
 He threw amid the *Lapythæan* Band,
 On *Celadon* the Ruin fell ; and left
 His Face of Feature and of Form bereft :
 So, when some brawny Sacrificer knocks
 Before an Altar led, an offer'd Oxe,
 His Eye-balls rooted out, are thrown to Ground ;
 His Nose dismantled, in his Mouth is found,
 His Jaws, Cheeks, Front, one undistinguish'd Wound.

This, *Belates*, th' Avenger, cou'd not brook ;
 But, by the Foot a Maple-board he took ;
 And hurl'd at *Amycus* ; his Chin it bent
 Against his Chest, and down the Centaur sent :

Whom

Whom sputtring bloody Teeth, the second Blow
Of his drawn Sword, dispatch'd to Shades below.

Grineus was near ; and cast a furious Look
On the side Altar, cens'd with sacred Smoke,
And bright with flaming Fires ; the Gods, he cry'd,
Have with their holy Trade, our Hands supply'd :
Why use we not their Gifts ? Then from the Floor
An Altar-Stone he heav'd, with all the Load it bore :
Altar and Altars freight together flew,
Where thickest throng'd the *Lapythæan* Crew :
And *Broteas*, and at once, *Oryus* slew.
Oryus Mother, *Mycale*, was known
Down from her Sphere, to draw the lab'ring Moon

Exadius cry'd, unpunish'd shall not go
This Fact, if Arms are found against the Foe.
He look'd about, where on a Pine were spread
The votive Horns of a Stags branching Head :
At *Grineus* these he throws ; so just they fly,
That the sharp Antlers stuck in either Eye :
Breathless and Blind he fell ; with Blood besmear'd ;
His Eye-balls beaten out, hung dangling on his Beard.
Fierce *Rhætus*, from the Hearth a burning Brand,
Selects, and whirling waves ; till, from his Hand
The Fire took Flame ; then dash'd it from the right,
On fair *Charaxus* Temples ; near the Sight :
The whistling Pest came on ; and pierc'd the Bone,
And caught the yellow Hair, that shrieve'd while it shone,

Caught, like dry Stubble fir'd ; or like Seerwood ;
 Yet from the Wound ensu'd no Purple Flood ;
 But look'd a bubbling Mass, of frying Blood.
 His blazing Locks, sent forth a crackling Sound ;
 And his'd, like red hot Iron, within the Smithy drown'd.
 The wounded Warrior shook his flaming Hair,
 Then (what a Team of Horse cou'd hardly rear)
 He heaves the Threshold-Stone ; but cou'd not throw ;
 The Weight it self, forbad the threaten'd Blow.
 Which dropping from his lifted Arms, came down,
 Full on *Cometes* Head ; and crush'd his Crown.
 Nor *Rhætus* then retain'd his Joy ; but se'd ;
 So by their Fellows may our Foes be sped ;
 'Then, with redoubled Strokes he plies his Head :
 The burning Lever, not deludes his Pains ;
 But drives the batter'd Skull, within the Brains.

Thus flush'd, the Conqueror, with Force renew'd,
Evagrus, *Dryas*, *Corythus*, pursu'd :
 First, *Corythus*, with downy Cheeks, he flew ;
 Whose fall, when fierce *Evagrus* had in view,
 He cry'd, what Palm is from a beardless Prey ?
Rhætus prevents what more he had to say ;
 And drove within his Mouth the fiery Death,
 Which enter'd hissing in, and choak'd his Breath.
 At *Dryas* next he flew : But weary Chance
 No longer wou'd the same Success advance.
 For while he whirl'd in fiery Circles round
 The Brand, a sharpen'd Stake strong *Dryas* found ;
 And in the Shoulder's Joint inflicts the Wound.

The Weapon stuck ; which roaring out with Pain,
He drew ; nor longer durst the Fight maintain,
But turn'd his Back, for fear ; and fled amain.
With him fled *Orneus*, with like Dread possess'd ;
Thaumas, and *Medon* wounded in the Breast ;
And *Mermeros* in the late Race renown'd,
Now limping ran, and tardy with his Wound.
Pholus and *Melaneus* from Fight withdrew,
And *Abas* maim'd, who Boars encountring flew :
And *Augur Astylos*, whose Art in vain,
From Fight dissuaded, the four-footed Train ;
Now beat the Hoof with *Nessus* on the Plain ;
But to his Fellow cry'd, be safely flow,
Thy Death deferr'd is due to great *Alcides* Bow.

Mean time strong *Dryas* urg'd his Chance so well,
That *Lycidas*, *Areos*, *Imbreus* fell ;
All, one by one, and fighting Face to Face :
Crenæus fled, to fall with more Disgrace :
For, fearful, while he look'd behind, he bore
Betwixt his Nose and Front, the Blow before.
Amid the Noise and Tumult of the Fray,
Snoring, and drunk with Wine, *Aphidas* lay.
Ev'n then the Bowl within his Hand he kept :
And on a Bear's rough Hide securely slept.
Him *Phorbas* with his flying Dart, transfix'd ;
Take thy next Draught, with *Stygian* Waters mix'd,
And sleep thy fill th' insulting Victor cry'd ;
Surpris'd with Death unfelt, the Centaur dy'd ;

The ruddy Vomit, as he breath'd his Soul,
Repas'd his Throat ; and fill'd his empty Bowl.

I saw *Petræus* Arms, employ'd around
A well-grown Oak, to root it from the Ground.
This way, and that, he wrench'd the fibrous Bands ;
The Trunk, was like a Sappling in his Hands
And still obey'd the Bent : While thus he stood,
Perithous Dart drove on ; and nail'd him to the Wood.
Lycus, and *Chromys* fell by him oppress'd :
Helops and *Diſtys* added to the rest
A nobler Palm : *Helops* through either Ear
Transfix'd, receiv'd the penetrating Spear.
This, *Diſtys* saw ; and seiz'd with suddain Fright
Leapt headlong from the Hill of steepy height ;
And crush'd an Ash beneath, that cou'd not bear his weight.
The shatter'd Tree receives his fall ; and strikes
Within his full-blown Paunch, the sharpen'd Spikes.
Strong *Aphareus* had heav'd a mighty Stone,
The Fragment of a Rock ; and wou'd have thrown ;
But *Theseus* with a Club of harden'd Oak,
The Cubit-bone of the bold Centaur broke ;
And left him maim'd ; nor seconded the Stroke.
Then leapt on tall *Bianor's* Back : (Who bore
No mortal Burden but his own, before.)
Press'd with his Knees his Sides ; the double Man
His speed with Spurs increas'd, unwilling ran.
One Hand the Hero fasten'd on his Locks ;
His other ply'd him with repeated Strokes.

The Club rung round his Ears, and batter'd Brows ;
He falls ; and lashing up his Heels, his Rider throws.

The same *Herculean* Arms, *Nedymnus* wound ;
And lay by him *Lycotas* on the Ground.
And *Hippasus*, whose Beard his Breast invades ;
And *Ripheus*, haunter of the Woodland Shades :
And *Tereus* us'd with Mountain-Bears to strive ;
And from their Dens to draw th' indignant Beasts alive.

Demoleon cou'd not bear this hateful Sight,
Or the long Fortune of th' *Athenian* Knight :
But pull'd with all his Force, to disengage
From Earth a Pine ; the Product of an Age :
The Root stuck fast : The broken Trunk he sent
At *Theseus* : *Theseus* frustrates his Intent,
And leaps aside ; by *Pallas* warn'd, the Blow
To shun : (for so he said ; and we believ'd it so.)
Yet not in vain, th' enormous Weight was cast ;
Which *Crantor's* Body funder'd at the Waist.
Thy Father's Squire, *Achilles*, and his Care ;
Whom Conquer'd in the *Dolopeian* War,
Their King, his present Ruin to prevent
A Pledge of Peace implor'd, to *Peleus* sent.

Thy Sire, with grieving Eyes, beheld his Fate ;
And cry'd, not long, lov'd *Crantor*, shalt thou wait
Thy vow'd Revenge. At once he said, and threw
His Ashen-Spear ; which quiver'd as it flew ;

With

With all his Force and all his Soul apply'd ;
 The sharp Point enter'd in the Centaur's Side :
 Both Hands, to wrench it out, the Monster join'd ;
 And wrench'd it out ; but left the Steel behind.
 Stuck in his Lungs it stood : Inrag'd he rears
 His Hoofs, and down to Ground thy Father bears.
 Thus trampled under Foot, his Shield defends
 His Head ; his other Hand the Lance protends.
 Ev'n while he lay extended on the Dust,
 He sped the Centaur, with one single Thrust.
 Two more, his Lance before transfix'd from far ;
 And two, his Sword had slain, in closer War.
 To these was added *Dorylas* : Who spread
 A Bull's two goring Horns around his Head.
 With these he push'd ; in Blood already dy'd ;
 Him, fearless, I approach'd ; and thus defy'd :
 Now Monster, now, by Proof it shall appear,
 Whether thy Horns, are sharper or my Spear.
 At this, I threw : For want of other Ward,
 He lifted up his Hand, his Front to guard.
 His Hand it pass'd : And fix'd it to his Brow :
 Loud Shouts of ours, attend the lucky Blow.
 Him *Peleus* finish'd, with a second Wound :
 Which through the Navel pierc'd : He reel'd around ;
 And drag'd his dangling Bowels on the Ground.
 Trod what he drag'd ; and what he trod he crush'd :
 And to his Mother-Earth, with empty Belly rush'd.

Nor cou'd thy Form, O *Cyllarus*, foreflow
 Thy Fate ; (if Form to Monsters Men allow :)

Just

Just bloom'd thy Beard : Thy Beard of golden Hew :
Thy Locks in golden Waves, about thy Shoulders flew.
Sprightly thy Look : Thy Shapes in ev'ry part
So clean ; as might instruct the Sculptor's Art :
As far as Man extended : Where began
The Beast, the Beast was equal to the Man.
Add but a Horses Head and Neck ; and he,
O *Castor*, was a Courser worthy thee.
So was his Back proportion'd for the Seat ;
So rose his brawny Chest ; so swiftly mov'd his Feet.
Coal-black his Colour ; but like Jet it shone,
His Legs and flowing Tail, were White alone.
Belov'd by many Maidens of his Kind ;
But fair, *Hylonome*, possess'd his Mind :
Hylonome, for Features, and for Face
Excelling all the Nymphs of double Race :
Nor less her Blandishments, than Beauty move ;
At once both loving, and confessing Love.
For him she dress'd : For him with Female Care
She comb'd, and set in Curls, her auborn Hair.
Of Roses, Violets, and Lillies mix'd
And Sprigs of flowing Rosemary betwixt
She form'd the Chaplet, that adorn'd her Front :
In Waters of the *Pagasean* Fount,
And in the Streams that from the Fountain play,
She wash'd her Face ; and bath'd her twice a Day.
The Scarf of Furs, that hung below her Side,
Was Ermin, or the Panther's spotted Pride ;
Spoils of no common Beast : With equal Flame
They lov'd : Their *Sylvan* Pleasures were the same :

All Day they hunted : And when Day expir'd,
 Together to some shady Cave retir'd :
 Invited to the Nuptials, both repair :
 And Side by Side, they both ingage in War.

Uncertain from what Hand, a flying Dart
 At *Cyllarus* was sent ; which pierc'd his Heart,
 The Javelin drawn from out the mortal Wound,
 He faints with staggering Steps ; and seeks the Ground :
 The Fair, within her Arms receiv'd his fall,
 And strove his wandring Spirits to recal :
 And while her Hand the streaming Blood oppos'd,
 Join'd Face to Face, his Lips with hers she clos'd
 Stiffled with Kisses, a sweet Death he dies ;
 She fills the Fields with undistinguish'd Cries :
 At least her Words, were in her Clamour drown'd ;
 For my stun'd Ears receiv'd no vocal Sound.
 In madness of her Grief, she seiz'd the Dart
 New-drawn, and reeking from her Lover's Heart ;
 To her bare Bosom the sharp Point apply'd ;
 And wounded fell ; and falling by his Side,
 Embrac'd him in her Arms ; and thus embracing, dy'd.

Ev'n still methinks, I see *Phaocomes* ;
 Strange was his Habit ; and as odd his Dress.
 Six Lion's Hides, with Thongs together fast,
 His upper part defended to his Waist :
 And where, Man ended, the continued Vest,
 Spread on his Back, the Houfs and Trappings of a Beast.

A Stump too heavy for a Team to draw ;
(It seems a Fable, tho' the Fact I saw ;)
He threw at *Pholon* ; the descending Blow
Divides the Skull, and cleaves his Head in two.
The Brains, from Nose and Mouth, and either Ear
Came issuing out, as through a Colendar
The curdled Milk ; or from the Prefs the Whey
Driv'n down by Weights above, is drain'd away.

But him, while stooping down to spoil the Slain,
Pierc'd through the Paunch, I tumbled on the Plain.
Then *Chthonyus*, and *Teleboas* I slew :
A Fork the former arm'd ; a Dart his Fellow threw.
The Javelin wounded me ; (behold the Skar.)
Then was my time to seek the *Trojan* War ;
Then I was *Hector's* Match in open Field ;
But he was then unborn ; at least a Child :
Now, I am nothing. I forbear to tell
By *Periphrantas* how *Pyretus* fell.
The Centaur by the Knight : Nor will I stay
On *Amphyx*, or what Deaths he dealt that Day :
What Honour, with a pointless Lance he won,
Stuck in the front of a four-footed Man.
What Fame young *Macareus* obtain'd in Fight :
Or dwell on *Nessus*, now return'd from Flight.
How Prophet *Mopsus*, not alone devin'd,
Whose Valour equall'd his foreseeing Mind.

Already *Cæneus*, with his conquering Hand,
Had slaughter'd five the boldest of their Band.

Pyrachus, Helymus, Antimachus,
Bromus the Brave, and stronger *Stiphelus*,
Their Names I number'd, and remember well,
No Trace remaining, by what Wounds they fell.

Latreus, the bulkiest of the double Race
Whom the spoil'd Arms of slain *Halefus* grace,
In Years retaining still his Youthful Might,
Though his black Hairs were interspers'd with White,
Betwixt th' imbattled Ranks, began to prance,
Proud of his Helm, and *Macedonian* Lance ;
And rode the Ring around ; that either Hoast
Might hear him, while he made this empty Boast.
And from a Strumpet shall we suffer Shame,
For *Canis* still, not *Cæneus* is thy Name :
And still the Native Softness of thy Kind
Prevails ; and leaves the Woman in thy Mind ?
Remember what thou wert ; what Price was paid
To change thy Sex : To make thee not a Maid ;
And but a Man in shew : Go, Card and Spin ;
And leave the Business of the War to Men.

While thus the Boaster exercis'd his Pride,
The fatal Spear of *Cæneus* reach'd his Side :
Just in the mixture of the Kinds it ran ;
Betwixt the neather Breast, and upper Man :
The Monster mad with Rage, and stung with Smart,
His Lance directed at the Hero's Heart :
It strook : But bounded from his harden'd Breast,
Like Hail from Tiles, which the safe House invest.

Nor seem'd the Stroke with more effect to come,
 Than a small Pebble falling on a Drum.
 He next his Fauchion try'd, in closer Fight ;
 But the keen Fauchion, had no Pow'r to bite.
 He thrust ; the blunted Point return'd again :
 Since downright Blows, he cry'd, and Thrusts are vain,
 I'll prove his Side : In strong Embraces held
 He prov'd his Side ; his Side the Sword repell'd :
 His hollow Belly eccho'd to the Stroke ;
 Untouch'd his Body, as a solid Rock ;
 Aim'd at his Neck at last, the Blade in Shivers broke.

Th' Impassive Knight stood Idle, to deride
 His Rage, and offer'd oft his naked Side :
 At length, Now Monster, in thy turn he cry'd
 Try thou the Strength of *Caneus* : At the Word
 He thrust ; and in his Shoulder plung'd the Sword.
 Then writh'd his Hand ; and as he drove it down,
 Deep in his Breast, made many Wounds in one.

The Centaurs saw inrag'd, th' unhop'd Success ;
 And rushing on, in Crowds, together press ;
 At him, and him alone, their Darts they threw
 Repuls'd they from his fated Body flew.
 Amaz'd they stood ; till *Monychus* began,
 O Shame, a Nation conquer'd by a Man !
 A Woman-Man ; yet more a Man is He,
 Than all our Race ; and what He was, are We.
 Now, what avail our Nerves ? The united Force,
 Of two the strongest Creatures, Man and Horse :

Nor Goddeſs-born ; nor of *Ixion's* Seed
 We ſeem ; (a Lover built for *Juno's* Bed ;) *Juno's*
 Maſter'd by this half Man. Whole Mountains throw
 With Woods at once, and bury him below.
 This only way remains. Nor need we doubt
 To choak the Soul within ; though not to force it out.
 Heap Weights, inſtead of Wounds : He chanc'd to ſee
 Where Southern Storms had rooted up a Tree ;
 This, rais'd from Earth, againſt the Foe he threw ;
 Th' Example ſhewn, his Fellow-Brutes purſue.
 With Foreſt-loads the Warrior they invade ;
Othrys and *Pelion* ſoon were void of Shade ;
 And ſpreading Groves were naked Mountains made.
 Preſs'd with the Burden, *Cæneus* pants for Breath ;
 And on his Shoulders bears the Wooden, Death.
 To heave th' intolerable Weight he tries ;
 At length it roſe above his Mouth and Eyes :
 Yet ſtill he heaves : And ſtrugling with Deſpair,
 Shakes all aſide ; and gains a gulp of Air :
 A ſhort Relief, which but prolongs his Pain ;
 He faints by Fits ; and then reſpires again :
 At laſt, the Burden only nods above,
 As when an Earthquake ſtirs th' *Idæan* Grove.
 Doubtful his Death : He ſuffocated ſeem'd,
 To moſt ; but otherwiſe our *Mopſus* deem'd.
 Who ſaid he ſaw a yellow Bird ariſe
 From out the Pile, and cleave the liquid Skies :
 I ſaw it too : With golden Feathers bright ;
 Nor e're before, beheld ſo ſtrange a Sight.

Whom

Whom *Mopsus* viewing, as it soar'd around
Our Troop, and heard the Pinions rattling Sound,
All hail he cry'd, thy Countries Grace and Love ;
Once first of Men below ; now first of Birds above.
Its Author to the Story gave Belief :
For us, our Courage was increas'd by Grief :
Asham'd to see a single Man, pursu'd
With Odds, to sink beneath a Multitude :
We push'd the Foe ; and forc'd to shameful Flight ;
Part fell ; and part escap'd by favour of the Night.

This Tale by *Nestor* told, did much displease
Tlepolemus, the Seed of *Hercules* :
For, often he had heard his Father say,
That he himself was present at the Fray ;
And more than shar'd the Glories of the Day.

Old Chronicle, he said, among the rest,
You might have nam'd *Alcides* at the least :
Is he not worth your Praise ? The *Pylian* Prince
Sigh'd e'er he spoke ; then made this proud Defence.
My former Woes in long Oblivion drown'd,
I wou'd have lost ; but you renew the Wound :
Better to pass him o'er, than to relate
The Cause I have your mighty Sire to hate.
His Fame has fill'd the World, and reach'd the Sky ;
(Which, Oh, I wish with Truth, I cou'd deny !)
We praise not *Hector* ; though his Name, we know
Is great in Arms ; 'tis hard to praise a Foe.

He,

He, your Great Father, levell'd to the Ground
Messenia's Tow'rs: Nor better Fortune found
Elis, and *Pylos*; that a neighb'ring State
 And this my own: Both guiltless of their Fate.

To pass the rest, twelve wanting one, he slew;
 My Brethren, who their Birth from *Neleus* drew.
 All Youths of early Promise, had they liv'd;
 By him they perish'd: I alone surviv'd.
 The rest were easy Conquest: But the Fate
 Of *Periclymenos*, is wondrous to relate.
 To him, our common Grandfire of the Main,
 Had giv'n to change his Form; and chang'd, resume again.
 Vary'd at Pleasure, every Shape he try'd;
 And in all Beasts *Alcides* still defy'd:
 Vanquish'd on Earth, at length he soar'd above;
 Chang'd to the Bird, that bears the Bolt of *Jove*.
 The new-dissembled Eagle, now endu'd
 With Beak and Pounces, *Hercules* pursu'd:
 And cuff'd his manly Cheeks, and tore his Face;
 Then, safe retir'd, and tour'd in empty space.
Alcides bore not long his flying Foe;
 But bending his inevitable Bow,
 Reach'd him in Air, suspended as he stood;
 And in his Pinion fix'd the feather'd Wood.
 Light was the Wound; but in the Sinew hung,
 The Point; and his disabled Wing unstrung.
 He wheel'd in Air, and stretch'd his Vans in vain;
 His Vans no longer cou'd his Flight sustain:

For while one gather'd Wind, one unsupply'd
Hung drooping down ; nor pois'd his other Side.
He fell : The Shaft that slightly was impress'd,
Now from his heavy Fall with weight increas'd,
Drove through his Neck, assant, he spurns the Ground ;
And the Soul issues through the Weazon's Wound.

Now, brave Commander of the *Rhodian* Seas,
What Praise is due from me, to *Hercules* ?
Silence is all the Vengeance I decree
For my slain Brothers ; but 'tis Peace with thee.

Thus with a flowing Tongue old *Nestor* spoke :
Then, to full Bowls each other they provoke :
At length, with Weariness, and Wine oppress'd ;
They rise from Table ; and withdraw to Rest.

The Sire of *Cygnus*, Monarch of the Main,
Mean time, laments his Son, in Battle slain :
And vows the Victor's Death ; nor vows in vain.
For nine long Years the smother'd Pain he bore ;
(*Achilles* was not ripe for Fate, before :)
Then when he saw the promis'd Hour was near,
He thus bespoke the God, that guides the Year.
Immortal Offspring of my Brother *Jove* ;
My brightest Nephew, and whom best I love,
Whose Hands were join'd with mine, to raise the Wall
Of tottring *Troy*, now nodding to her fall,
Dost thou not mourn our Pow'r employ'd in vain ;
And the Defenders of our City slain ?

To

To pass the rest, cou'd noble *Hector* lie
 Unpity'd, drag'd around his Native *Troy*?
 And yet the Murd'rer lives: Himself by far
 A greater Plague, than all the wastful War:
 He lives; the proud *Pelides* lives to boast
 Our Town destroy'd, our common Labour lost!
 O, cou'd I meet him! But I wish too late:
 To prove my Trident is not in his Fate!
 But let him try (for that's allow'd) thy Dart,
 And pierce his only penetrable Part.

Apollo bows to the superiour Throne;
 And to his Uncle's Anger, adds his own.
 Then in a Cloud involv'd, he takes his Flight,
 Where *Greeks* and *Trojans* mix'd in mortal Fight;
 And found out *Paris*, lurking where he stood,
 And stain'd his Arrows with *Plebeyan* Blood:
Phæbus to him alone the God confess'd,
 Then to the recreant Knight, he thus address'd.
 Dost thou not blush, to spend thy Shafts in vain
 On a degenerate, and ignoble Train?
 If Fame, or better Vengeance be thy Care,
 There aim: And with one Arrow, end the War.

He said; and shew'd from far the blazing Shield
 And Sword, which but *Achilles* none cou'd weild;
 And how he mov'd a God, and mow'd the standing Field.
 The Deity himself directs aright
 Th' invenom'd Shaft; and wings the fatal Flight.

Thus

Thus fell the foremost of the *Grecian* Name ;
And He, the base Adult'rer, boasts the Fame.
A Spectacle to glad the *Trojan* Train ;
And please old *Priam*, after *Hector* slain.
If by a Female Hand he had foreseen
He was to die, his Wish had rather been
The Lance and double Axe of the fair Warrious Queen.

And now the Terror of the *Trojan* Field
The *Grecian* Honour, Ornament, and Shield,
High on a Pile, th' Unconquer'd Chief is plac'd,
The God that arm'd him first, consum'd at last.
Of all the Mighty Man, the small Remains
A little Urn, and scarcely fill'd, contains.
Yet great in *Homer*, still *Achilles* lives ;
And equal to himself, himself survives.

His Buckler owns its former Lord ; and brings
New cause of Strife, betwixt contending Kings ;
Who Worthiest after him, his Sword to wield,
Or wear his Armour, or sustain his Shield.
Ev'n *Diomede* fate Mute, with down-cast Eyes ;
Conscious of wanted Worth to win the Prize :
Nor *Menelas* presum'd these Arms to claim,
Nor He the King of Men, a greater Name.
Two Rivals only rose : *Laertes* Son,
And the vast Bulk of *Ajax Telamon* :
The King, who cherish'd each, with equal Love,
And, from himself all Envy wou'd remove,
Left both to be determin'd by the Laws ;
And to the *Grecian* Chiefs, transferr'd the Cause.

... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...

... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...

... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...

... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...

THE
SPEECHES
OF
AJAX
AND
ULYSSES.

FROM
Ovid's Metamorphoses
BOOK XIII.

* * * *

THE
SPEECHES

OF

A J A
X

AND

ULYSSES

FROM

Ovid's Metamorphoses

BOOK XIII



THE
MIND

THE
SPEECHES
OF
AJAX
AND
ULYSSES.

THE Chiefs were set ; the Soldiers crown'd the Field ;
To these the Master of the sevenfold Shield,
Upstart'd fierce : And kindled with Disdain
Eager to speak, unable to contain
His boiling Rage, he rowl'd his Eyes around
The Shore, and *Grecian* Gallies hall'd a-ground.
Then stretching out his Hands, O *Jove*, he cry'd,
Must then our Cause before the Fleet be try'd ?

And

And dares *Ulysses* for the Prize contend,
In fight of what he durst not once defend ?
But basely fled that memorable Day,
When I from *Hector's* Hands redeem'd the flaming Prey.
So much 'tis safer at the noisy Bar
With Words to flourish than ingage in War.
By different Methods we maintain our Right,
Nor am I made to Talk, nor he to Fight.
In bloody Fields I labour to be great ;
His Arms are a smooth Tongue ; and soft Deceit :
Nor need I speak my Deeds, for those you see,
The Sun and Day are Witnesses for me.
Let him who fights unseen relate his own,
And vouch the silent Stars, and conscious Moon ;
Great is the Prize demanded, I confess,
But such an abject Rival makes it less ;
That Gift, those Honours, he but hop'd to gain
Can leave no room for *Ajax* to be vain :
Losing he wins, because his Name will be
Enobled by Defeat, who durst contend with me.
Were my known Valour question'd, yet my Blood
Without that Plea wou'd make my Title good :
My Sire was *Telamon* whose Arms, employ'd
With *Hercules*, these *Trojan* Walls destroy'd ;
And who before with *Jason*, sent from *Greece*
In the first Ship brought home the Golden Fleece :
Great *Telamon* from *Æacus* derives
His Birth (th' Inquisitor of guilty lives
In Shades below where *Sisyphus* whose Son
This Thief is thought rous up the restless heavy Stone.)

Just *Æacus* the King of Gods, above
 Begot : Thus *Ajax* is the third from *Jove*.
 Nor shou'd I seek advantage from my Line,
 Unless (*Achilles*) it were mix'd with thine :
 As next of Kin *Achilles* Arms I claim,
 This Fellow wou'd ingraft a Foreign Name,
 Upon our Stock, and the *Syſipbian* Seed
 By Fraud and Theft asserts his Father's Breed :
 Then must I lose these Arms, because I came
 To fight uncall'd, a voluntary Name,
 Nor shun'd the Cause, but offer'd you my Aid,
 While he long lurking was to War betray'd :
 Forc'd to the Field he came, but in the Reer ;
 And feign'd Distraction to conceal his Fear :
 Till one more cunning caught him in the Snare ;
 (Ill for himself) and drag'd him into War.
 Now let a Hero's Arms a Coward vest,
 And he who shun'd all Honours, gain the best :
 And let me stand excluded from my Right
 Rob'd of my Kinsman's Arms, who first appear'd in Fight :
 Better for us at home had he remain'd
 Had it been true, the Madness which he feign'd,
 Or so believ'd ; the less had been our Shame,
 The less his counsell'd Crime which brands the *Grecian* Name ;
 Nor *Philoctetes* had been left inclos'd
 In a bare Isle to Wants and Pains expos'd,
 Where to the Rocks, with solitary Groans
 His Suff'rings and our Baseness he bemoans ;
 And wishes (so may Heav'n his Wish fulfill)
 The due Reward to him who caus'd his Ill.

Now

Now he with us to *Troy's* Destruction sworn
Our Brother of the War, by whom are born
Alcides Arrows, pent in narrow Bounds
With Cold and Hunger pinch'd, and pain'd with Wounds,
To find him Food and Cloathing must employ
Against the Birds the Shafts due to the Fate of *Troy*.
Yet still he lives, and lives from Treason free,
Because he left *Ulysses* Company :
Poor *Palamede* might wish, so void of Aid,
Rather to have been left, than so to Death betray'd :
The Coward bore the Man immortal Spight,
Who sham'd him out of Madnes into Fight :
Nor daring otherwise to vent his Hate
Accus'd him first of Treason to the State,
And then for proof produc'd the golden Store ;
Himself had hidden in his Tent before :
Thus of two Champions he depriv'd our Hoast,
By Exile one, and one by Treason lost.
Thus fights *Ulysses*, thus his Fame extends,
A formidable Man, but to his Friends :
Great, for what Greatness is in Words and Sound,
Ev'n faithful *Nestor* less in both is found :
But that he might without a Rival reign,
He left this faithful *Nestor* on the Plain ;
Forsook his Friend ev'n at his utmost Need,
Who tir'd, and tardy with his wounded Steed
Cry'd out for Aid, and call'd him by his Name ;
But Cowardice has neither Ears nor Shame :
Thus fled the good old Man, bereft of Aid,
And for as much as lay in him, betray'd :

That

That this is not a Fable forg'd by me,
Like one of his, an *Ulysses* Lie,
I vouch ev'n *Diomedes*, who tho' his Friend
Cannot that Act excuse, much less defend :
He call'd him back aloud, and tax'd his Fear ;
And sure enough he heard, but durst not hear.

The Gods with equal Eyes on Mortals look,
He justly was forsaken, who forsook :
Wanted that Succour he refused to lend,
Found ev'ry Fellow such another Friend :
No wonder, if he roar'd that all might hear ;
His Elocution was increas'd by fear :
I heard, I ran, I found him out of Breath,
Pale, trembling, and half dead, with fear of Death.
Though he had judg'd himself by his own Laws,
And stood condemn'd, I help'd the common Cause :
With my broad Buckler hid him from the Foe ;
(Ev'n the Shield trembled as he lay below ;)
And from impending Fate the Coward freed :
Good Heav'n forgive me for so bad a Deed !
If still he will persist, and urge the Strife,
First let him give me back his forfeit Life :
Let him return to that opprobrious Field ;
Again creep under my protecting Shield :
Let him lie wounded, let the Foe be near,
And let his quiv'ring Heart confess his Fear ;
There put him in the very Jaws of Fate ;
And let him plead his Cause in that Estate :

And yet when snatch'd from Death, when from below
 My lifted Shield I loos'd, and let him go :
 Good Heav'ns how light he rose, with what a bound
 He sprung from Earth, forgetful of his Wound ;
 How fresh, how eager then his Feet to ply,
 Who had not Strength to stand, had Speed to fly !

Hector came on, and brought the Gods along ;
 Fear seiz'd alike the Feeble and the Strong :
 Each *Greek* was an *Ulysses* ; such a Dread
 Th' approach, and ev'n the sound of *Hector* bred :
 Him, flesh'd with Slaughter, and with Conquest crown'd,
 I met, and over-turn'd him to the Ground ;
 When after, matchless as he deem'd, in Might,
 He challeng'd all our Hoast to single Fight ;
 All Eyes were fix'd on me : The Lots were thrown ;
 But for your Champion I was wish'd alone :
 Your Vows were heard, we Fought, and neither yield ;
 Yet I return'd unvanquish'd from the Field.
 With *Jove* to friend th' insulting *Trojan* came,
 And menac'd us with Force, our Fleet with Flame :
 Was it the Strength of this Tongue-valiant Lord,
 In that black Hour, that sav'd you from the Sword ?
 Or was my Breast expos'd alone, to brave
 A thousand Swords, a thousand Ships to save ?
 The hopes of your return ! And can you yield,
 For a sav'd Fleet, less than a single Shield ?
 Think it no Boast, O *Grecians*, if I deem
 These Arms want *Ajax*, more than *Ajax* them ;

Or,

Or, I with them an equal Honour share ;
They honour'd to be worn, and I to wear.
Will he compare my Courage with his Slight ?
As well he may compare the Day with Night.
Night is indeed the Province of his Reign :
Yet all his dark Exploits no more contain
Than a Spy taken, and a Sleeper slain.
A Priest made Pris'ner, *Pallas* made a Prey,
But none of all these Actions done by Day :
Nor ought of these was done, and *Diomed* away.
If on such petty Merits you confer
So vast a Prize, let each his Portion share ;
Make a just Dividend ; and if not all,
The greater part to *Diomed* will fall.
But why, for *Ithacus* such Arms as those,
Who naked and by Night invades his Foes ?
The glitt'ring Helm by Moonlight will proclaim
The latent Robber, and prevent his Game :
Nor cou'd he hold his tott'ring Head upright
Beneath that Motion, or sustain the Weight ;
Nor that right Arm cou'd toss the beamy Lance ;
Much less the left that ampler Shield advance ;
Pond'rous with precious Weight, and rough with Cost
Of the round World in rising Gold emboss'd.
That Orb would ill become his Hand to wield,
And look as for the Gold he stole the Shield ;
Which, shou'd your error on the Wretch bestow,
It would not frighten, but allure the Foe :
Why asks he, what avails him not in Fight,
And wou'd but cumber and retard his Flight,

In which his only Excellence is plac'd,
You give him Death, that intercept his haft ?
Add, that his own is yet a Maiden-Shield,
Nor the least Dint has suffer'd in the Field,
Guiltless of Fight : Mine batter'd, hew'd, and bor'd,
Worn out of Service, must forsake his Lord.
What farther need of Words our Right to scan ;
My Arguments are Deeds, let Action speak the Man ?
Since from a Champion's Arms the Strife arose,
So cast the glorious Prize amid the Foes :
Then send us to redeem both Arms and Shield,
And let him wear who wins 'em in the Field.

He said : A Murmur from the Multitude,
Or somewhat like a stifled Shout ensu'd !
Till from his Seat arose *Laertes* Son,
Look'd down awhile, and paus'd e'er he begun ;
Then to th' expecting Audience rais'd his Look,
And not without prepar'd Attention spoke :
Soft was his Tone, and sober was his Face ;
Action his Words, and Words his Action grace.

If Heav'n, my Lords, had heard our common Pray'r,
These Arms had caus'd no Quarrel for an Heir ;
Still great *Achilles* had his own possess'd,
And we with great *Achilles* had been bless'd ;
But since hard Fate, and Heav'n's severe Decree
Have ravish'd him away from you and me,
(At this he sigh'd, and wip'd his Eyes, and drew
Or seem'd to draw some Drops of kindly Dew)

Who

Who better can succeed *Achilles* lost,
 Than He who gave *Achilles* to your Hoast ?
 This only I request, that neither He
 May gain, by being what he seems to be,
 A stupid Thing, nor I may lose the Prize,
 By having Sense, which Heav'n to him denies :
 Since, great or small, the Talent I enjoy'd
 Was ever in the common Cause employ'd :
 Nor let my Wit, and wonted Eloquence
 Which often has been us'd in your Defence
 And in my own, this only time be brought
 To bear against my self, and deem'd a Fault.
 Make not a Crime, where Nature made it none ;
 For ev'ry Man may freely use his own.
 The Deeds of long descended Ancestors
 Are but by grace of Imputation ours,
 Theirs in effect ; but since he draws his Line
 From *Jove*, and seems to plead a Right Divine,
 From *Jove*, like him, I claim my Pedigree ;
 And am descended in the same degree :
 My Sire *Laertes* was *Arcefus* Heir,
Arcefus was the Son of *Jupiter* :
 No Paricide, no banish'd Man is known,
 In all my Line : Let him excuse his own.
Hermes ennobles too, my Mother's Side,
 By both my Parents to the Gods ally'd ;
 But not because that on the Female Part
 My Blood is better, dare I claim Desert,
 Or that my Sire from Paricide is free ;
 But judge by Merit betwixt Him and Me :

The

The Prize be to the best ; provided yet,
 That *Ajax* for awhile his Kin forget ;
 And his great Sire, and greater Uncles, Name,
 To fortify by them his feeble Claim :
 Be Kindred and Relation laid aside,
 And Honours Cause by Laws of Honour try'd :
 For if he plead Proximity of Blood ;
 That empty Title is with Ease withstood.
Peleus, the Hero's Sire, more nigh than he
 And *Pyrrhus*, his undoubted Progeny,
 Inherit first these Trophies of the Field ;
 To *Scyros*, or to *Pthya*, send the Shield :
 And *Teucer* has an Uncle's Right ; yet he
 Waves his Pretensions, nor contends with me.

Then since the Cause on pure Desert is plac'd,
 Whence shall I take my rise, what reckon last ?
 I not presume on ev'ry Act to dwell,
 But take these few, in order as they fell.

Thetis, who knew the Fates, apply'd her Care
 To keep *Achilles* in disguise from War ;
 And till the threat'ning Influence were past,
 A Woman's Habit on the Hero cast :
 All Eyes were couzen'd by the borrow'd Vest,
 And *Ajax* (never wiser than the rest)
 Found no *Pelides* there : At length I came
 With proffer'd Wares to this pretended Dame,
 She not discover'd by her Mien or Voice,
 Betray'd her Manhood by her manly Choice ;

And

And while on Female Toys her Fellows look,
 Grasped in her Warlike Hand, a Javelin shook,
 Whom by this Act reveal'd I thus bespoke :
 O Goddess born ! resist not Heav'n's Decree,
 The fall of *Ilium*, is reserv'd for Thee ;
 Then seiz'd him, and produc'd in open Light,
 Sent blushing to the Field the fatal Knight.
 Mine then are all his Actions of the War,
 Great *Telephus* was conquer'd by my Spear
 And after cur'd : To me the *Thebans* owe,
Lesbos, and *Tenedos*, their overthrow ;
Syros and *Cylla* ! Not on all to dwell,
 By me *Lyrnessus*, and strong *Chrysa* fell :
 And since I sent the Man who *Hector* slew :
 To me the noble *Hector*'s Death is due :
 Those Arms I put into his living Hand,
 Those Arms, *Pelides* dead, I now demand.

When *Greece* was injur'd in the *Spartan* Prince,
 And met at *Aulis* to revenge th' Offence,
 'Twas a dead Calm, or adverse Blasts that reign'd,
 And in the Port the Wind-bound Fleet detain'd :
 Bad Signs were seen, and Oracles severe
 Were daily thunder'd in our General's Ear ;
 That by his Daughter's Blood we must appease
Diana's kindled Wrath, and free the Seas.
 Affection, Int'rest, Fame, his Heart assail'd ;
 But soon the Father o'er the King prevail'd :
 Bold, on himself he took the pious Crime,
 As angry with the Gods, as they with him.

No

No Subject cou'd sustain their Sov'raign's Look,
 Till this hard Enterprize I undertook :
 I only durst th' Imperial Pow'r controul,
 And undermin'd the Parent in his Soul ;
 Forc'd him t' exert the King for common Good,
 And pay our Ransom with his Daughters Blood.
 Never was Cause more difficult to plead,
 Than where the Judge against himself decreed :
 Yet this I won by dint of Argument ;
 The Wrongs his injur'd Brother underwent ;
 And his own Office sham'd him to consent.

'Twas harder yet to move the Mother's Mind,
 And to this heavy Task was I design'd :
 Reasons against her Love I knew were vain ;
 I circumvented whom I could not gain :
 Had *Ajax* been employ'd, our slacken'd Sails
 Had still at *Aulis* waited happy Gales.

Arriv'd at *Troy*, your choice was fix'd on me
 A fearless Envoy, fit for a bold Embassy :
 Secure, I enter'd through the hostile Court,
 Glitt'ring with Steel, and crowded with Resort :
 There, in the midst of Arms, I plead our Cause,
 Urge the foul Rape, and violated Laws ;
 Accuse the Foes, as Authors of the Strife,
 Reproach the Ravisher, demand the Wife.
Priam, *Antenor*, and the wiser few
 I mov'd ; but *Paris* and his lawless Crew

Scarce

Scarce held their Hands, and lifted Swords : But stood
In Act to quench their impious Thirst of Blood :
This *Menelaus* knows ; expos'd to share
With me the rough Preludium of the War.

Endless it were to tell what I have done,
In Arms, or Council, since the Siege begun :
The first Encounter's past, the Foe repell'd,
They skulk'd within the Town, we kept the Field.
War seem'd asleep for nine long Years, at length
Both Sides resolv'd to push, we try'd our Strength.
Now what did *Ajax* while our Arms took Breath,
Vers'd only in the gross mechanick Trade of Death ?
If you require my Deeds, with ambush'd Arms
I trap'd the Foe, or tir'd with false Alarms ;
Secur'd the Ships, drew Lines along the Plain,
The Fainting cheer'd, chastis'd the Rebel-train,
Provided Forage, our spent Arms renew'd,
Employ'd at home, or sent abroad, the common Cause pursu'd.

The King, deluded in a Dream by *Jove*,
Despair'd to take the Town, and order'd to remove.
What Subject durst arraign the Pow'r supreme,
Producing *Jove* to justify his Dream ?
Ajax might wish the Soldiers to retain
From shameful Flight, but Wishes were in vain :
As wanting of effect had been his Words,
Such as of course his thundring Tongue affords.

O o o

But

But did this Boaster threaten, did he pray,
Or by his own Example urge their stay?
None, none of these, but ran himself away.
I saw him run, and was aham'd to see;
Who ply'd his Feet so fast to get aboard as He?
Then speeding through the Place, I made a stand,
And loudly cry'd, O base, degenerate Band,
To leave a Town already in your Hand!
After so long expence of Blood, for Fame,
To bring home nothing but perpetual Shame!
These Words, or what I have forgotten since,
(For Grief inspir'd me then with Eloquence)
Reduc'd their Minds, they leave the crowded Port,
And to their late forsaken Camp resort:
Disinay'd the Council met: This Man was there,
But mute, and not recover'd of his Fear.
Thersites tax'd the King, and loudly rail'd,
But his wide opening Mouth with Blows I seal'd.
Then rising I excite their Souls to Fame,
And kindle sleeping Virtue into Flame.
From thence, whatever he perform'd in Fight
Is justly mine, who drew him back from Flight.

Which of the *Grecian* Chiefs consorts with Thee,
But *Diomedes*, desires my Company,
And still communicates his Praise with me?
As guided by a God, secure he goes,
Arm'd with my Fellowship amid the Foes;
And sure no little Merit I may boast,
Whom such a Man selects from such an Host;

Unforc'd by Lots I went without affright,
To dare with him the Dangers of the Night :
On the same Errand sent, we met the Spy,
Of *Hector*, double-tongu'd, and us'd to lie ;
Him I dispatch'd, but not till undermin'd,
I drew him first to tell what treacherous *Troy* design'd :
My Task perform'd, with Praise I had retir'd,
But not content with this, to greater Praise aspir'd.
Invaded *Rhæsus*, and his *Thracian* Crew,
And him, and his, in their own Strength I slew :
Return'd a Victor all my Vows compleat,
With the King's Chariot, in his Royal Seat :
Refuse me now his Arms, whose fiery Steeds
Were promis'd to the Spy for his Nocturnal Deeds :
And let dull *Ajax* bear away my Right,
When all his Days out-ballance this one Night.

Nor fought I Darkling still : The Sun beheld
With slaughter'd *Lycians* when I strew'd the Field :
You saw, and counted as I pass'd along,
Alastor, *Cromyus*, *Ceranos* the Strong,
Alcander, *Prytanis*, and *Halius*,
Noemon, *Charopes*, and *Ennomus* ;
Choon, *Chersidamas* ; and five beside
Men of obscure Descent, but Courage try'd :
All these this Hand laid breathless on the Ground ;
Nor want I Proofs of many a manly Wound :
All honest, all before : Believe not me,
Words may deceive, but credit what you see.

At this he bar'd his Breast, and shew'd his Scars,
 As of a furrow'd Field, well plough'd with Wars ;
 Nor is this Part. unexercis'd, said he ;
 That Gyant-bulk of his from Wounds is free :
 Safe in his Shield he fears no Foe to try,
 And better manages his Blood than I :
 But this avails me not ; our Boaster strove
 Not with our Foes alone, but partial *Jove*,
 To save the Fleet : This I confess is true,
 (Nor will I take from any Man his due :)
 But thus assuming all, he robs from you.
 Some part of Honour to your share will fall,
 He did the best indeed, but did not all.
Patroclus in *Achilles* Arms, and thought
 The Chief he seem'd, with equal Ardour fought ;
 Preserv'd the Fleet, repell'd the raging Fire,
 And forc'd the fearful *Trojans* to retire.

But *Ajax* boasts, that he was only thought
 A Match for *Heſtor*, who the Combat fought :
 Sure he forgets the King, the Chiefs, and Me :
 All were as eager for the Fight as He :
 He but the ninth, and not by publick Voice,
 Or ours preferr'd, was only Fortunes choice :
 They fought ; nor can our Hero boast the Event,
 For *Heſtor* from the Field, unwounded went.

Why am I forc'd to name that fatal Day,
 That snatch'd the Prop and Pride of *Greece* away ?

I saw

I saw *Pelides* sink : With pious Grief,
And ran in vain, alas, to his Relief ;
For the brave Soul was fled : Full of my Friend
I rush'd amid the War his Relicks to defend :
Nor ceas'd my Toil till I redeem'd the Prey,
And loaded with *Achilles*, march'd away ;
Those Arms, which on these Shoulders then I bore,
'Tis just you to these Shoulders should restore.
You see I want not Nerves, who cou'd sustain
The pond'rous Ruins of so great a Man :
Or if in others equal Force you find,
None is endu'd with a more grateful Mind.

Did *Thetis* then, ambitious in her Care,
These Arms thus labour'd for her Son prepare ;
That *Ajax* after him the heav'nly Gift shou'd wear.
For that dull Soul to stare with stupid Eyes,
On the learn'd unintelligible Prize !
What are to him the Sculptures of the Shield,
Heav'n's Planets, Earth, and Oceans watry Field ?
The *Pleiads*, *Hyads* ; less, and greater Bear,
Undipp'd in Seas ; *Orion's* angry Star,
Two diff'ring Cities, grav'd on either Hand ;
Would he wear Arms he cannot understand ?

Beside, what wise Objections he prepares
Against my late accession to the Wars ?
Does not the Fool perceive his Argument
Is with more force against *Achilles* bent ?

For

For if Diffembling be so great a Crime,
 The Fault is common, and the same in him :
 And if he taxes both of long delay,
 My Guilt is less who sooner came away.
 His pious Mother anxious for his Life,
 Detain'd her Son, and me, my pious Wife.
 'To them the Blossoms of our Youth were due,
 Our riper Manhood we reserv'd for you.
 But grant me guilty, 'tis not much my care,
 When with so great a Man my Guilt I share :
 My Wit to War the matchless Hero brought,
 But by this Fool I never had been caught.

Nor need I wonder, that on me he threw
 Such foul Aspersions, when he spares not you :
 If *Palamede* unjustly fell by me,
 Your Honour suffer'd in th' unjust Decree :
 I but accus'd, you doom'd : And yet he dy'd,
 Convinc'd of Treason, and was fairly try'd :
 You heard not he was false ; your Eyes beheld
 The Traytor manifest ; the Bribe reveal'd.

That *Philoctetes* is on *Lemnos* left
 Wounded, forlorn, of human Aid bereft,
 Is not my Crime, or not my Crime alone,
 Defend your Justice, for the Fact's your own :
 'Tis true, th' Advice was mine ; that staying there
 He might his weary Limbs with rest repair,
 From a long Voyage free, and from a longer War.

He took the Counsel, and he lives at least ;
 Th' event declares I counsell'd for the best :
 Though Faith is all, in Ministers of State ;
 For who can promise to be fortunate ?
 Now since his Arrows are the Fate of *Troy*,
 Do not my Wit, or weak Address employ ;
 Send *Ajax* there, with his persuasive Sense
 To mollify the Man, and draw him thence :
 But *Xanthus* shall run backward ; *Ida* stand
 A leafless Mountain ; and the *Grecian* Band
 Shall fight for *Troy* ; if when my Counsel fail,
 The Wit of heavy *Ajax* can prevail.

Hard *Philoctetes*, exercise thy Spleen,
 Against thy Fellows, and the King of Men ;
 Curse my devoted Head, above the rest,
 And wish in Arms to meet me Breast to Breast :
 Yet I the dang'rous Task will undertake
 And either die my self, or bring thee back.

Nor doubt the same Success, as when before
 The *Phrygian* Prophet to these Tents I bore,
 Surpriz'd by Night, and forc'd him to declare
 In what was plac'd the fortune of the War,
 Heav'ns dark Decrees, and Answers to display,
 And how to take the Town, and where the Secret lay :
 Yet this I compass'd, and from *Troy* convey'd
 The fatal Image of their Guardian-Maid ;
 That Work was mine ; for *Pallas*, though our Friend,
 Yet while she was in *Troy* did *Troy* defend.

Now

Now what has *Ajax* done, or what design'd,
A noisy Nothing, and an empty Wind ?
If he be what he promises in Show,
Why was I sent, and why fear'd he to go ?
Our boasting Champion thought the Task not light
To pass the Guards, commit himself to Night ;
Not only through a hostile Town to pass,
But scale, with steep ascent, the sacred Place ;
With wand'ring Steps to search the Cittadel,
And from the Priests their Patroness to steal :
Then through surrounding Foes to force my way,
And bear in Triumph home the heav'nly Prey ;
Which had I not : *Ajax* in vain had held,
Before that monstrous Bulk, his sev'nfold Shield.
That Night to conquer *Troy* I might be said,
When *Troy* was liable to Conquest made.

Why point'st thou to my Partner of the War ?
*Tydid*es had indeed a worthy share
In all my Toil, and Praise ; but when thy Might
Our Ships protected, did'st thou singly fight ?
All join'd, and thou of many wert but one ;
I ask'd no Friend, nor had, but him alone :
Who, had he not been well assur'd, that Art
And Conduct were of War the better part,
And more avail'd than Strength, my valiant Friend
Had urg'd a better Right, than *Ajax* can pretend :
As good at least *Euripylus* may claim,
And the more moderate *Ajax* of the Name :

The *Cretan* King, and his brave Charioteer,
 And *Menelaus* bold with Sword and Spear :
 All these had been my Rivals in the Shield,
 And yet all these to my Pretensions yield.
 Thy boist'rous Hands are then of use, when I
 With this directing Head those Hands apply.
 Brawn without Brain is thine : My prudent Care
 Foresees, provides, administers the War :
 Thy Province is to Fight ; but when shall be
 The time to Fight, the King consults with me :
 No dram of Judgment with thy Force is join'd,
 Thy Body is of Profit, and my Mind.
 But how much more the Ship her Safety owes
 To him who steers, than him that only rows,
 By how much more the Captain merits Praise
 Than he who Fights, and Fighting but obeys ;
 By so much greater is my Worth than thine,
 Who can't but execute what I design.
 What gain'st thou brutal Man, if I confess
 Thy Strength superiour when thy Wit is less ?
 Mind is the Man : I claim my whole Desert,
 From the Mind's Vigour, and th' immortal part.

But you, O *Grecian* Chiefs, reward my Care,
 Be grateful to your Watchman of the War :
 For all my Labours in so long a space,
 Sure I may plead a Title to your Grace :
 Enter the Town ; I then unbarr'd the Gates,
 When I remov'd their tutelary Fates.

By all our common hopes, if hopes they be
Which I have now reduc'd to Certainty ;
By falling *Troy*, by yonder tott'ring Tow'rs,
And by their taken Gods, which now are ours ;
Or if there yet a farther Task remains,
To be perform'd by Prudence or by Pains ;
If yet some desperate Action rests behind
That asks high Conduct, and a dauntless Mind ;
If ought be wanting to the *Trojan* Doom
Which none but I can manage and o'ercome,
Award, those Arms I ask, by your Decree ;
Or give to this what you refuse to me.

He ceas'd: And ceasing with Respect he bow'd,
And with his Hand at once the fatal Statue show'd.
Heav'n, Air and Ocean rung, with loud Applause,
And by the general Vote he gain'd his Cause.
Thus Conduct won the Prize, when Courage fail'd,
And Eloquence o'er brutal Force prevail'd.

The Death of Ajax.

He who cou'd often, and alone withstand
 The Foe, the Fire, and *Jove's* own partial Hand,
 Now cannot his unmaster'd Grief sustain,
 But yields to Rage, to Madness, and Disdain ;
 Then snatching out his Fauchion, Thou, said He,
 Art mine ; *Ulysses* lays no claim to Thee.
 O often try'd, and ever trusty Sword,
 Now do thy last kind Office to thy Lord :
 'Tis *Ajax*, who requests thy Aid, to show
 None but himself, himself cou'd overthrow :
 He said, and with so good a Will to die
 Did to his Breast the fatal Point apply,
 It found his Heart, a way till then unknown,
 Where never Weapon enter'd, but his own.
 No Hands cou'd force it thence, so fix'd it stood
 Till out it rush'd, expell'd by Streams of spouting Blood.
 The fruitful Blood produc'd a Flow'r, which grew
 On a green Stem ; and of a Purple Hue :
 Like his, whom unaware *Apollo* slew :
 Inscib'd in both, the Letters are the same,
 But those express the Grief, and these the Name.

}
}
}

THE

W I F E

OF

B A T H

HER

T A L E.

* * * *

THE

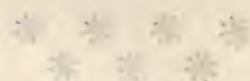
WIFE

OF

BATH

AND

TALF



THE
Wife of BATH
HER
TALE.

IN Days of Old when *Arthur* fill'd the Throne,
Whose Acts and Fame to Foreign Lands were blown;
The King of Elfs and little Fairy Queen
Gamboll'd on Heaths, and danc'd on ev'ry Green,
And where the jolly Troop had led the round
The Grass unbidden rose, and mark'd the Ground:
Nor darkling did they dance, the Silver Light
Of *Phæbe* serv'd to guide their Steps aright,
And, with their Tripping pleas'd, prolong'd the Night,
Her Beams they follow'd, where at full she plaid,
Nor longer than she shed her Horns they staid,
From thence with airy Flight to Foreign Lands convey'd.

Above

Above the rest our *Britain* held they dear,
More solemnly they kept their Sabbaths here,
And made more spacious Rings, and revell'd half the Year.

I speak of ancient Times, for now the Swain
Returning late may pass the Woods in vain,
And never hope to see the nightly Train :
In vain the Dairy now with Mints is dress'd,
The Dairy-Maid expects no Fairy Guest,
To skim the Bowls and after pay the Feast.
She sighs and shakes her empty Shoes in vain,
No Silver Penny to reward her Pain :
For Priests with Pray'rs, and other godly Geer,
Have made the merry Goblins disappear ;
And where they plaid their merry Pranks before,
Have sprinkled Holy Water on the Floor :
And Fry'rs that through the wealthy Regions run
Thick as the Motes, that twinkle in the Sun ;
Resort to Farmers rich, and bless their Halls
And exorcise the Beds, and cross the Walls :
This makes the Fairy Quires forsake the Place,
When once 'tis hallow'd with the Rites of Grace :
But in the Walks where wicked Elves have been,
The Learning of the Parish now is seen,
The Midnight Parson posting o'er the Green.
With Gown tuck'd up to Wakes ; for *Sunday* next,
With humming Ale encouraging his Text ;
Nor wants the holy Leer to Country-Girl betwixt.
From Fiends and Imps he sets the Village free,
There haunts not any Incubus, but He.

The

The Maids and Women need no Danger fear
To walk by Night, and Sanctity so near :
For by some Haycock or some shady Thorn
He bids his Beads both Even-song and Morn.

It so befel in this King *Arthur's* Reign,
A lusty Knight was pricking o'er the Plain ;
A Batchelor he was, and of the courtly Train.
It happen'd as he rode, a Damsel gay
In Ruffet-Robes to Market took her way ;
Soon on the Girl he cast an amorous Eye,
So strait she walk'd, and on her Pasterns high :
If seeing her behind he lik'd her Pace,
Now turning short he better lik'd her Face :
He lights in hast, and full of Youthful Fire,
By Force accomplish'd his obscene Desire :
This done away he rode, not unesp'y'd,
For swarming at his Back the Country cry'd ;
And once in view they never lost the Sight,
But seiz'd, and pinion'd brought to court the Knight.

Then Courts of Kings were held in high Renown,
E'er made the common Brothels of the Town :
There, Virgins honourable Vows receiv'd,
But chaste as Maids in Monasteries liv'd :
The King himself to Nuptial Ties a Slave,
No bad Example to his Poets gave :
And they not bad, but in a vicious Age
Had not to please the Prince debauch'd the Stage.

Now what shou'd *Arthur* do ? He lov'd the Knight,
 But Sovereign Monarchs are the Source of Right :
 Mov'd by the Damsels Tears and common Cry,
 He doom'd the brutal Ravisher to die.
 But fair *Geneura* rose in his Defence,
 And pray'd so hard for Mercy from the Prince ;
 That to his Queen the King th' Offender gave,
 And left it in her Pow'r to Kill or Save :
 This gracious Act the Ladies all approve,
 Who thought it much a Man should die for Love.
 And with their Mistress join'd in close Debate,
 (Covering their Kindness with dissembled Hate ;)
 If not to free him, to prolong his Fate.
 At last agreed they call'd him by consent
 Before the Queen and Female Parliament.
 And the fair Speaker rising from her Chair,
 Did thus the Judgment of the House declare.

Sir Knight, tho' I have ask'd thy Life, yet still
 Thy Destiny depends upon my Will :
 Nor hast thou other Surety than the Grace
 Not due to thee from our offended Race.
 But as our Kind is of a softer Mold,
 And cannot Blood without a Sigh behold,
 I grant thee Life ; reserving still the Pow'r
 To take the Forfeit when I see my Hour :
 Unless thy Answer to my next Demand
 Shall set Thee free from our avenging Hand ;

The Question, whose Solution I require,
Is what the Sex of Women most desire?
In this Dispute thy Judges are at Strife ;
Beware ; for on thy Wit depends thy Life.
Yet (lest surpriz'd, unknowing what to say
Thou damn thy self) we give thee farther Day :
A Year is thine to wander at thy Will ;
And learn from others if thou want'st the Skill.
But, not to hold our Proffer in Scorn,
Good Sureties will we have for thy return ;
That at the time prefix'd thou shalt obey,
And at thy Pledges Peril keep thy Day.

Woe was the Knight at this severe Command !
But well he knew 'twas bootless to withstand :
The Terms accepted as the Fair ordain,
He put in Bail for his return again.
And promis'd Answer at the Day assign'd,
The best, with Heav'n's Assistance, he could find.

His Leave thus taken, on his Way he went
With heavy Heart, and full of Discontent,
Misdoubting much, and fearful of th' Event.
'Twas hard the Truth of such a Point to find,
As was not yet agreed among the Kind.
Thus on he went ; still anxious more and more,
Ask'd all he met ; and knock'd at ev'ry Door ;
Enquir'd of Men ; but made his chief Request
To learn from Women what they lov'd the best.

They answer'd each according to her Mind ;
To please her self, not all the Female Kind.
One was for Wealth, another was for Place :
Crones old and ugly, wish'd a better Face.
The Widow's Wish was oftentimes to Wed ;
The wanton Maids were all for Sport a Bed.
Some said the Sex were pleas'd with handsom Lies,
And some gross Flatt'ry lov'd without disguise :
Truth is, says one, he seldom fails to win
Who Flatters well, for that's our darling Sin.
But long Attendance, and a duteous Mind,
Will work ev'n with the wisest of the Kind.
One thought the Sexes prime Felicity
Was from the Bonds of Wedlock to be free :
Their Pleasures, Hours, and Actions all their own,
And uncontroll'd to give Account to none.
Some wish a Husband-Fool ; but such are curst,
For Fools perverse, of Husbands are the worst :
All Women wou'd be counted Chast and Wise,
Nor should our Spouses see, but with our Eyes ;
For Fools will prate ; and tho' they want the Wit
To find close Faults, yet open Blots will hit :
Tho' better for their Ease to hold their Tongue,
For Womankind was never in the Wrong.
So Noise ensues, and Quarrels last for Life ;
The Wife abhors the Fool, the Fool the Wife.
And some Men say that great Delight have we,
To be for Truth extoll'd, and Secrecy :
And constant in one Purpose still to dwell ;
And not our Husband's Counsels to reveal.

But

But that's a Fable; for our Sex is frail,
Inventing rather than not tell a Tale.
Like leaky Sives no Secrets we can hold :
Witness the famous Tale that *Ovid* told.

Midas the King, as in his Book appears,
By *Phœbus* was endow'd with Asses Ears,
Which under his long Locks, he well conceal'd,
(As Monarch's Vices must not be reveal'd)
For fear the People have 'em in the Wind,
Who long ago were neither Dumb nor Blind ;
Nor apt to think from Heav'n their Title springs,
Since *Jove* and *Mars* left off begetting Kings.
This *Midas* knew ; and durst communicate
To none but to his Wife, his Ears of State :
One must be trusted, and he thought her fit,
As passing prudent ; and a parlous Wit.
To this sagacious Confessor he went,
And told her what a Gift the Gods had sent :
But told it under Matrimonial Seal,
With strict Injunction never to reveal.
The Secret heard she plighted him her Troth,
(And sacred sure is every Woman's Oath)
The royal Malady should rest unknown
Both for her Husband's Honour and her own :
But ne'ertheless she pin'd with Discontent ;
The Counsel rumbled till it found a vent.
The Thing she knew she was oblig'd to hide ;
By Int'rest and by Oath the Wife was ty'd ;
But if she told it not the Woman dy'd.

} } }
Loath

Loath to betray a Husband and a Prince,
But she must burst, or blab; and no pretence
Of Honour ty'd her Tongue from Self-defence.
A marshy Ground commodiously was near,
Thither she ran, and held her Breath for fear,
Left if a Word she spoke of any Thing,
That Word might be the Secret of the King.
Thus full of Counsel to the Fen she went,
Grip'd all the way, and longing for a vent:
Arriv'd, by pure Necessity compell'd,
On her majestick mary-bones she kneel'd:
Then to the Waters-brink she laid her Head,
And, as a Bittour bumps within a Reed,
To thee alone, O Lake, she said, I tell
(And as thy Queen command thee to conceal)
Beneath his Locks the King my Husband wears
A goodly Royal pair of Asses Ears:
Now I have eas'd my Bosom of the Pain
Till the next longing Fit return again!

Thus through a Woman was the Secret known;
Tell us, and in effect you tell the Town:
But to my Tale: The Knight with heavy Cheer,
Wandering in vain had now consum'd the Year:
One Day was only left to solve the Doubt,
Yet knew no more than when he first set out.
But home he must: And as th' Award had been
Yield up his Body Captive to the Queen.
In this despairing State he hap'd to ride
As Fortune led him, by a Forest-side:

Lonely

Lonely the Vale, and full of Horror stood
Brown with the shade of a religious Wood :
When full before him at the Noon of night,
(The Moon was up and shot a gleamy Light)
He saw a Quire of Ladies in a round,
That featly footing seem'd to skim the Ground :
Thus dancing Hand in Hand, so light they were,
He knew not where they trod, on Earth or Air.
At speed he drove, and came a suddain Guest,
In hope where many Women were, at least,
Some one by chance might answer his Request.
But faster than his Horse the Ladies flew,
And in a trice were vanish'd out of view.

One only Hag remain'd : But fowler far
Than Grandame Apes in *Indian* Forests are :
Against a wither'd Oak she lean'd her weight,
Prop'd on her trusty Staff, not half upright,
And drop'd an awkward Court'fy to the Knight.
Then said, What make you Sir so late abtoad
Without a Guide, and this no beaten Road ?
Or want you ought that here you hope to find,
Or travel for some Trouble in your Mind ?
The last I guess ; and, if I read aright,
Those of our Sex are bound to serve a Knight :
Perhaps good Counsel may your Grief assuage,
Then tell your Pain : For Wisdom is in Age.

To this the Knight : Good Mother, wou'd you know
The secret Cause and Spring of all my Woe ?

My

My Life must with to Morrow's Light expire,
Unless I tell, what Women most desire :
Now cou'd you help me at this hard Essay,
Or for your inborn Goodness, or for Pay :
Yours is my Life, redeem'd by your Advice,
Ask what you please, and I will pay the Price :
The proudest Kerchief of the Court shall rest
Well satisfy'd of what they love the best.
Plight me thy Faith, quoth she : That what I ask
Thy Danger over, and perform'd the Task ;
That shalt thou give for Hire of thy Demand,
Here take thy Oath ; and seal it on my Hand ;
I warrant thee on Peril of my Life,
Thy Words shall please both Widow, Maid and Wife.

More Words there needed not to move the Knight
To take her Offer, and his Truth to plight.
With that she spread her Mantle on the Ground,
And first enquiring whether he was bound,
Bade him not fear, tho' long and rough the Way,
At Court he should arrive e'er break of Day :
His Horse should find the way without a Guide,
She said : With Fury they began to ride,
He on the midst, the Beldam at his Side.
The Horse, what Devil drove I cannot tell,
But only this, they sped their Journey well :
And all the way the Crone inform'd the Knight,
How he should answer the Demand aright.

To Court they came : The News was quickly spread
Of his returning to redeem his Head.

The Female Senate was assembled soon,

With all the Mob of Women in the Town :

The Queen fate Lord Chief Justice of the Hall,

And bad the Cryer cite the Criminal.

The Knight appear'd ; and Silence they proclaim,

Then first the *Culprit* answer'd to his Name :

And after Forms of Laws, was last requir'd

To name the Thing that Women most desir'd.

Th' Offender, taught his Lesson by the way,

And by his Counsel order'd what to say,

Thus bold began ; My Lady Liege, said he,

What all your Sex desire is *Sovereignty*.

The Wife affects her Husband to command,

All must be hers, both Mony, House, and Land.

The Maids are Mistresses ev'n in their Name ;

And of their Servants full Dominion claim.

This, at the Peril of my Head, I say

A blunt plain Truth, the Sex aspires to sway,

You to rule all ; while we, like Slaves, obey.

}
}

There was not one or Widow, Maid, or Wife,

But said the Knight had well deserv'd his Life.

Ev'n fair *Geneura*, with a Blush confess'd,

The Man had found what Women love the best.

Upstarts the Beldam, who was there unseen,
And Reverence made, accosted thus the Queen.
My Liege, said she, before the Court arise,
May I poor Wretch find Favour in your Eyes :
To grant my just Request : 'Twas I who taught
The Knight this Answer, and inspir'd his Thought,
None but a Woman could a Man direct
To tell us Women, what we most affect.
But first I swore him on his Knightly Troth,
(And here demand performance of his Oath)
To grant the Boon that next I should desire ;
He gave his Faith, and I expect my Hire :
My Promise is fulfill'd : I sav'd his Life,
And claim his Debt to take me for his Wife.
The Knight was ask'd, nor cou'd his Oath deny,
But hop'd they would not force him to comply.
The Women, who would rather wrest the Laws,
Than let a Sister-Plantiff lose the Cause,
(As Judges on the Bench more gracious are,
And more attent to Brothers of the Bar)
Cry'd one, and all, the Suppliant should have Right,
And to the Grandame-Hag adjudg'd the Knight.

In vain he sigh'd, and oft with Tears desir'd,
Some reasonable Sute, might be requir'd.
But still the Crone was constant to her Note ;
The more he spoke, the more she stretch'd her Throat.
In vain he proffer'd all his Goods, to save
His Body, destin'd to that living Grave.

The liquorish Hag rejects the Pelf with scorn :
And nothing but the Man would serve her turn.
Not all the Wealth of Eastern Kings, said she,
Have Pow'r to part my plighted Love, and me :
And Old, and Ugly as I am, and Poor ;
Yet never will I break the Faith I swore ;
For mine thou art by Promise, during Life,
And I thy loving and obedient Wife.

My Love! Nay rather my Damnation Thou,
Said he : Nor am I bound to keep my Vow :
The Fiend thy Sire has sent thee from below,
Else how cou'dst thou my secret Sorrows know?
Avaunt old Witch, for I renounce thy Bed :
The Queen may take the Forfeit of my Head,
E'er any of my Race so foul a Crone shall wed.

Both heard, the Judge pronounc'd against the Knight ;
So was he Marry'd in his own despatch ;
And all Day after hid him as an Owl,
Not able to sustain a Sight so foul.
Perhaps the Reader thinks I do him wrong
To pass the Marriage-Feast, and Nuptial Song :
Mirth there was none, the Man was *a-la-mort* :
And little Courage had to make his Court.
To Bed they went, the Bridegroom and the Bride :
Was never such an ill-pair'd Couple ty'd.
Restless he tofs'd and tumbled to and fro,
And rowl'd, and wriggled further off ; for Woe.

The good old Wife lay smiling by his Side,
 And caught him in her quiv'ring Arms, and cry'd,
 When you my ravish'd Predecessor saw,
 You were not then become this Man of Straw ;
 Had you been such, you might have scap'd the Law.
 Is this the Custom of King *Arthur's* Court ?
 Are all Round-Table Knights of such a sort ?
 Remember I am she who sav'd your Life,
 Your loving, lawful, and complying Wife :
 Not thus you swore in your unhappy Hour,
 Nor I for this return employ'd my Pow'r.
 In time of Need I was your faithful Friend ;
 Nor did I fince, nor ever will offend.
 Believe me my lov'd Lord, 'tis much unkind ;
 What Fury has possess'd your alter'd Mind ?
 Thus on my Wedding-night—Without Pretence—
 Come turn this way, or tell me my Offence.
 If not your Wife, let Reasons Rule persuade,
 Name but my Fault, amends shall soon be made.

Amends! Nay that's impossible, said he,
 What change of Age, or Ugliness can be!
 Or, could *Medea's* Magick mend thy Face,
 Thou art descended from so mean a Race,
 That never Knight was match'd with such Disgrace.
 What wonder, Madam, if I move my Side,
 When if I turn, I turn to such a Bride ?

And is this all that troubles you so fore !

And what the Devil cou'dst thou wish me more ?

Ah

Ah *Benedicite*, reply'd the Crone :
Then cause of just Complaining have you none.
The Remedy to this were soon apply'd,
Wou'd you be like the Bridegroom to the Bride.
But, for you say a long descended Race,
And Wealth, and Dignity, and Pow'r, and Place,
Make Gentlemen, and that your high Degree
Is much disparag'd to be match'd with me ;
Know this, my Lord, Nobility of Blood
Is but a glitt'ring, and fallacious Good :
The Nobleman is he whose noble Mind
Is fill'd with inborn Worth, unborrow'd from his Kind.
The King of Heav'n was in a Manger laid ;
And took his Earth but from an humble Maid :
Then what can Birth, or mortal Men bestow,
Since Floods no higher than their Fountains flow.
We who for Name, and empty Honour strive,
Our true Nobility from him derive.
Your Ancestors who puff your Mind with Pride,
And vast Estates to mighty Titles ty'd,
Did not your Honour, but their own advance,
For Virtue comes not by Inheritance.
If you tralineate from your Father's Mind,
What are you else but of a Bastard-kind ?
Do, as your great Progenitors have done,
And by their Virtues prove your self their Son.
No Father can infuse, or Wit, or Grace,
A Mother comes across, and marrs the Race.
A Grandfire, or a Grandame taints the Blood ;
And seldom three Descents continue Good.

Were

Were Virtue by Descent, a noble Name
Cou'd never villanize his Father's Fame:
But as the first the last of all the Line,
Wou'd like the Sun ev'n in Descending shine.
Take Fire; and bear it to the darkeſt Houſe,
Betwixt King *Arthur's* Court and *Caucasus*,
If you depart, the Flame ſhall ſtill remain,
And the bright Blaze enlighten all the Plain:
Nor, till the Fewel periſh, can decay,
By Nature form'd on Things combuſtible to prey.
Such is not Man, who mixing better Seed
With worſe, begets a baſe, degenerate Breed:
The Bad corrupts the Good, and leaves behind
No trace of all the great Begetter's Mind.
The Father ſinks within his Son, we ſee,
And often riſes in the third Degree;
If better Luck, a better Mother give:
Chance gave us being, and by Chance we live.
Such as our Atoms were, ev'n ſuch are we,
Or call it Chance, or ſtrong Neceſſity.
Thus, loaded with dead weight, the Will is free.
And thus it needs muſt be: For Seed conjoin'd
Let's into Nature's Work th' imperfect Kind:
But Fire, th' enliv'ner of the general Frame
Is one, its Operation ſtill the ſame.
Its Principle is in it ſelf: While ours
Works as Confederate's War, with mingled Pow'rs:
Or Man, or Woman, which ſoever fails:
And, oft, the Vigour of the Worſe prevails.

Æther with Sulphur blended, alters hue,
And casts a dusky gleam of *Sodom* blue.
Thus in a Brute, their ancient Honour ends,
And the fair Mermaid in a Fish descends :
The Line is gone ; no longer Duke or Earl ;
But by himself degraded turns a Churl.
Nobility of Blood is but Renown
Of thy great Fathers by their Virtue known,
And a long trail of Light, to thee descending down.
If in thy Smoke it ends : Their Glories shine ;
But Infamy and Villanage are thine.
Then what I said before, is plainly show'd,
That true Nobility proceeds from God :
Not left us by Inheritance, but giv'n
By Bounty of our Stars, and Grace of Heav'n.
Thus from a Captive *Servius Tullus* rose,
Whom for his Virtues, the first *Romans* chose :
Fabritius from their Walls repell'd the Foe,
Whose noble Hands had exercis'd the Plough.
From hence, my Lord, and Love, I thus conclude,
That tho' my homely Ancestors, were rude,
Mean as I am, yet I may have the Grace,
To make you Father of a generous Race :
And Noble then am I, when I begin
In Virtue cloath'd, to cast the Rags of Sin :
If Poverty be my upbraided Crime,
And you believe in Heav'n ; there was a time,
When He, the great Controller of our Fate
Deign'd to be Man ; and liv'd in low Estate :

Which

Which he who had the World at his dispose,
 If Poverty were Vice, wou'd never choose.
 Philosophers have said, and Poets sing,
 That a glad Poverty's an honest Thing.
 Content is Wealth, the Riches of the Mind ;
 And happy He who can that Treasure find.
 But the base Miser starves amidst his Store,
 Broods on his Gold, and griping still at more
 Sits sadly pining, and believes he's Poor.
 The ragged Beggar, tho' he wants Relief,
 Has not to lose, and sings before the Thief.
 Want is a bitter, and a hateful Good,
 Because its Virtues are not understood :
 Yet many Things impossible to Thought
 Have been by Need to full Perfection brought :
 The daring of the Soul proceeds from thence,
 Sharpness of Wit, and active Diligence :
 Prudence at once, and Fortitude it gives,
 And if in patience taken mends our Lives ;
 For ev'n that Indigence that brings me low
 Makes me my self ; and Him above to know.
 A Good which none would challenge, few would choose,
 A fair Possession, which Mankind refuse.

If we from Wealth to Poverty descend,
 Want gives to know the Flatt'rer from the Friend.
 If I am Old, and Ugly, well for you,
 No leud Adult'rer will my Love pursue.

Nor

Nor Jealousy the Bane of marry'd Life,
Shall haunt you, for a wither'd homely Wife :
For Age, and Uglinefs, as all agree,
Are the best Guards of Female Chastity.

Yet fince I fee your Mind is Worldly bent,
I'll do my best to further your Content.
And therefore of two Gifts in my difpofe,
Think e'er you fpeak, I grant you leave to choofe :
Wou'd you I fhould be ftill Deform'd, and Old,
Naufeous to Touch, and Loathfome to Behold ;
On this Condition, to remain for Life
A careful, tender and obedient Wife,
In all I can contribute to your Eafe,
And not in Deed or Word, or Thought difpleafe ?
Or would you rather have me Young and Fair,
And take the Chance that happens to your fhare ?
Temptations are in Beauty, and in Youth,
And how can you depend upon my Truth ?
Now weigh the Danger, with the doubtful Blifs,
And thank your felf, if ought fhould fall amifs.

Sore figh'd the Knight, who this long Sermon heard,
At length confidering all, his Heart he chear'd :
And thus reply'd, My Lady, and my Wife,
To your wife Conduct I refign my Life :
Choofe you for me, for well you underftand
The future Good and Ill, on either Hand :

S f f

But

But if an humble Husband may request,
Provide, and order all Things for the best ;
Your's be the Care to profit, and to please :
And let your Subject-Servant take his Ease.

Then thus in Peace, quoth she, concludes the Strife,
Since I am turn'd the Husband, you the Wife :
The Matrimonial Victory is mine,
Which having fairly gain'd, I will resign ;
Forgive, if I have said, or done amiss,
And seal the Bargain with a Friendly Kifs :
I promis'd you but one Content to share,
But now I will become both Good, and Fair.
No Nuptial Quarrel shall disturb your Ease,
The Business of my Life shall be to please :
And for my Beauty that, as Time shall try;
But draw the Curtain first, and cast your Eye.

He look'd, and saw a Creature heav'nly Fair,
In bloom of Youth, and of a charming Air.
With Joy he turn'd, and seiz'd her Iv'ry Arm ;
And like *Pygmalion* found the Statue warm.
Small Arguments there needed to prevail,
A Storm of Kisses pour'd as thick as Hail.

Thus long in mutual Bliss they lay embrac'd,
And their first Love continu'd to the last :
One Sun-shine was their Life ; no Cloud between ;
Nor ever was a kinder Couple seen.

And so may all our Lives like their's be led ;
Heav'n send the Maids young Husbands, fresh in Bed :
May Widows Wed as often they can,
And ever for the better change their Man.
And some devouring Plague pursue their Lives,
Who will not well be govern'd by their Wives.

OF THE
PYTHAGOREAN
PHILOSOPHY.

FROM

Ovid's Metamorphoses

BOOK XV.



OF THE

PYTHAGOREAN

PHILOSOPHY.

FROM

Ovid's Metamorphoses

BOOK XV.

W. B. E. S.

O F T H E

PYTHAGOREAN

PHILOSOPHY.

The Fourteenth Book concludes with the Death and Deification of Romulus : The Fifteenth begins with the Election of Numa to the Crown of Rome. On this Occasion, Ovid following the Opinion of some Authors, makes Numa the Schollar of Pythagoras; and to have begun his Acquaintance with that Philosopher at Crotona, a Town in Italy ; from thence he makes a Digression to the Moral and Natural Philosophy of Pythagoras : On both which our Author enlarges ; and which are, the most learned and beautiful Parts of the whole Metamorphoses.

A King is sought to guide the growing State,
 One able to support the Publick Weight,
 And fill the Throne where *Romulus* had sat.

Renown, which oft bespeaks the Publick Voice,
 Had recommended *Numa* to their choice :

A peaceful, pious Prince ; who not content
 To know the *Sabine* Rites, his Study bent
 To cultivate his Mind : To learn the Laws
 Of Nature, and explore their hidden Cause.

Urg'd

Urg'd by this Care, his Country he forsook,
And to *Crotona* thence, his Journey took.
Arriv'd, he first enquir'd the Founder's Name,
Of this new Colony ; and whence he came.
Then thus a Senior of the Place replies,
(Well read, and curious of Antiquities)
'Tis said ; *Alcides* hither took his way,
From *Spain*, and drove along his conquer'd Prey ;
Then leaving in the Fields his grazing Cows,
He sought himself some hospitable House :
Good *Croton* entertain'd his Godlike Guest ;
While he repair'd his weary Limbs with rest.
The Hero, thence departing, bless'd the Place ;
And here, he said, in Times revolving Race
A rising Town shall take his Name from thee ;
Revolving Time fulfill'd the Prophecy :
For *Myscelos*, the justest Man on Earth,
Alemon's Son, at *Argos* had his Birth :
Him *Hercules*, arm'd with his Club of Oak
O'ershadow'd in a Dream, and thus bespoke ;
Go, leave thy Native Soil, and make Abode
Where *Æsaris* rows down his rapid Flood ;
He said ; and Sleep forsook him, and the God.
Trembling he wak'd, and rose with anxious Heart ;
His Country Laws, forbid him to depart ;
What shou'd he do ? 'Twas Death to go away,
And the God menac'd if he dar'd to stay :
All Day he doubted, and when Night came on,
Sleep, and the same forewarning Dream begun :

Once more the God stood threatning o'er his Head ;
With added Curfes if he disobey'd.
Twice warn'd, he study'd Flight; but wou'd convey
At once his Person, and his Wealth away :
Thus while he linger'd, his Design was heard ;
A speedy Procefs form'd, and Death declar'd.
Witness there needed none of his Offence,
Against himself the Wretch was Evidence :
Condemn'd, and destitute of human Aid,
To him, for whom he suffer'd, thus he pray'd.

O Pow'r who hast deserv'd in Heav'n a Throne
Not giv'n, but by thy Labours made thy own,
Pity thy Suppliant, and protect his Cause,
Whom thou hast made obnoxious to the Laws.

A Custom was of old, and still remains ;
Which Life or Death by Suffrages ordains ;
White Stones and Black within an Urn are cast,
The first absolve, but Fate is in the last.
The Judges to the common Urn bequeath
Their Votes, and drop the Sable Signs of Death ;
The Box receives all Black, but pour'd from thence
The Stones came candid forth : The Hue of Innocence.
Thus *Alemonides* his Safety won,
Preserv'd from Death by *Alcumena's* Son :
Then to his Kinsman-God his Vows he pays,
And cuts with prosp'rous Gales th' *Ionian* Seas :
He leaves *Tarentum* favour'd by the Wind,
And *Thurine* Bays, and *Temises* behind ;

Soft *Sybaris*, and all the Capes that stand
 Along the Shore, he makes in sight of Land ;
 Still doubling, and still coasting, till he found
 The Mouth of *Æsaris*, and promis'd Ground,
 Then saw where on the Margin of the Flood
 The Tomb, that held the Bones of *Croton* stood :
 Here, by the God's Command, he built and wall'd
 The Place predicted ; and *Crotona* call'd :
 Thus Fame from time to time delivers down
 The sure Tradition of th' *Italian* Town.

Here dwelt the Man divine whom *Samos* bore,
 But now Self-banish'd from his Native Shore,
 Because he hated Tyrants, nor cou'd bear
 The Chains which none but servile Souls will wear :
 He, tho' from Heav'n remote, to Heav'n cou'd move,
 With Strength of Mind, and tread th' Abyss above ;
 And penetrate with his interiour Light
 Those upper Depths, which Nature hid from Sight:
 And what he had observ'd, and learnt from thence,
 Lov'd in familiar Language to dispence.

The Crowd with silent Admiration stand
 And heard him, as they heard their God's Command ;
 While he discours'd of Heav'n's mysterious Laws,
 The World's Original, and Nature's Cause ;
 And what was God, and why the fleecy Snows
 In silence fell, and rattling Winds arose ;
 What shook the stedfast Earth, and whence begun
 The dance of Planets round the radiant Sun ;

If Thunder was the Voice of angry *Jove*,
Or Clouds with Nitre pregnant burst above :
Of these, and Things beyond the common reach
He spoke, and charm'd his Audience with his Speech.

He first the taste of Flesh from Tables drove,
And argu'd well, if Arguments cou'd move.
O Mortals ! from your Fellow's Blood abstain,
Nor taint your Bodies with a Food profane :
While Corn and Pulse by Nature are bestow'd,
And planted Orchards bend their willing Load ;
While labour'd Gardens wholsom Herbs produce,
And teeming Vines afford their generous Juice :
Nor tardier Fruits of cruder Kind are lost,
But tam'd with Fire, or mellow'd by the Frost :
While Kine to Pails distended Udders bring,
And Bees their Hony redolent of Spring :
While Earth not only can your Needs supply,
But lavish of her Store, provides for Luxury ;
A guiltless Feast administers with Ease,
And without Blood is prodigal to please.
Wild Beasts their Maws with their slain Brethren fill ;
And yet not all, for some refuse to kill :
Sheep, Goats, and Oxen, and the nobler Steed
On Browz and Corn, and flow'ry Meadows feed.
Bears, Tygers, Wolves, the Lion's angry Brood,
Whom Heav'n endu'd with Principles of Blood,
He wisely fundred from the rest, to yell
In Forests, and in lonely Caves to dwell,

Where stronger Beasts oppress the weak by Might,
And all in Prey, and Purple Feasts delight.

O impious use! to Nature's Laws oppos'd,
Where Bowels are in other Bowels clos'd :
Where fatten'd by their Fellow's Fat they thrive ;
Maintain'd by Murder, and by Death they live.
'Tis then for nought that Mother Earth provides
The Stores of all she shows, and all she hides,
If Men with fleshy Morsels must be fed,
And chaw with bloody Teeth the breathing Bread :
What else is this but to devour our Guests,
And barb'rously renew *Cyclopean* Feasts !
We, by destroying Life, our Life sustain ;
And gorge th' ungodly Maw with Meats obscene.

Not so the Golden Age, who fed on Fruit,
Nor durst with bloody Meals their Mouths pollute.
Then Birds in airy space might safely move,
And timorous Hares on Heaths securely rove :
Nor needed Fish the guileful Hooks to fear,
For all was peaceful ; and that Peace sincere.
Whoever was the Wretch (and curs'd be He)
That envy'd first our Food's simplicity ;
Th' essay of bloody Feasts on Bruits began,
And after forg'd the Sword to murder Man.
Had he the sharpen'd Steel alone employ'd,
On Beasts of Prey that other Beasts destroy'd,
Or Man invaded with their Fangs and Paws,
This had been justify'd by Nature's Laws,

And

And Self-defence : But who did Feasts begin
Of Flesh, he stretch'd Necessity to Sin.
To kill Man-killers, Man has lawful Pow'r,
But not th' extended Licence, to devour.

Ill Habits gather by unseen degrees,
As Brooks make Rivers, Rivers run to Seas.
The Sow, with her broad Snout for rooting up
Th' intrusted Seed, was judg'd to spoil the Crop,
And intercept the sweating Farmer's hope :
The covet'ous Churl of unforgiving kind,
Th' Offender to the bloody Priest resign'd :
Her Hunger was no Plea : For that she dy'd.
The Goat came next in order, to be try'd :
The Goat had cropt the tendrills of the Vine :
In vengeance Laity, and Clergy join,
Where one had lost his Profit, one his Wine.
Here was at least, some shadow of Offence :
The Sheep was sacrific'd on no pretence,
But meek, and unresisting Innocence.
A patient, useful Creature, born to bear,
The warm and woolly Fleece, that cloath'd her Murderer,
And daily to give down the Milk she bred,
A Tribute for the Grass on which she fed.
Living, both Food and Rayment she supplies,
And is of least advantage when she dies.

How did the toiling Oxe his Death deserve,
A downright simple Drudge, and born to serve?

O Ty-

O Tyrant! with what Justice can'st thou hope
The promise of the Year, a plenteous Crop ;
When thou destroy'st thy lab'ring Steer, who till'd,
And plough'd with Pains, thy else ungrateful Field ?
From his yet reeking Neck to draw the Yoke,
That Neck, with which the surly Clods he broke ;
And to the Hatchet yield thy Husband-Man,
Who finish'd Autumn and the Spring began !

Nor this alone! but Heav'n it self to bribe,
We to the Gods our impious Acts ascribe :
First recompence with Death their Creatures Toil,
Then call the Bless'd above to share the Spoil :
The fairest Victim must the Pow'rs appease,
(So fatal 'tis sometimes too much to please !)
A purple Fillet his broad Brows adorns,
With flow'ry Garlands crown'd, and gilded Horns :
He hears the murd'rous Pray'r the Priest prefers,
But understands not, 'tis his Doom he hears :
Beholds the Meal betwixt his Temples cast,
(The Fruit and Product of his Labours past ;)
And in the Water views perhaps the Knife
Uplifted, to deprive him of his Life ;
Then broken up alive his Entrails sees,
Torn out for Priests t' inspect the God's Decrees.

From whence, O mortal Men, this gust of Blood
Have you deriv'd, and interdicted Food ?
Be taught by me this dire Delight to shun,
Warn'd by my Precepts, by my Practice won :

And

And when you eat the well deserving Beast,
Think, on the Lab'rer of your Field, you feast!

Now since the God inspires me to proceed,
Be that, whate'er inspiring Pow'r, obey'd.
For I will sing of mighty Mysteries,
Of Truths conceal'd before, from human Eyes,
Dark Oracles unveil, and open all the Skies.
Pleas'd as I am to walk along the Sphere
Of shining Stars, and travel with the Year,
To leave the heavy Earth, and scale the height
Of *Atlas*, who supports the heav'nly weight;
To look from upper Light, and thence survey
Mistaken Mortals wandring from the way,
And wanting Wisdom, fearful for the state
Of future Things, and trembling at their Fate!

Those I would teach; and by right Reason bring
To think of Death, as but an idle Thing.
Why thus affrighted at an empty Name,
A Dream of Darknefs, and fictitious Flame?
Vain Themes of Wit, which but in Poems pass,
And Fables of a World, that never was!
What feels the Body when the Soul expires,
By time corrupted, or consum'd by Fires?
Nor dies the Spirit, but new Life repeats
In other Forms, and only changes Seats.

Ev'n I, who these mysterious Truths declare,
Was once *Euphorbus* in the Trojan War;

My

My Name and Lineage I remember well,
 And how in Fight by *Sparta's* King I fell.
 In *Argive Juno's* Fane I late beheld,
 My Buckler hung on high, and own'd my former Shield.

Then, Death, so call'd, is but old Matter dress'd
 In some new Figure, and a vary'd Vest :
 Thus all Things are but alter'd, nothing dies ;
 And here and there th' unbodied Spirit flies,
 By Time, or Force, or Sickneſs diſpoſſeſt,
 And lodges, where it lights, in Man or Beaſt ;
 Or hunts without, 'till ready Limbs it find,
 And actuates thoſe according to their kind ;
 From Tenement to Tenement is toſs'd ;
 The Soul is ſtill the ſame, the Figure only loſt :
 And, as the ſofter'd Wax new Seals receives,
 This Face aſſumes, and that Impreſſion leaves ;
 Now call'd by one, now by another Name ;
 The Form is only chang'd, the Wax is ſtill the ſame :
 So Death, ſo call'd, can but the Form deface,
 'Th' immortal Soul flies out in empty ſpace ;
 To ſeek her Fortune in ſome other Place.

Then let not Piety be put to flight,
 To pleaſe the taſt of Glutton-Appetite ;
 But ſuffer inmate Souls ſecure to dwell,
 Left from their Seats your Parents you expel ;
 With rabid Hunger feed upon your kind,
 Or from a Beaſt diſlodge a Brother's Mind.

And since, like *Tiphys* parting from the Shore,
In ample Seas I fail, and Depths untry'd before,
This let me further add, that Nature knows
No steadfast Station, but, or Ebbs, or Flows :
Ever in motion ; she destroys her old,
And casts new Figures in another Mold.
Ev'n Times are in perpetual Flux ; and run
Like Rivers from their Fountain rowling on ;
For Time no more than Streams, is at a stay :
The flying Hour is ever on her way ;
And as the Fountain still supplies her store,
The Wave behind impels the Wave before ;
Thus in successive Course the Minutes run,
And urge their Predecessor Minutes on,
Still moving, ever new : For former Things
Are set aside, like abdicated Kings :
And every moment alters what is done,
And innovates some Act till then unknown.

Darkness we see emerges into Light,
And shining Suns descend to Sable Night ;
Ev'n Heav'n it self receives another die,
When wear'd Animals in Slumbers lie,
Of Midnight Ease : Another when the gray
Of Morn preludes the Splendor of the Day.
The disk of *Phæbus* when he climbs on high,
Appears at first but as a bloodshot Eye ;
And when his Chariot downward drives to Bed,
His Ball is with the same Suffusion red ;

U u u

But

But mounted high in his Meridian Race
 All bright he shines, and with a better Face :
 For there, pure Particles of *Æther* flow,
 Far from th' Infection of the World below.

Nor equal Light th' unequal Moon adorns,
 Or in her waxing or her waning Horns.
 For ev'ry Day she wanes, her Face is less,
 But gath'ring into Globe, she fattens at increase.

Perceiv'st thou not the process of the Year,
 How the four Seasons in four Forms appear,
 Resembling human Life in ev'ry Shape they wear ?
 Spring first, like Infancy, shoots out her Head,
 With milky Juice requiring to be fed :
 Helpless, tho' fresh, and wanting to be led.
 The green Stem grows in Stature and in Size,
 But only feeds with hope the Farmer's Eyes ;
 Then laughs the childish Year with Flourets crown'd,
 And lavishly perfumes the Fields around,
 But no substantial Nourishment receives,
 Infirm the Stalks, unsolid are the Leaves.

Proceeding onward whence the Year began
 The Summer grows adult, and ripens into Man.
 This Season, as in Men, is most repleat,
 With kindly Moisture, and prolifick Heat.

Autumn succeeds, a sober tepid Age,
 Not froze with Fear, nor boiling into Rage ;

More

More than mature, and tending to decay,
When our brown Locks repine to mix with odious Grey.

Last Winter creeps along with tardy pace,
Sour is his Front, and furrow'd is his Face;
His Scalp if not dishonour'd quite of Hair,
The ragged Fleece is thin, and thin is worse than bare.

Ev'n our own Bodies daily change receive,
Some part of what was theirs before, they leave;
Nor are to Day what Yesterday they were;
Nor the whole same to Morrow will appear.

Time was, when we were sow'd, and just began
From some few fruitful Drops, the promise of a Man;
Then Nature's Hand (fermented as it was)
Moulded to Shape the soft, coagulated Mass;
And when the little Man was fully form'd,
The breathless Embryo with a Spirit warm'd;
But when the Mothers Throws begin to come,
The Creature, pent within the narrow Room,
Breaks his blind Prison, pushing to repair
His stifled Breath, and draw the living Air;
Cast on the Margin of the World he lies,
A helpless Babe, but by Instinct he cries.
He next essays to walk, but downward press'd
On four Feet imitates his Brother Beast:
By slow degrees he gathers from the Ground
His Legs, and to the rowling Chair is bound;

Then walks alone ; a Horseman now become
 He rides a Stick, and travels round the Room :
 In time he vaunts among his youthful Peers,
 Strong-bon'd, and strung with Nerves, in pride of Years,
 He runs with Mettle his first merry Stage,
 Maintains the next abated of his Rage,
 But manages his Strength, and spares his Age.
 Heavy the third, and stiff, he sinks apace,
 And tho' 'tis down-hill all, but creeps along the Race.
 Now sapless on the verge of Death he stands,
 Contemplating his former Feet, and Hands ;
 And *Milo*-like, his slacken'd Sinews sees,
 And wither'd Arms, once fit to cope with *Hercules*,
 Unable now to shake, much less to tear the Trees.

So *Helen* wept when her too faithful Glass
 Reflected to her Eyes the ruins of her Face :
 Wondring what Charms her Ravishers cou'd spy,
 To force her twice, or ev'n but once enjoy !

Thy Teeth, devouring Time, thine, envious Age,
 On Things below still exercise your Rage :
 With venom'd Grinders you corrupt your Meat,
 And then at lingring Meals, the Morsels eat.

Nor those, which Elements we call, abide,
 Nor to this Figure, nor to that are ty'd :
 For this eternal World is said of Old
 But four prolifick Principles to hold,

Four different Bodies ; two to Heaven ascend,
And other two down to the Center tend :
Fire first with Wings expanded mounts on high,
Pure, void of weight, and dwells in upper Sky ;
Then Air, because unclogg'd in empty space
Flies after Fire, and claims the second Place :
But weighty Water as her Nature guides,
Lies on the lap of Earth ; and Mother Earth subfides.

All Things are mix'd of these, which all contain,
And into these are all resolv'd again :
Earth rarifies to Dew, expanded more,
The subtil Dew in Air begins to soar ;
Spreads as she flies, and weary of her Name
Extenuates still, and changes into Flame ;
Thus having by degrees Perfection won,
Restless they soon untwist the Web they spun,
And Fire begins to lose her radiant Hue,
Mix'd with gross Air, and Air descends to Dew :
And Dew condensing, does her Form forego,
And sinks, a heavy lump of Earth below.

Thus are their Figures never at a stand,
But chang'd by Nature's innovating Hand ;
All Things are alter'd, nothing is destroy'd,
The shifted Scene, for some new Show employ'd.

Then to be born, is to begin to be
Some other Thing we were not formerly :

And

And what we call to Die, is not t^e appear,
Or be the Thing that formerly we were.
Those very Elements which we partake,
Alive, when Dead some other Bodies make:
Translated grow, have Sense, or can Discourse,
But Death on deathless Substance has no force.

That Forms are chang'd I grant ; that nothing can
Continue in the Figure it began :
The Golden Age, to Silver was debas'd :
To Copper that ; our Mettal came at last.

The Face of Places, and their Forms decay ;
And that is solid Earth, that once was Sea :
Seas in their turn retreating from the Shore,
Make solid Land, what Ocean was before ;
And far from Strands are Shells of Fishes found,
And rusty Anchors fix'd on Mountain-Ground :
And what were Fields before, now wash'd and worn
By falling Floods from high, to Valleys turn,
And crumbling still descend to level Lands ;
And Lakes, and trembling Bogs are barren Sands :
And the parch'd Defart floats in Streams unknown ;
Wondring to drink of Waters not her own.

Here Nature living Fountains ope's ; and there
Seals up the Wombs where living Fountains were ;
Or Earthquakes stop their ancient Course, and bring
Diverted Streams to feed a distant Spring.

So *Lycus*, swallow'd up, is seen no more,
But far from thence knocks out another Door.
Thus *Erasinus* dives ; and blind in Earth
Runs on, and gropes his way to second Birth,
Starts up in *Argos* Meads, and shakes his Locks,
Around the Fields, and fattens all the Flocks.
So *Mysus* by another way is led,
And, grown a River now disdains his Head :
Forgets his humble Birth, his Name forsakes,
And the proud Title of *Caicus* takes.
Large *Amenane*, impure with yellow Sands,
Runs rapid often, and as often stands,
And here he threats the drunken Fields to drown ;
And there his Dugs deny to give their Liquor down.

Anigros once did wholesome Draughts afford,
But now his deadly Waters are abhorr'd :
Since, hurt by *Hercules*, as Fame resounds,
The Centaurs, in his current wash'd their Wounds.
The Streams of *Hypanis* are sweet no more,
But brackish lose the tast they had before.
Antissa, *Pharos*, *Tyre*, in Seas were pent,
Once Isles, but now increase the Continent ;
While the *Leucadian* Coast, main Land before,
By rushing Seas is sever'd from the Shore.
So *Zancle* to th' *Italian* Earth was ty'd,
And Men once walk'd where Ships at Anchor ride.
Till *Neptune* overlook'd the narrow way,
And in disdain pour'd in the conqu'ring Sea.

Two Cities that adorn'd th' *Achaian* Ground,
Buris and *Helice*, no more are found,
But whelm'd beneath a Lake are sunk and drown'd ;
And Boatsmen through the Chrystal Water show
To wond'ring Passengers the Walls below.

Near *Træzen* stands a Hill, expos'd in Air
To Winter-Winds, of leafy Shadows bare :
This once was level Ground : But (strange to tell)
Th' included Vapors, that in Caverns dwell,
Lab'ring with Cholick Pangs, and close confin'd,
In vain fought issue for the rumbling Wind :
Yet still they heav'd for vent, and heaving still
Inlarg'd the Concave, and shot up the Hill ;
As Breath extends a Bladder, or the Skins
Of Goats are blown t'inclose the hoarded Wines :
The Mountain yet retains a Mountain's Face,
And gather'd Rubbish heals the hollow space.

Of many Wonders, which I heard or knew,
Retrenching most, I will relate but few :
What, are not Springs with Qualities oppos'd,
Endu'd at Seasons, and at Seasons lost ?
Thrice in a Day thine, *Ammon*, change their Form,
Cold at high Noon, at Morn and Evening warm :
Thine, *Athaman*, will kindle Wood, if thrown
On the pil'd Earth, and in the waning Moon.
The *Thracians* have a Stream, if any try
The tast, his harden'd Bowels petrify ;

What-

Whate'er it touches it converts to Stones,
And makes a Marble Pavement where it runs.

Crathis, and *Sybaris* her Sister Flood,
That slide through our *Calabrian* Neighbour Wood,
With Gold and Amber die the shining Hair,
And thither Youth resort; (for who wou'd not be Fair?)

But stranger Virtues yet in Streams we find,
Some change not only Bodies, but the Mind:
Who has not heard of *Salmacis* obscene,
Whose Waters into Women soften Men?
Or *Æthyopian* Lakes which turn the Brain
To Madness, or in heavy Sleep constrain?
Clytorian Streams the love of Wine expel,
(Such is the Virtue of th' abstemious Well;)
Whether the colder Nymph that rules the Flood
Extinguishes, and balks the drunken God;
Or that *Melampus* (so have some assur'd)
When the mad *Prætides* with Charms he cur'd;
And pow'rful Herbs, both Charms and Simples cast
Into th' sober Spring, where still their Virtues last.

Unlike Effects *Lyncestis* will produce,
Who drinks his Waters, tho' with moderate use,
Reels as with Wine, and sees with double Sight:
His Heels too heavy, and his Head too light.
Ladon, once *Pheneos*, an *Arcadian* Stream,
(Ambiguous in th' Effects, as in the Name)

By Day is wholsom Bev'rage ; but is thought
By Night infected, and a deadly Draught.

Thus running Rivers, and the standing Lake
Now of these Virtues, now of those partake :
Time was (and all Things Time and Fate obey)
When fast *Ortygia* floated on the Sea :
Such were *Cyanean* Isles, when *Typhis* steer'd
Betwixt their Streights and their Collision fear'd ;
They swam where now they sit ; and firmly join'd
Secure of rooting up, resist the Wind.
Nor *Ætna* vomiting sulphurous Fire
Will ever belch ; for Sulphur will expire,
(The Veins exhausted of the liquid Store :)
Time was she cast no Flames ; in time will cast no more.

For whether Earth's an Animal, and Air
Imbibes ; her Lungs with coolness to repair,
And what she sucks remits ; she still requires
Inlets for Air, and Outlets for her Fires ;
When tortur'd with convulsive Fits she shakes,
That motion choaks the vent till other vent she makes :
Or when the Winds in hollow Caves are clos'd,
And subtil Spirits find that way oppos'd,
They toss up Flints in Air ; the Flints that hide
The Seeds of Fire, thus toss'd in Air, collide,
Kindling the Sulphur, till the Fewel spent
The Cave is cool'd, and the fierce Winds relent.
Or whether Sulphur, catching Fire, feeds on
Its unctuous Parts, till all the Matter gone

The Flames no more ascend ; for Earth supplies
The Fat that feeds them ; and when Earth denies
That Food, by length of Time consum'd, the Fire
Famish'd for want of Fewel must expire.

A Race of Men there are, as Fame has told,
Who shiv'ring suffer *Hyperborean* Cold,
Till nine times bathing in *Minerva's* Lake,
Soft Feathers, to defend their naked Sides, they take.
'Tis said, the *Scythian* Wives (believe who will)
Transform themselves to Birds by Magick Skill ;
Smear'd over with an Oil of wond'rous Might,
That adds new Pinions to their airy Flight.

But this by sure Experiment we know
That living Creatures from Corruption grow :
Hide in a hallow Pit a slaughter'd Steer,
Bees from his putrid Bowels will appear ;
Who like their Parents haunt the Fields, and bring
Their Hony-Harvest home, and hope another Spring.
The Warlike-Steed is multiply'd we find,
To Wasps and Hornets of the Warrior Kind.
Cut from a Crab his crooked Claws, and hide
The rest in Earth, a Scorpion thence will glide
And shoot his Sting, his Tail in Circles to's'd
Refers the Limbs his backward Father lost.
And Worms, that stretch on Leaves their filmy Loom,
Crawl from their Bags, and Butterflies become.

Ev'n Slime begets the Frog's loquacious Race :
 Short of their Feet at first, in little space
 With Arms and Legs endu'd, long leaps they take,
 Rais'd on their hinder part, and swim the Lake,
 And Waves repel: For Nature gives their Kind
 To that intent, a length of Legs behind.

The Cubs of Bears, a living lump appear,
 When whelp'd, and no determin'd Figure wear.
 Their Mother licks 'em into Shape, and gives
 As much of Form, as she her self receives.

The Grubs from their sexangular abode
 Crawl out unfinish'd, like the Maggot's Brood :
 Trunks without Limbs ; till time at leisure brings
 The Thighs they wanted, and their tardy-Wings.

The Bird who draws the Carr of *Juno*, vain
 Of her crown'd Head, and of her Starry Train ;
 And he that bears th' Artillery of *Jove*,
 The strong-pounc'd Eagle, and the billing Dove ;
 And all the feather'd Kind, who cou'd suppose
 (But that from fight the surest Sense he knows)
 They from th' included Yolk, not ambient White arose.

There are who think the Marrow of a Man,
 Which in the Spine, while he was living ran ;
 When dead, the Pith corrupted will become
 A Snake, and hiss within the hollow Tomb.

All these receive their Birth from other Things ;
But from himself the *Phoenix* only springs :
Self-born, begotten by the Parent Flame
In which he burn'd, another and the same ;
Who not by Corn or Herbs his Life sustains,
But the sweet Effence of *Amomum* drains :
And watches the rich Gums *Arabia* bears,
While yet in tender Dew they drop their Tears.
He, (his five Cent'ries of Life fulfill'd)
His Nest on Oaken Boughs begins to build,
Or trembling tops of Palm, and first he draws
The Plan with his broad Bill, and crooked Claws,
Nature's Artificers ; on this the Pile
Is form'd, and rises round, then with the Spoil
Of *Cassia*, *Cynamon*, and Stems of *Nard*,
(For softness strew'd beneath,) his Fun'ral Bed is rear'd :
Fun'ral and Bridal both ; and all around
The Borders with corruptless Myrrh are crown'd,
On this incumbent ; till ætherial Flame
First catches, then consumes the costly Frame :
Consumes him too, as on the Pile he lies ;
He liv'd on Odours, and in Odours dies.

An Infant-*Phoenix* from the former springs
His Father's Heir, and from his tender Wings
Shakes off his Parent Dust, his Method he pursues,
And the same Lease of Life on the same Terms renews.
When grown to Manhood he begins his reign,
And with stiff Pinions can his Flight sustain,

He

He lightens of its Load, the Tree that bore
His Father's Royal Sepulcher before,
And his own Cradle : This (with pious Care
Plac'd on his Back) he cuts the buxome Air,
Seeks the Sun's City, and his sacred Church,
And decently lays down his Burden in the Porch.

A Wonder more amazing wou'd we find ?
Th' *Hyæna* shows it, of a double kind,
Varying the Sexes in alternate Years,
In one begets, and in another bears.
The thin *Camelion* fed with Air, receives
The colour of the Thing to which he cleaves.

India when conquer'd, on the conqu'ring God
For planted Vines the sharp-ey'd *Lynx* bestow'd,
Whose Urine, shed before it touches Earth,
Congeals in Air, and gives to Gems their Birth.
So *Coral* soft, and white in Oceans Bed,
Comes harden'd up in Air, and glows with Red.

All changing Species should my Song recite ;
Before I ceas'd, wou'd change the Day to Night.
Nations and Empires flourish, and decay,
By turns command, and in their turns obey ;
Time softens hardy People, Time again
Hardens to War a soft, unwarlike Train.
Thus *Troy* for ten long Years her Foes withstood,
And daily bleeding bore th' expence of Blood :

Now for thick Streets it shows an empty space,
Or only fill'd with Tombs of her own perish'd Race,
Her self becomes the Sepulcher of what she was.

Mycene, Sparta, Thebes of mighty Fame,
Are vanish'd out of Substance into Name.
And *Dardan Rome* that just begins to rise,
On *Tiber's* Banks, in time shall mate the Skies;
Widening her Bounds, and working on her way;
Ev'n now she meditates Imperial Sway:
Yet this is change, but she by changing thrives,
Like Moons new-born, and in her Cradle strives
To fill her Infant-Horns; an Hour shall come
When the round World shall be contain'd in *Rome*.

For thus old Saws foretel, and *Helenus*
Anchises drooping Son enliven'd thus;
When *Ilium* now was in a sinking State;
And he was doubtful of his future Fate:
O Goddess born, with thy hard Fortune strive,
Troy never can be lost, and thou alive.
Thy Passage thou shalt free through Fire and Sword,
And *Troy* in Foreign Lands shall be restor'd.
In happier Fields a rising Town I see,
Greater than what e'er was, or is, or e'er shall be:
And Heav'n yet owes the World a Race deriv'd from Thee.
Sages, and Chiefs of other Lineage born
The City shall extend, extended shall adorn:
But from *Julus* he must draw his Breath,
By whom thy *Rome* shall rule the conquer'd Earth:

Whom

Whom Heav'n will lend Mankind on Earth to reign,
 And late require the precious Pledge again.
 This *Helenus* to great *Æneas* told,
 Which I retain, e'er since in other Mould :
 My Soul was cloath'd ; and now rejoice to view
 My Country Walls rebuilt, and *Troy* reviv'd anew,
 Rais'd by the fall : Decreed by Loss to Gain ;
 Enslav'd but to be free, and conquer'd but to reign.

'Tis time my hard mouth'd Coursers to controul,
 Apt to run Riot, and transgress the Goal :
 And therefore I conclude, whatever lies,
 In Earth, or flits in Air, or fills the Skies,
 All suffer change, and we, that are of Soul
 And Body mix'd, are Members of the whole.
 Then, when our Sires, or Grandfires shall forsake
 The Forms of Men, and brutal Figures take,
 Thus hous'd, securely let their Spirits rest,
 Nor violate thy Father in the Beast.
 Thy Friend, thy Brother, any of thy Kin,
 If none of these, yet there's a Man within :
 O spare to make a *Thyestæan* Meal,
 T'inclose his Body, and his Soul expel.

Ill Customs by degrees to Habits rise,
 Ill Habits soon become exalted Vice :
 What more advance can Mortals make in Sin
 So near Perfection, who with Blood begin ?
 Deaf to the Calf that lies beneath the Knife,
 Looks up, and from her Butcher begs her Life :

Deaf

Deaf to the harmless Kid, that e'er he dies
All Methods to procure thy Mercy tries,
And imitates in vain thy Children's Cries.
Where will he stop, who feeds with Household Bread,
Then eats the Poultry which before he fed ?
Let plough thy Steers ; that when they lose their Breath
To Nature, not to thee they may impute their Death.
Let Goats for Food their loaded Udders lend,
And Sheep from Winter-cold thy Sides defend ;
But neither Sprindges, Nets, nor Snares employ,
And be no more Ingenious to destroy.
Free as in Air, let Birds on Earth remain,
Nor let insidious Glue their Wings constrain ;
Nor opening Hounds the trembling Stag affright,
Nor purple Feathers intercept his Flight :
Nor Hooks conceal'd in Baits for Fish prepare,
Nor Lines to heave 'em twinkling up in Air.

Take not away the Life you cannot give :
For all Things have an equal right to live.
Kill noxious Creatures, where 'tis Sin to save ;
This only just Prerogative we have :
But nourish Life with vegetable Food,
And shun the sacrilegious taste of Blood.

These Precepts by the *Samian* Sage were taught,
Which Godlike *Numa* to the *Sabines* brought,
And thence transferr'd to *Rome*, by Gift his own:
A willing People, and an offer'd Throne.

O happy Monarch, sent by Heav'n to bless
A Salvage Nation with soft Arts of Peace,
To teach Religion, Rapine to restrain,
Give Laws to Lust, and Sacrifice ordain :
Himself a Saint, a Goddess was his Bride,
And all the Muses o'er his Acts preside.

THE

THE
CHARACTER
OF
A Good Parson ;

Imitated from .

CHAUCER,
And Inlarg'd.

A Parish-Priest, was of the Pilgrim-Train :
An Awful, Reverend, and Religious Man.
His Eyes diffus'd a venerable Grace,

And Charity it self was in his Face.

Rich was his Soul, though his Attire was poor ;

(As God had cloath'd his own Embassador ;)

For such, on Earth, his blest'd Redeemer bore.

Of Sixty Years he seem'd ; and well might last

To Sixty more, but that he liv'd too fast ;

Y y y 2

Re-

Refin'd himself to Soul, to curb the Sense ;
And made almost a Sin of Abstinence.
Yet, had his Aspect nothing of severe,
But such a Face as promis'd him sincere.
Nothing reserv'd or sullen was to see :
But sweet Regards ; and pleasing Sanctity :
Mild was his Accent, and his Action free.
With Eloquence innate his Tongue was arm'd ;
Tho' harsh the Precept, yet the Preacher charm'd.
For, letting down the golden Chain from high,
He drew his Audience upward to the Sky :
And oft, with holy Hymns, he charm'd their Ears :
(A Musick more melodious than the Spheres.)
For *David* left him, when he went to rest,
His Lyre ; and after him, he sung the best.
He bore his great Commission in his Look :
But sweetly temper'd Awe ; and soften'd all he spoke.
He preach'd the Joys of Heav'n, and Pains of Hell ;
And warn'd the Sinner with becoming Zeal ;
But on Eternal Mercy lov'd to dwell.
He taught the Gospel rather than the Law :
And forc'd himself to drive ; but lov'd to draw.
For Fear but freezes Minds ; but Love, like Heat,
Exhales the Soul sublime, to seek her Native Seat.

To Threats, the stubborn Sinner oft is hard :
Wrap'd in his Crimes, against the Storm prepar'd ;
But, when the milder Beams of Mercy play,
He melts, and throws his cumb'rous Cloak away.

Lightnings and Thunder (Heav'n's Artillery)
As Harbingers before th' Almighty fly :
Those, but proclaim his Stile, and disappear ;
The stiller Sound succeeds ; and God is there.

The Tythes, his Parish freely paid, he took ;
But never Su'd ; or Curs'd with Bell and Book.
With Patience bearing wrong ; but off'ring none :
Since every Man is free to lose his own.
The Country-Churles, according to their Kind,
(Who grudge their Dues, and love to be behind,)
The less he sought his Off'rings, pinch'd the more ;
And prais'd a Priest, contented to be Poor. 26

Yet, of his little, he had some to spare,
To feed the Famish'd, and to cloath the Bare :
For Mortify'd he was, to that degree,
A poorer than himself, he wou'd not see.
True Priests, he said, and Preachers of the Word,
Were only Stewards of their Sovereign Lord ;
Nothing was theirs ; but all the publick Store :
Intrusted Riches, to relieve the Poor.
Who, shou'd they steal, for want of his Relief,
He judg'd himself Accomplice with the Thief.

Wide was his Parish ; not contracted close
In Streets, but here and there a straggling House ;
Yet still he was at Hand, without Request
To serve the Sick ; to succour the Distress'd :

Tempting,

Tempting, on Foot, alone, without affright,
The Dangers of a dark, tempestuous Night.

All this, the good old Man, perform'd alone,
Nor spar'd his Pains ; for Curate he had none.
Nor durst he trust another with his Care ;
Nor rode himself to *Pauls*, the publick Fair,
To chaffer for Preferment with his Gold,
Where Bishopricks, and *sine Cures* are sold.
But duly watch'd his Flock, by Night and Day ;
And from the prowling Wolf, redeem'd the Prey ;
And hungry sent the wily Fox away.

The Proud he tam'd, the Penitent he chear'd :
Nor to rebuke the rich Offender fear'd.
His Preaching much, but more his Practice wrought ;
(A living Sermon of the Truths he taught ;)
For this by Rules severe his Life he squar'd :
That all might see the Doctrin which they heard.
For Priests, he said, are Patterns for the rest :
(The Gold of Heav'n, who bear the God Impres'd :)
But when the precious Coin is kept unclean,
The Sovereign's Image is no longer seen.
If they be foul, on whom the People trust,
Well may the baser Brass, contract a Rust.

The Prelate, for his Holy Life he priz'd ;
The worldly Pomp of Prelacy despis'd.
His Saviour came not with a gawdy Show ;
Nor was his Kingdom of the World below.

Patience

Patience in Want, and Poverty of Mind,
These Marks of Church and Churchmen he design'd,
And living taught ; and dying left behind. }
The Crown he wore was of the pointed Thorn :
In Purple he was Crucify'd, not born.
They who contend for Place and high Degree,
Are not his Sons, but those of Zebadee.

Not, but he knew the Signs of Earthly Pow'r
Might well become St. *Peter's* Successor :
The Holy Father holds a double Reign,
The Prince may keep his Pomp ; the Fisher must be plain.

Such was the Saint ; who shone with every Grace :
Reflecting, *Moses*-like, his Maker's Face.
God, saw his Image lively was express'd ;
And his own Work, as in Creation blest'd.

The Tempter saw him too, with envious Eye ;
And, as on *Job*, demanded leave to try.
He took the time when *Richard* was depos'd :
And High and Low, with happy *Harry* clos'd.
This Prince, tho' great in Arms, the Priest withstood :
Near tho' he was, yet not the next of Blood.
Had *Richard* unconstrain'd, resign'd the Throne :
A King can give no more than is his own : }
The Title stood entail'd, had *Richard* had a Son.

Conquest, an odious Name, was laid aside,
Where all submitted ; none the Battle try'd.

The senseless Plea of Right by Providence,
Was, by a flatt'ring Priest, invented since:
And lasts no longer than the present sway;
But justifies the next who comes in play.

The People's Right remains; let those who dare
Dispute their Pow'r, when they the Judges are.

He join'd not in their Choice; because he knew
Worse might, and often did from Change ensue.
Much to himself he thought; but little spoke:
And, Undepriv'd, his Benefice forsook.

Now, through the Land, his Cure of Souls he stretch'd:
And like a Primitive Apostle preach'd.
Still Chearful; ever Constant to his Call;
By many follow'd; Lov'd by most, Admir'd by All.
With what he beg'd, his Brethren he reliev'd;
And gave the Charities himself receiv'd.
Gave, while he Taught; and Edify'd the more,
Because he shew'd by Proof, 'twas easy to be Poor.

He went not, with the Crowd, to see a Shrine;
But fed us by the way, with Food divine.

In deference to his Virtues, I forbear
To shew you, what the rest in Orders were:
This Brilliant, is so Spotless, and so Bright,
He needs no Foyl: But shines by his own proper Light.

THE
MONUMENT
OF A
Fair Maiden Lady,

Whody'dat *Bath*, and is there Interr'd.

Below this Marble Monument, is laid
All that Heav'n wants of this Celestial Maid.
Preserve, O sacred Tomb, thy Trust consign'd :

The Mold was made on purpose for the Mind :

And she wou'd lose, if at the latter Day

One Atom cou'd be mix'd, of other Clay.

Such were the Features of her heav'nly Face,

Her Limbs were form'd with such harmonious Grace,

So faultless was the Frame, as if the Whole

Had been an Emanation of the Soul ;

Which her own inward Symmetry reveal'd ;

And like a Picture shone, in Glais Anneal'd.

Or like the Sun eclips'd, with shaded Light :

Too piercing, else, to be sustain'd by Sight.

Each Thought was visible that rowl'd within :
As through a Crystal Case, the figur'd Hours are seen.
And Heav'n did this transparent Veil provide,
Because she had no guilty Thought to hide.
All white, a Virgin-Saint, she sought the Skies :
For Marriage, tho' it sullies not, it dies.
High tho' her Wit, yet Humble was her Mind ;
As if she cou'd not, or she wou'd not find
How much her Worth transcended all her Kind.
Yet she had learn'd so much of Heav'n below,
That when arriv'd, she scarce had more to know :
But only to refresh the former Hint ;
And read her Maker in a fairer Print.
So Pious, as she had no time to spare
For human Thoughts, but was confin'd to Pray'r.
Yet in such Charities she pass'd the Day,
'Twas wond'rous how she found an Hour to Pray.
A Soul so calm, it knew not Ebbs or Flows,
Which Passion cou'd but curl ; not discompose.
A Female Softness, with a manly Mind :
A Daughter duteous, and a Sister kind :
In Sicknes patient ; and in Death resign'd.

C Y M O N
AND
I P H I G E N I A.
FROM
BOCCACE.

* * * *
* * *

CYMON

AND

IPHIGENIA

FROM

BOCCACCIO

xxx

C Y M O N
AND
I P H I G E N I A,
FROM
B O C C A C E.

Poeta loquitur,

OLD as I am, for Ladies Love unfit,
The Pow'r of Beauty I remember yet,
Which once inflam'd my Soul, and still inspires my }
If Love be Folly, the severe Divine (Wit.
Has felt that Folly, tho' he censures mine ;
Pollutes the Pleasures of a chaste Embrace,
Acts what I write, and propagates in Grace }
With riotous Excess, a Priestly Race :
Suppose him free, and that I forge th' Offence,
He shew'd the way, perverting first my Sense :
In Malice witty, and with Venom fraught,
He makes me speak the Things I never thought,

Com-

Compute the Gains of his ungovern'd Zeal;
Ill sutes his Cloth the Praise of Railing well!
The World will think that what we loosely write,
Tho' now arraign'd, he read with some delight;
Because he seems to chew the Cud again,
When his broad Comment makes the Text too plain:
And teaches more in one explaining Page,
Than all the double Meanings of the Stage.

What needs he Paraphrase on what we mean?
We were at worst but Wanton; he's Obscene.
I, nor my Fellows, nor my Self excuse;
But Love's the Subject of the Comick Muse:
Nor can we write without it, nor would you
A Tale of only dry Instruction view;
Nor Love is always of a vicious Kind,
But oft to virtuous Acts inflames the Mind.
Awakes the sleepy Vigour of the Soul,
And, brushing o'er, adds Motion to the Pool.
Love, studious how to please, improves our Parts,
With polish'd Manners, and adorns with Arts.
Love first invented Verse, and form'd the Rhime,
The Motion measur'd, harmoniz'd the Chime;
To lib'ral Acts inlarg'd the narrow-Soul'd:
Softened the Fierce, and made the Coward Bold:
The World when wast, he Peopled with increase,
And warring Nations reconcil'd in Peace.
Ormond, the first, and all the Fair may find
In this one Legend to their Fame design'd,
When Beauty fires the Blood, how Love exalts the Mind.

IN that sweet Isle, where *Venus* keeps her Court,
And ev'ry Grace, and all the Loves resort ;
Where either Sex is form'd of softer Earth,
And takes the bent of Pleasure from their Birth ;
There liv'd a *Cyprian* Lord, above the rest,
Wife, Wealthy, with a num'rous Issue blest.

But as no Gift of Fortune is sincere,
Was only wanting in a worthy Heir :
His eldest Born a goodly Youth to view
Excell'd the rest in Shape, and outward Shew ;
Fair, Tall, his Limbs with due Proportion join'd,
But of a heavy, dull, degenerate Mind.
His Soul bely'd the Features of his Face ;
Beauty was there, but Beauty in disgrace.
A clownish Mien, a Voice with rustick sound,
And stupid Eyes, that ever lov'd the Ground.
He look'd like Nature's Error ; as the Mind
And Body were not of a Piece design'd,
But made for two, and by mistake in one were join'd.

The ruling Rod, the Father's forming Care,
Were exercis'd in vain, on Wit's despair ;
The more inform'd the less he understood,
And deeper sunk by flound'ring in the Mud.
Now scorn'd of all, and grown the publick Shame,
The People from *Galesius* chang'd his Name,
And *Cymon* call'd, which signifies a Brute ;
So well his Name did with his Nature sute.

His

His Father, when he found his Labour lost,
And Care employ'd, that answer'd not the Cost,
Chose an ungrateful Object to remove,
And loath'd to see what Nature made him love ;
So to his Country-Farm the Fool confin'd :
Rude Work well suted with a rustick Mind..
Thus to the Wilds the sturdy *Cymon* went,
A Squire among the Swains, and pleas'd with Banishment.
His Corn, and Cattle, were his only Care,
And his supreme Delight a Country-Fair.

It happen'd on a Summers Holiday,
That to the Greenwood-shade he took his way ;
For *Cymon* shun'd the Church, and us'd not much to Pray. }
His Quarter-Staff, which he cou'd ne'er forsake,
Hung half before, and half behind his Back.
He trudg'd along unknowing what he fought,
And whistled as he went, for want of Thought.

By Chance conducted, or by Thirst constrain'd,
The deep Recesses of the Grove he gain'd ;
Where in a Plain, defended by the Wood,
Crept through the matted Grass a Chrystal Flood, }
By which an Alabaster Fountain stood :
And on the Margin of the Fount was laid
(Attended by her Slaves) a sleeping Maid.
Like *Dian*, and her Nymphs, when tir'd with Sport,
To rest by cool *Eurotas* they resort :

The Dame herself the Goddess well express'd,
 Not more distinguish'd by her Purple Vest,
 Than by the charming Features of her Face,
 And ev'n in Slumber a superiour Grace :
 Her comely Limbs compos'd with decent Care,
 Her Body shaded with a slight Cymarr ;
 Her Bosom to the view was only bare :
 Where two beginning Paps were scarcely spy'd,
 For yet their Places were but signify'd :
 The fanning Wind upon her Bosom blows,
 To meet the fanning Wind the Bosom rose ;
 The fanning Wind, and purling Streams continue her repose.

The Fool of Nature, stood with stupid Eyes
 And gaping Mouth, that testify'd Surprize,
 Fix'd on her Face, nor cou'd remove his Sight,
 New as he was to Love, and Novice in Delight :
 Long mute he stood, and leaning on his Staff,
 His Wonder witness'd with an Ideot laugh ;
 Then would have spoke, but by his glimmering Sense
 First found his want of Words, and fear'd Offence :
 Doubted for what he was he should be known,
 By his Clown-Accent, and his Country-Tone.

Through the rude Chaos thus the running Light
 Shot the first Ray that pierc'd the Native Night :
 Then Day and Darknes in the Mass were mix'd,
 Till gather'd in a Globe, the Beams were fix'd :
 Last shon the Sun who radiant in his Sphere
 Illumin'd Heav'n, and Earth, and rowl'd around the Year.

A a a a

So

So Reason in this Brutal Soul began :
 Love made him first suspect he was a Man ;
 Love made him doubt his broad barbarian Sound,
 By Love his want of Words, and Wit he found :
 That sense of want prepar'd the future way
 To Knowledge, and discols'd the promise of a Day.

What not his Father's Care, nor Tutor's Art
 Cou'd plant with Pains in his unpolish'd Heart,
 The best Instructor Love at once inspir'd,
 As barren Grounds to Fruitfulness are fir'd :
 Love taught him Shame, and Shame with Love at Strife
 Soon taught the sweet Civilities of Life ;
 His gross material Soul at once could find
 Somewhat in her excelling all her Kind :
 Exciting a Desire till then unknown,
 Somewhat unfound, or found in her alone.
 This made the first Impression in his Mind,
 Above, but just above the Brutal Kind.
 For Beasts can like, but not distinguish too,
 Nor their own liking by reflection know ;
 Nor why they like or this, or t'other Face,
 Or judge of this or that peculiar Grace,
 But love in gross, and stupidly admire ;
 As Flies allur'd by Light, approach the Fire.
 Thus our Man-Beast advancing by degrees
 First likes the whole, than sep'rates what he sees ;
 On sev'ral Parts a sev'ral Praise bestows,
 The ruby Lips, the well-proportion'd Nose,

The snowy Skin, the Raven-glossy Hair,
 The dimpled Cheek, the Forehead rising fair,
 And ev'n in Sleep it self a smiling Air.
 From thence his Eyes descending view'd the rest,
 Her plump round Arms, white Hands, and heaving Breast.
 Long on the last he dwelt, though ev'ry part
 A pointed Arrow sped to pierce his Heart.

'Thus in a trice a Judge of Beauty grown,
 (A Judge erected from a Country-Clown)
 He long'd to see her Eyes in Slumber hid ;
 And wish'd his own cou'd pierce within the Lid :
 He wou'd have wak'd her, but restrain'd his Thought,
 And Love new-born the first good Manners taught.
 An awful Fear his ardent Wish withstood,
 Nor durst disturb the Goddess of the Wood ;
 For such she seem'd by her celestial Fate,
 Excelling all the rest of human Race :
 And Things divine by common Sense he knew,
 Must be devoutly seen at distant view :
 So checking his Desire, with trembling Heart
 Gazing he stood, nor would, nor could depart ;
 Fix'd as a Pilgrim wilder'd in his way,
 Who dares not stir by Night for fear to stray,
 But stands with awful Eyes to watch the dawn of Day.

At length awaking, *Iphigene* the Fair
 (So was the Beauty call'd who caus'd his Care)
 Unclos'd her Eyes, and double Day reveal'd,
 While those of all her Slaves in Sleep were seal'd.

The flavinging Cudden prop'd upon his Staff,
Stood ready gaping with a grinning Laugh,
To welcome her awake, nor durst begin
To speak, but wisely kept the Fool within.
Then she ; What make you *Cymon* here alone ?
(For *Cymon's* Name was round the Country known
Because descended of a noble Race,
And for a Soul ill sort'd with his Face.)

But still the Sot stood silent with Surprise,
With fix'd regard on her new open'd Eyes,
And in his Breast receiv'd th' invenom'd Dart,
A tickling Pain that pleas'd amid the Smart.
But conscious of her Form, with quick distrust
She saw his sparkling Eyes, and fear'd his brutal Lust :
This to prevent she wak'd her sleepy Crew,
And rising hasty took a short Adieu.

Then *Cymon* first his rustick Voice essay'd,
With proffer'd Service to the parting Maid
To see her safe ; his Hand she long deny'd,
But took at length, asham'd of such a Guide.
So *Cymon* led her home, and leaving there
No more wou'd to his Country Clowns repair,
But sought his Father's House with better Mind,
Refusing in the Farm to be confin'd.

The Father wonder'd at the Son's return,
And knew not whether to rejoice or mourn ;

But

But doubtfully receiv'd, expecting still
To learn the secret Causes of his alter'd Will.
Nor was he long delay'd ; the first Request
He made, was, like his Brothers to be dress'd,
And, as his Birth requir'd, above the rest.

With ease his Sute was granted by his Syre,
Distinguishing his Heir by rich Attire :
His Body thus adorn'd, he next design'd
With lib'ral Arts to cultivate his Mind :
He sought a Tutor of his own accord,
And study'd Lessons he before abhorr'd.

Thus the Man-Child advanc'd, and learn'd so fast,
That in short time his Equals he surpass'd :
His brutal Manners from his Breast exil'd,
His Mien he fashion'd, and his Tongue he fil'd ;
In ev'ry Exercise of all admir'd,
He seem'd, nor only seem'd, but was inspir'd :
Inspir'd by Love, whose Business is to please ;
He Rode, he Fenc'd, he mov'd with graceful Ease,
More fam'd for Sense, for courtly Carriage more,
Than for his brutal Folly known before.

What then of alter'd *Cymon* shall we say,
But that the Fire which choak'd in Ashes lay,
A Load too heavy for his Soul to move,
Was upward blown below, and brush'd away by Love ?
Love made an active Progress through his Mind,
The dusky Parts he clear'd, the gross refin'd ;

The

The drowfy wak'd ; and as he went impress'd
 The Maker's Image on the human Beast.
 Thus was the Man amended by Desire,
 And tho' he lov'd perhaps with too much Fire,
 His Father all his Faults with Reason scan'd,
 And lik'd an error of the better Hand ;
 Excus'd th' excess of Passion in his Mind,
 By Flames too fierce, perhaps too much refin'd :
 So *Cymon*, since his Sire indulg'd his Will,
 Impetuous lov'd, and would be *Cymon* still ;
Galefus he disown'd, and chose to bear
 The Name of Fool confirm'd, and Bishop'd by the Fair.

To *Cipseus* by his Friends his Sute he mov'd,
Cipseus the Father of the Fair he lov'd :
 But he was pre-ingag'd by former Ties,
 While *Cymon* was endeav'ring to be wise :
 And *Iphigene* oblig'd by former Vows,
 Had giv'n her Faith to wed a Foreign Spouse :
 Her Sire and She to *Rhodian Pasmond*,
 Tho' both repenting, were by Promise bound,
 Nor could retract ; and thus, as Fate decreed,
 Tho' better lov'd, he spoke too late to speed.

The Doom was past, the Ship already sent,
 Did all his tardy Diligence prevent :
 Sigh'd to herself the fair unhappy Maid,
 While stormy *Cymon* thus in secret said :
 The time is come for *Iphigene* to find
 The Miracle she wrought upon my Mind :

Her

Her Charms have made me Man, her ravish'd Love
In rank shall place me with the Bless'd above.
For mine by Love, by Force she shall be mine,
Or Death, if Force should fail, shall finish my Design.

Resolv'd he said : And rigg'd with speedy Care
A Vessel strong, and well equipp'd for War.
The secret Ship with chosen Friends he stor'd ;
And bent to die, or conquer, went aboard.
Ambush'd he lay behind the *Cyprian* Shore,
Waiting the Sail that all his Wishes bore ;
Nor long expected, for the following Tide
Sent out the hostile Ship and beauteous Bride.

To *Rhodes* the Rival Bark directly steer'd,
When *Cymon* sudden at her Back appear'd,
And stop'd her Flight : Then standing on his Prow
In haughty Terms he thus defy'd the Foe,
Or strike your Sails at Summons, or prepare
To prove the last Extremities of War.
Thus warn'd, the *Rhodians* for the Fight provide ;
Already were the Vessels Side by Side,
These obstinate to save, and those to seize the Bride.
But *Cymon* soon his crooked Grapples cast,
Which with tenacious hold his Foes embrac'd,
And arm'd with Sword and Shield, amid the Press he pass'd.
Fierce was the Fight, but hast'ning to his Prey,
By force the furious Lover freed his way :
Himself alone dispers'd the *Rhodian* Crew,
The Weak disdain'd, the Valiant overthrew ;

Cheap

Cheap Conquest for his following Friends remain'd,
He reap'd the Field, and they but only glean'd.

His Victory confess'd the Foes retreat,
And cast their Weapons at the Victor's Feet.
Whom thus he cheer'd: O *Rhodian* Youth, I fought
For Love alone, nor other Booty fought;
Your Lives are safe; your Vessel I resign,
Yours be your own, restoring what is mine:
In *Iphigene* I claim my rightful Due,
Rob'd by my Rival, and detain'd by you:
Your *Pasmond* a lawless Bargain drove,
The Parent could not sell the Daughters Love;
Or if he cou'd, my Love disdains the Laws,
And like a King by Conquest gains his Cause:
Where Arms take place, all other Pleas are vain,
Love taught me Force, and Force shall Love maintain.
You, what by Strength you could not keep, release,
And at an easy Ransom buy your Peace.

Fear on the conquer'd Side soon sign'd th' Accord,
And *Iphigene* to *Cymon* was restor'd:
While to his Arms the blushing Bride he took;
To seeming Sadness she compos'd her Look;
As if by Force subjected to his Will,
Tho' pleas'd, dissembling, and a Woman still.
And, for she wept, he wip'd her falling Tears;
And pray'd her to dismiss her empty Fears;
For yours I am, he said, and have deserv'd
Your Love much better whom so long I serv'd,

Than

Than he to whom your formal Father ty'd
Your Vows ; and sold a Slave, not sent a Bride.
Thus while he spoke he seiz'd the willing Prey,
As *Paris* bore the *Spartan* Spouse away :
Faintly she scream'd, and ev'n her Eyes confess'd
She rather would be thought, than was Distress'd.

Who now exults but *Cymon* in his Mind,
Vain hopes, and empty Joys of human Kind,
Proud of the present, to the future blind !
Secure of Fate while *Cymon* plows the Sea,
And steers to *Candy* with his conquer'd Prey.
Scarce the third Glas of measur'd Hours was run,
When like a fiery Meteor sunk the Sun ;
The Promise of a Storm ; the shifting Gales
Forfake by Fits, and fill the flagging Sails :
Hoarse Murmurs of the Main from far were heard,
And Night came on, not by degrees prepar'd,
But all at once ; at once the Winds arise,
The Thunders roul, the forky Lightning flies :
In vain the Master issues out Commands,
In vain the trembling Sailors ply their Hands :
The Tempest unforeseen prevents their Care,
And from the first they labour in despair.
The giddy Ship betwixt the Winds and Tides
Forc'd back, and forwards in a Circle rides,
Stun'd with the diff'rent Blows ; then shoots amain
Till counterbuff'd she stops, and sleeps again.
Not more aghast the proud Archangel fell,
Plung'd from the height of Heav'n to deepest Hell,

Than stood the Lover of his Love possess'd
 Now curs'd, the more, the more he had been blest'd,
 More anxious for her Danger than his own,
 Death he defies; but would be lost alone.

Sad *Iphigene* to Womanish Complaints
 Adds pious Pray'rs, and wearies all the Saints;
 Ev'n if she could, her Love she would repent,
 But since she cannot, dreads the Punishment:
 Her forfeit Faith, and *Pasimond* betray'd,
 Are ever present, and her Crime upbraid.
 She blames herself, nor blames her Lover less,
 Augments her Anger as her Fears increase;
 From her own Back the Burden would remove,
 And lays the Load on his ungovern'd Love,
 Which interposing durst in Heav'n's despight
 Invade, and violate another's Right:
 The Pow'rs incens'd awhile deferr'd his Pain,
 And made him Master of his Vows in vain:
 But soon they punish'd his presumptuous Pride;
 That for his daring Enterprize she dy'd,
 Who rather not resisted, than comply'd.

Then impotent of Mind, with alter'd Sense,
 She hugg'd th' Offender, and forgave th' Offence,
 Sex to the last: Mean time with Sails declin'd
 The wand'ring Vessel drove before the Wind:
 Toss'd, and retoss'd, aloft, and then alow;
 Nor Port they seek, nor certain Course they know,
 But ev'ry moment wait the coming Blow.

Thus

Thus blindly driv'n, by breaking Day they view'd
The Land before 'em, and their Fears renew'd ;
The Land was welcome, but the Tempest bore
The threaten'd Ship against a rocky Shore.

A winding Bay was near ; to this they bent,
And just escap'd ; their Force already spent :
Secure from Storms and panting from the Sea,
The Land unknown at leisure they survey ;
And saw (but soon their sickly Sight withdrew)
The rising Tow'rs of *Rhodes* at distant view ;
And curs'd the hostile Shoar of *Passimond*,
Sav'd from the Seas, and shipwreck'd on the Ground.

The frighted Sailors try'd their Strength in vain
To turn the Stern, and tempt the stormy Main ;
But the stiff Wind withstood the lab'ring Oar,
And forc'd them forward on the fatal Shoar !
The crooked Keel now bites the *Rhodian* Strand,
And the Ship moor'd, constrains the Crew to land :
Yet still they might be safe because unknown,
But as ill Fortune seldom comes alone,
The Vessel they dismiss'd was driv'n before,
Already shelter'd on their Native Shoar ;
Known each, they know : But each with change of Cheer ;
The vanquish'd side exults ; the Victors fear ;
Not them but theirs, made Pris'ners e'er they Fight,
Despairing Conquest, and depriv'd of Flight.

The Country rings around with loud Alarms,
 And raw in Fields the rude Militia swarms ;
 Mouths without Hands ; maintain'd at vast Expence,
 In Peace a Charge, in War a weak Defence :
 Stout once a Month they march a blust'ring Band,
 And ever, but in times of Need, at hand :
 This was the Morn when issuing on the Guard,
 Drawn up in Rank and File they stood prepar'd
 Of seeming Arms to make a short essay,
 Then hasten to be Drunk, the Business of the Day.

The Cowards would have fled, but that they knew
 Themselves so many, and their Foes so few ;
 But crowding on, the last the first impel ;
 Till overborn with weight the *Cyprians* fell.
Cymon enslav'd, who first the War begun,
 And *Iphigene* once more is lost and won.

Deep in a Dungeon was the Captive cast,
 Depriv'd of Day, and held in Fetters fast :
 His Life was only spar'd at their Request,
 Whom taken he so nobly had releas'd :
 But *Iphigenia* was the Ladies Care,
 Each in their turn address'd to treat the Fair ;
 While *Pasimond* and his, the Nuptial Feast prepare.

Her secret Soul to *Cymon* was inclin'd,
 But she must suffer what her Fates assign'd ;
 So passive is the Church of Womankind.

What

What worſe to *Cymon* could his Fortune deal,
 Rowl'd to the loweſt Spoke of all her Wheel?
 It reſted to diſmiſs the downward weight,
 Or raiſe him upward to his former height ;
 The latter pleas'd ; and Love (concern'd the moſt)
 Prepar'd th' amends, for what by Love he loſt.

The Sire of *Paſmond* had left a Son,
 Though younger, yet for Courage early known,
Ormiſda call'd ; to whom by Promise ty'd,
 A *Rhodian* Beauty was the deſtin'd Bride :
Cassandra was her Name, above the reſt
 Renown'd for Birth, with Fortune amply bleſs'd,
Lyſymachus who rul'd the *Rhodian* State,
 Was then by choice their annual Magiſtrate :
 He lov'd *Cassandra* too with equal Fire,
 But Fortune had not favour'd his Deſire ;
 Croſs'd by her Friends, by her not diſapprov'd,
 Nor yet preferr'd, or like *Ormiſda* lov'd :
 So ſtood th' Affair : Some little Hope remain'd,
 That ſhould his Rival chance to loſe, he gain'd.

Mean time young *Paſmond* his Marriage preſs'd,
 Ordain'd the Nuptial Day, prepar'd the Feaſt ;
 And frugally reſolv'd (the Charge to ſhun,
 Which would be double ſhould he wed alone)
 To join his Brother's Bridal with his own.

Lyſymachus oppreſs'd with mortal Grief,
 Receiv'd the News, and ſtudy'd quick Relief :

The

The fatal Day approach'd : If Force were us'd,
 The Magistrate his publick Trust abus'd ;
 To Justice, liable as Law requir'd ;
 For when his Office ceas'd, his Pow'r expir'd :
 While Pow'r remain'd, the Means were in his Hand
 By Force to seize, and then forsake the Land :
 Betwixt Extreame he knew not how to move,
 A Slave to Fame, but more a Slave to Love :
 Restraining others, yet himself not free,
 Made impotent by Pow'r, debas'd by Dignity !
 Both Sides he weigh'd : But after much Debate,
 The Man prevail'd above the Magistrate.

Love never fails to master what he finds,
 But works a diff'rent way in diff'rent Minds,
 The Fool enlightens, and the Wise he blinds.
 This Youth proposing to possess, and scape,
 Began in Murder, to conclude in Rape :
 Unprais'd by me, tho' Heav'n sometime may bless
 An impious Act with undeserv'd Success :
 The Great, it seems, are priviledg'd alone
 To punish all Injustice but their own.
 But here I stop, not daring to proceed,
 Yet blush to flatter an unrighteous Deed :
 For Crimes are but permitted, not decreed.

Resolv'd on Force, his Wit the Pretor bent,
 To find the Means that might secure th' event ;
 Not long he labour'd, for his lucky Thought
 In Captive *Cymon* found the Friend he sought ;

Th'

Th' Example pleas'd : The Cause and Crime the same ;
An injur'd Lover, and a ravish'd Dame.
How much he durst he knew by what he dar'd,
The less he had to lose, the less he car'd
To menage loathsom Life when Love was the Reward.

This ponder'd well, and fix'd on his Intent,
In depth of Night he for the Pris'ner sent ;
In secret sent, the publick View to shun,
Then with a sober Smile he thus begun.
The Pow'rs above who bounteously bestow
Their Gifts and Graces on Mankind below,
Yet prove our Merit first, nor blindly give
To such as are not worthy to receive :
For Valour and for Virtue they provide,
Their due Reward, but first they must be try'd :
These fruitful Seeds within your Mind they sow'd ;
'Twas yours t'improve the Talent they bestow'd :
They gave you to be born of noble Kind,
They gave you Love to lighten up your Mind,
And purge the grosser Parts ; they gave you Care
To please, and Courage to deserve the Fair.

Thus far they try'd you, and by Proof they found
The Grain intrusted in a grateful Ground :
But still the great Experiment remain'd,
They suffer'd you to lose the Prize you gain'd ;
That you might learn the Gift was theirs alone :
And when restor'd, to them the Blessing own.

Restor'd

Restor'd it soon will be ; the Means prepar'd,
 The Difficulty smooth'd, the Danger shar'd :
 Be but your self, the Care to me resign,
 Then *Iphigene* is yours, *Cassandra* mine.
 Your Rival *Pasimond* pursues your Life,
 Impatient to revenge his ravish'd Wife,
 But yet not his ; to Morrow is behind,
 And Love our Fortunes in one Band has join'd :
 Two Brothers are our Foes ; *Ormisda* mine,
 As much declar'd, as *Pasimond* is thine :
 To Morrow must their common Vows be ty'd ;
 With Love to Friend and Fortune for our Guide,
 Let both resolve to die, or each redeem a Bride.

Right I have none, nor hast thou much to plead ;
 'Tis Force when done must justify the Deed :
 Our Task perform'd we next prepare for Flight ;
 And let the Losers talk in vain of Right :
 We with the Fair will sail before the Wind,
 If they are griev'd, I leave the Laws behind.
 Speak thy Resolves ; if now thy Courage droop,
 Despair in Prison, and abandon Hope ;
 But if thou dar'st in Arms thy Love regain,
 (For Liberty without thy Love were vain :)
 Then second my Design to seize the Prey,
 Or lead to second Rape, for well thou know'st the way.

Said *Cymon* overjoy'd, do Thou propose
 The Means to Fight, and only shew the Foes ;

For from the first, when Love had fir'd my Mind,
Resolv'd I left the Care of Life behind.

To this the bold *Lyfymachus* reply'd;
Let Heav'n be neuter, and the Sword decide :
The Spoufals are prepar'd, already play
The Minstrels, and provoke the tardy Day :
By this the Brides are wak'd, their Grooms are dress'd ;
All *Rhodes* is summon'd to the Nuptial Feast,
All but my self the sole unbidden Guest.
Unbidden though I am, I will be there,
And, join'd by thee, intend to joy the Fair.

Now hear the rest ; when Day resigns the Light,
And chearful Torches guild the jolly Night ;
Be ready at my Call, my chosen few
With Arms administer'd shall aid thy Crew.
Then entring unexpected will we seize
Our destin'd Prey, from Men dissolv'd in ease ;
By Wine disabled, unprepar'd for Fight ;
And hast'ning to the Seas suborn our Flight :
The Seas are ours, for I command the Fort,
A Ship well man'd, expects us in the Port :
If they, or if their Friends the Prize contest,
Death shall attend the Man who dares resist.

It pleas'd ! The Pris'ner to his Hold retir'd,
His Troop with equal Emulation fir'd,
All fix'd to Fight, and all their wonted Work requir'd.

The Sun arose ; the Streets were throng'd around,
 The Palace open'd, and the Posts were crown'd :
 The double Bridegroom at the Door attends,
 Th' expected Spouse, and entertains the Friends :
 They meet, they lead to Church ; the Priests invoke
 The Pow'rs, and feed the Flames with fragrant Smoke :
 This done they Feast, and at the close of Night
 By kindled Torches vary their Delight, (invite.
 These lead the lively Dance, and those the brimming Bowls }

Now at th' appointed Place and Hour assign'd,
 With Souls resolv'd the Ravishers were join'd :
 Three Bands are form'd : The first is sent before
 To favour the Retreat, and guard the Shore :
 The second at the Palace-gate is plac'd,
 And up the lofty Stairs ascend the last :
 A peaceful Troop they seem with shining Vests,
 But Coats of Mail beneath secure their Breasts.

Dauntless they enter, *Cymon* at their Head,
 And find the Feast renew'd, the Table spread :
 Sweet Voices mix'd with instrumental Sounds
 Ascend the vaulted Roof, the vaulted Roof rebounds.
 When like the Harpies rushing through the Hall
 The suddain Troop appears, the Tables fall,
 Their smoaking Load is on the Pavement thrown ;
 Each Ravisher prepares to seize his own :
 The Brides invaded with a rude Embrace
 Shreek out for Aid, Confusion fills the Place :

Quick

Quick to redeem the Prey their plighted Lords
Advance, the Palace gleams with shining Swords.

But late is all Defence; and Succour vain,
The Rape is made, the Ravishers remain:
Two sturdy Slaves were only sent before
To bear the purchas'd Prize in Safety to the Shore.
The Troop retires, the Lovers close the rear,
With forward Faces not confessing Fear:
Backward they move, but scorn their Pace to mend,
Then seek the Stairs, and with slow haſt deſcend.

Fierce *Pafimond* their paſſage to prevent,
Thruſt full on *Cymon's* Back in his deſcent,
The Blade return'd unbath'd, and to the Handle bent:
Stout *Cymon* ſoon remounts, and cleft in two
His Rival's Head with one deſcending Blow:
And as the next in rank *Ormifda* ſtood,
He turn'd the Point: The Sword inur'd to Blood,
Bor'd his unguarded Breſt, which pour'd a purple Flood.

With vow'd Revenge the gath'ring Crowd purſues,
The Ravishers turn Head, the Fight renews;
The Hall is heap'd with Corps; the ſprinkled Gore
Beſmears the Walls, and floats the Marble Floor.
Diſpers'd at length the drunken Squadron flies,
The Victors to their Veſſel bear the Prize;
And hear behind loud Groans, and lamentable Cries.

The

The Crew with merry Shouts their Anchors weigh
Then ply their Oars, and brush the buxom Sea,
While Troops of gather'd *Rhodians* croud the Key.
What should the People do, when left alone ?
The Governor, and Government are gone.
The publick Wealth to Foreign Parts convey'd ;
Some Troops disbanded, and the rest unpaid.
Rhodes is the Sovereign of the Sea no more ;
Their Ships unrigg'd, and spent their Naval Store ;
They neither could defend, nor can pursue,
But grin'd their Teeth, and cast a helpless view :
In vain with Darts a distant War they try,
Short, and more short the missive Weapons fly.
Mean while the Ravishers their Crimes enjoy,
And flying Sails, and sweeping Oars employ ;
The Cliffs of *Rhodes* in little space are lost,
Jove's Isle they seek ; nor *Jove* denies his Coast.

In safety landed on the *Candian* Shore,
With generous Wines their Spirits they restore ;
There *Cymon* with his *Rhodian* Friend resides,
Both Court, and Wed at once the willing Brides.
A War ensues, the *Cretans* own their Cause,
Stiff to defend their hospitable Laws :
Both Parties lose by turns ; and neither wins,
'Till Peace propounded by a Truce begins.
The Kindred of the Slain forgive the Deed,
But a short Exile must for Show precede ;
The Term expir'd, from *Candia* they remove ;
And happy each at Home, enjoys his Love.

THE
KNIGHT'S TALE,

As it was Written

BY

GEFFREY CHAUCER.

Dddd

KNIGHT'S TALE

As it was written

GEFFREY CHAUCER

D 444

THE KNIGHT'S TALE,

BY

GEFFREY CHAUCER.

VV Hylom, as old Stories tellen us,
There was a Duke that hight *Theseus*;
Of *Athens* he was Lord and Governour,
And in his time such a Conquerour,

That greater was non vnder the Son;
Full many a rich countrie had he won
What with his Wisdome, and his Chivalrie
He conquered all the reigne of *Feminy*:
That whylom was icleped *Cithea*:
And wedded the Queen *Ipolita*:
And brought her home with him into his countrie
With mikell glorie and solemnitic,
And eke her young sifter *Emely*.

And thus with victorie and melody
Let I this worthy duke to *Athens* ride,
And all his host in armes him beside.

And certes, if it nere to long to here,
I would have told fully the manere
How wonnen has the reigne of *Feminy*
By *Theseus*, and by his chivalrie:

And of the great Battaile for the nones
Between *Athenes* and *Amasones*:

And how besieged was *Ipolita*,
The yong hardie queene of *Cithea*.

And of the feast, that was at her wedding,
And of the tempest at her home comming:

But all that thing I mote as now forbere;
I have, God wot, a large field to ere;
And weked bene the oxen in the plowe:
The remnant of my tale is long ynow.
I will nat letten eke non of this rout,
Let every fellow tell his tale about,
And let se now who shall the supper win,
And there I left, I will again begin.

This duke, of whom I make mencioune,
Whon he was come almost to the town
In all his wele and his most pride,
He was ware, as he cast his eye aside,

D d d d 2

Where

Where that there kneled in the high wey
 A companie of ladies, twey and twey;
 Eche after other clad in clothes blacke,
 But such a crie and such a woe they make,
 That in this world nys creature living
 That ever heard such a waimenting:
 And of this crie they nold never stenten,
 Till they the reins of his bridell henten.

What folk be ye that at myn home comming
 Perturben so my feast with crieing
 Quod *Theseus*? Have ye so great enuy
 Of mine honour, that thus complaine and cry?
 Or who hath you misbode, or offended?
 Now telleth me, if it may be amended,
 And why that ye be clotied thus in blacke?

The oldest ladie of them all spake,
 Whan she had fowned with a deedly chere,
 That it was ruth for to see and here:
 She said, lord to whom fortune hath yeue
 Victory, and as a conqueror to live;
 Nought greueth vs your glory and honour,
 But we beseeke you of mercy and socour.
 And haue mercy on our wo and distresse,
 Some drope of pite through thy gentillesse
 Upon vs wretched wymen let thou fall.
 For certes, lord, there nys none of vs all
 That shene hath be a dutchess or a quene,
 Now be we caytifs, as it is well isene:
 Thanked be fortune, and her false whele,
 That none estate assureth for to be wele.

Now certes, lord, to abyde your presence,
 Here in this temple of the goddesse *Clemence*,
 We haue be waiting all this fourtenight:
 Help us, lord, syth it lieth in thy might.

I Wretch, that wepe and waile thus
 Whylom wise to king *Campaneus*,
 That starfe at *Thebes*, cursed be the day,
 And all we that ben in this aray,
 And maken all this lamentacion
 We losen all our husbondes at that town,
 Whyle that the sieghe there about laie;
 And yet the old *Creon*, (wel awaie)
 That Lorde is now of *Thebes* cite,
 Fulfilled of yre and of inquite,
 He for dispite and for his tiranny
 To done the deed bodies villany
 Of all our lords, which that ben slawe,
 Hath all the bodies on an heap ydrawe;
 And will nat suffer hem by none assent
 Neither to be buried, ne to be brent
 But maketh hounds to eat hem in dispite.
 And with that word without more respite

They

They fallen grossly, and crien pitously,
Haue on vs wretched wymen some mercy,
And let our sorowe sinke in thine hert :

This gentle duke downe from his horse stert,
With hert pitous, whan he herd hem speke,
Him thought that his hert wolde breke,
Whan he saw hem so pitous and so mate
That whylom were of so great estate :
And in his armes, he hem all vp hent,
And hem comforted in full good entent :
And swore his othe, as he was true knight
He wolde don so ferforthly his might
Upon the tirant *Creon* hem to wreake,
That all the people of *Grece* shulde speake
How *Creon* was of *Theseus* yserued ;
As he that hath his deth full well deserued.

And right anon withouten more abode
His baner he displayed, and forth rode
To *Thebes* warde, and all his hooft beside,
No nere *Athens* nolde he go ne ride,
Ne take his ease fully halfe a daye,
But onward on his way that night he laye :
And sent anone *Ipolita* the quene,
And *Emely* her yong sister shene,
Unto the towne of *Athenes* to dwell :
And forth he rideth, there nys no more to tel.

THe red statu of *Mars* with spere and targe
So shineth in his white baner large,
That all the feldes glyttern up and down ;
And by his baner borne is his penon,
Of golde ful riche, in which there was ybere
The mynotaure, that he wan in *Crete*.
Thus rideth this duke, this conquerour,
And in his hoste of chivalrie the flour,
Till that he came to *Thebes*, and alight
Fayre in a felde ther as he thought to fight :
But shortly for to speken of this thing,
With *Creon*, which was of *Thebes* king,
He faught and slewe him manly as a knight
In plaine battaile, and put his folke to flight :
And at a faute he wan the cite after,
And rent adowne wall, sparre, and rafter,
And to the ladies he restored againe
The bodies of her husbandes that were slain,
To done obsequies, as tho was the gise.

But it were all to long for to deuise
The great clamour, and the weymenting
That the ladies made at the brenning
Of the bodies, and the great honour
That *Theseus*, the noble conquerour,
Doth to the ladies when they from him went ;
But shortly to tellen is mine entent.

When

When that this worthy duke this *Thefeus*
 Hath *Creon* slaine, and wan *Thebes* thus,
 Still in the felde he toke all night his rest,
 And did with all the countre as hem lest;
 To ranfak in the taas of bodies dede,
 (Hem for to stripe of harneys and of wede)
 The pillours did her businesse and cure
 After the bataile and the discomfiture:
 And so befell, that in the taas they founde
 Though girt with many a greuous wound,
 Two yong knightes lyeng by and by
 Both in armes same, wrought full richely:
 Of which two, *Arcite* hight that one,
 And that other hight *Palamon*,
 Not fully quicke, ne fully deed they were,
 But by her cote armours, and by her gere
 The Heraudes knew him best in speciall,
 As tho that weren of the bloode riall
 Of *Thebes*, and of sistren two yborne:
 Out of the Taas the pillours hath hem torne,
 And han hem caried softe into the tent
 Of *Thefeus*, and he full sone hem sent
 To *Athenes*, to dwellen there in prison
 Perpetuell he nolde hem not raunson:
 And whan this worthy duke had thus idon,
 He toke his hooftle, and home he gothe anon
 With Laurel crowned as a conquerour;
 And there he liueth in ioye and honour,
 Terme of his life, what needeth words mo?
 And in a toure, anguish and in wo
 Dwelleth *Palamon*, and his fellowe *Arcite*
 For evermore, there may no gold hem quite.

THus passeth yere by yere, and day by day,
 Till it fell ones in a morrowe of *May*
 That *Emely*, that fayrer was to sene
 Than is the lylly upon the stalke grene,
 And fresher than *May* with floures newe,
 For with the Rose colour strofe her hewe;
 I not which was the fayrer of them two:

Er it was day, as was her won to do,
 She was arisen, and all redy dight;
 For *May* wool haue no slogardy a night:
 The season pricketh every gentell herte,
 And maketh it out of ther slepe sterte,
 And saith arise, and do *May* obseruaunce.

This maketh *Emely* to haue remembraunce
 To done honour to *May*, and for to rise,
 Iclothed was she fresh for to deuise;
 Her yellow heare was broided in a tresse
 Bahindeher backe, a yerde long I gesse,
 And in the gardyn at sunne uprist
 She walketh up and downe as her list;

She

She gathereth floures, party white and reed,
To make a subtell garland for her heed;
And as an angel, heuenly she song:
The great toure that was so thicke and strong,
Which of the castell was the chiefe dungeon
Wherein the knightes were in prision,
Of which I tolde you, and tell shall,
Was even joynant to the garden wall:
There as this *Emely* had her playeing

Bright was the sonne, and clere the morning,
And *Palamon*, this wofull prisoner,
As was his wont, by leaue of his gayler
Was risen, and romed in a chambre on highe
In which he all the noble cite sighe,
And eke the gardyn full of braunches greene,
There as this fresh *Emely* the shene
Was in her walke, and romed vp and doun;

This sorowful prisoner, this *Palamon*,
Gothe in his chambre roming to and fro,
And to himselfe complaining of his wo
That he was borne full ofte said alas:

And so befell my auenture or caas,
That through a window thick of many a bar
Of yren great, and square as any spar
He cast his eyen vpon *Emilia*,
And therewith he blent, and cried, ha,
As though he stongen were to the herte.

And with that crie *Arcite* anon vp sterte,
And sayd, cosyn myne, what eyleth the
That art so pale and deedly for to se?
Why criest thou? who hath do the offence?
For Goddes loue, take all in pacience
Our prision, for it maie none other be,
Fortune hath yeuen vs this aduersitie,
Some wicked aspect or disposicion
Of *Saturne*, by some constellacion
Hath yeuen vs this, altho we had it sworn,
So stode the heuen, when that we were born;
We mote endure; this is short and playn.

This *Palamon* answered, and sayde agayn,
Cosyn forsoth, of this opinion
Thou hast a vaine imaginacion;
This prision caused me not to crye,
But I was hurt right now through myn eye
Into myn hert, that woll my bane be,
The fayreness of a lady that I se
Yonde in the gardyn, roming to and fro
Is cause of all my cryeng and wo:

I not where she be woman or goddesse,
But *Venus* it is, sothly as I gesse.
And therewithall on knees down he fyll,
And said: *Venus*, if it be thy wyll

You in this garden thus to transfigure
 Before me sorrowfull wretched creature,
 Out of this prison helpe that we may scape,
 And if our desteny be so ilhape
 By eterne worde, to dyen in prison,
 Of our lynage haue some compassion
 That is so lowe ybrought by tyranny.

And with that worde *Arcite* gan espy
 Where as the lady romed to and fro,
 And with that sight her bewte hurt him so,
 That if that *Palamon* was wounded fore,
Arcite was hurt as much as he, or more :
 And with a sigh he said pitoussly,

The fresh beutie sleeth me sodenly,
 Of her that rometh in yonder place,
 And but I haue her mercy and her grace,
 That I may seen her at the leste way,
 I nam but deed, there nys no more to say :

This *Palamon*, whan he these words herd,
 Dispitoussly he loked, and answerd :
 Whether sayest thou this in earnest or in play ?

Nay quod *Arcite*, in earnest by my fay,
 God helpe me so, me list full yuell to pley :
 This *Palamon* gan knit his browes twey,
 It were (quod he) to the no great honour
 To be false, ne for to be traytour
 To me, that am thy cosyn and thy brother;
 I sworne full depe, and eche of vs to other
 That neuer for to dyen in the payne
 Till that the deth departe vs twayne:
 Neither of vs in loue to hindre other,
 Ne in none other case my leue brother,
 But that thou shuldest truly further me
 In eury case, as I shulde further the :
 This was thine othe, and mine also certain,
 I wote it well thou darst it not withsayn,
 Thus art thou of my counsell out of doubte,
 And now thou woldest falsly ben aboute
 To love my lady, whom I loue and serue,
 And euer shall, till that myn herte sterue :

Now certes, false *Arcite*, thou shalt not so;
 I loued her first, and tolde the my wo,
 As to my counsell, and to my brother sworne
 To further me, as I haue tolde beforne,
 For which thou art ibounden as a knight
 To helpen me, if it lye in thy might ;
 Or els thou art false, I dare well saine.

This *Arcite* full proudly spake againe,
 Thou shalt (quod he) be rather false than I,
 And thou art false I tell the vtterly.
 For paramount I loued her first, or thou,
 What wilt thou fain, thou wist it nat or now

Whe-

Whether she be woman or goddesse,
Thine is affection of holinesse,
And mine is loue as to a creature,
For which I tolde the mine auenture.

As to my cosyn, and my brother sworne,
Suppose that thou louedst her beforne,
Wost thou not well the olde clerks sawe?
That who shall giue a louer any lawe.
Loue is a gretter lawe by my pan
Than may be yeuen to any erthly man,
And therfore posityfe lawe, and such decre
Is broken all day for loue in eche degre.
A man mote nedes loue, maugre his heed,
He may nat fleen it though he shuld be deed,
All be she maide, widowe, or wife.

And eke it is not likely all thy life
To stonden in her grace, no more shall I,
For well thou wost thy selfe verely,
That thou and I be dampned to prison
Perpetuell, vs gaineth no raunson.

We striuen, as did the houndes for the bone
That foughten al day, and yet her part was non;
Ther cam a cur, whil that they wer so wroth,
And bare away the bone from hem both:
And therfore, at kings court, my brother,
Eche man for him selfe, there is none other.
Loue if thou list, for I loue and ay shall,
And sothly lese brother this is all,
Here in this prison mote we endure,
And euerich of vs taken his auenture.

Great was the strife betwix hem twey,
If that I had leyser for to sey:
But to theffect; it happed on a dey,
To tell it you shortly as I may,

A worthy duke that hight *Perithous*,
That felowe was to duke *Theseus*
Sith thilke day that they were children lite
Was come to *Athenes*, his felowe to visite,
And for to play, as he was wont to do,
For in this world he loued no man so;
And he loued him as tenderly againe,
So wel they loued, as old bokes sayne,
That when that one was deed, sothly to tell
His fellow went and fought him down in hell;
But of that story list me not to write.

Duke *Perithous* loued well *Arcite*,
And had him know at *Thebes* yere by yere,
And finally at request and prayere
Of *Perithous*, withouten any raunson
Duke *Theseus* let him out of prison
Frely to gon whither him list ouer all
In such a gyse as I you tellen shall.

E e e e

This

This was the forwarde, plainly to endite
 Betwixt duke *Theseus* and him *Arcite*,
 That if so were, that *Arcite* were yfounded
 Ever in his life, by day, night or stounde
 In any countre of this duke *Theseus*
 And he were caught, it was acorded thus,
 That with a swerd he should lese his heed,
 There was none other remedy, ne reed,
 But taketh his leue, and homward him sped,
 Let him beware, his necke lieth to wedd.

How great sorowe suffereth now *Arcite*?
 The dethe he feleth through his hert smite:
 He wepeth, waileth, and crieth pitously,
 To sleen him selfe he waiteth priuely
 And said, alas the day that I was borne;
 Now is my prison worse than beforne,
 Now is me shapen eternally to dwell
 Nought in purgatory, but in hell.

Alas! that euer I knew *Perithous*,
 For els had I dwelt with *Theseus*
 Ifetered in his prison euermo,
 Then had I be in blisse, and nat in wo,
 Only the sight of her, whom that I serue,
 Though that I neuer her grace may deserue,
 Wolde haue suffised right ynough for me.

O dere cosyn *Palamon* (quod he)
 Thine is the victorie of this auenture,
 Ful blisful in prison mayst thou endure:
 In prison, Nay certes but in paradise,
 Well hath fortune to the turned the dise,
 That hast the sight of her, and I thabscence:
 For possible is, fithens thou hast her presence,
 And art a knight, a worthie man and able
 That by sum case, syn fortune is changeable,
 Thou maist somtime to thy desire attaine:

But I that am exiled, and baraine
 Of all grace, and in so great dispeyre,
 That there nys water, erthe, fyre, ne eyre,
 Ne creature that of him maked is
 That may me heale, or done comfort in this,
 Wel ought I sterue in wan hope and distresse,
 Farewell my life, my lust, and my gladnesse.

Alas, why playnen men so in commune
 Of purveyance of God, or of fortune,
 That yeueth him full oft in many agise
 Well bette than hem self can deuise;
 Some man desireth to haue richesse
 That cause is of her murdre or sicknesse,
 And some man wold out of his prison faine
 That in his house, is of his meyne slaine.
 Infinite harmes beene in this mattere,
 We wote not what thing we prayen here:

We

We faren as he that dronke is as a mouſe :
A dronken man woten well he hath an houſe,
But he wot not which the right way thider,
And to a dronken man the way is ſlider ;
And certes in this world ſo faren we :

We ſeken faſt after felicite,
But we go wrong full ofte truely :
Thus we may ſay all, and namely I,
That wenden, and had a great opinion,
That if I might ſcape fro priſon,
Than had I ben in ioie and parſite hele,
There now I am exiled fro my wele,
Sith that I may nat ſeen you, *Emely*,
I nam but deed, there nys no remedy.

¶ Upon that other ſide, *Palamon*,
Whan that he wiſt *Arcite* was gon,
Such ſorow he maketh, that the great tour
Reſowned of his yelling and clamour ;
The pure fetters on his ſhinnes grete
Were of his bitter ſalt teares wete.

Alas (quoth he) *Arcite*, coſyn mine,
Of all our ſtrife, God wor, the frute is thine.
Thou walkeſt now in *Thebes* at large
And of my wo, thou yeueſt littell charge :
Thou maiſt, ſith thou haſt wiſedom and manhed,
Aſſemble all the folke of our kinrede,
And make warre ſo ſharpe in this countre
That by ſome auenture, or by ſome treaté
Thou maiſt haue her to lady and to wiſe,
For whom I muſt nedes leſe my life :
For as by way of poſſibilite,
Sith thou art at thy large of priſon fre,
And art a Lord, great is thine aduantage,
More than is myne, that ſterue her in a cage ;
For I may wepe and wayle, whiles that I liue,
With all the wo that priſon may me yeue,
And eke with paine that loue yeueth me alſo,
That doubleth all my tourment and my wo :

Therewith the fire of ielouſie vp ſtert
Within his breſt, and hent him by the hert
So woodly that he likely was to behold
The boxe tree, or the aſſen deed and cold :
Than ſaid he, O cruell goddes, that gouerne
This worlde with your word eterne,
And written in the table of *Athamant*,
Your parliament, and eterne graunt ;
What is mankind more unto you yholde
Than is the ſhepe, that rouketh in the ſolde ?
For ſlain is man, right as another beeft,
And dwelleth eke in priſon, and in arreſt,
And hath ſickneſſe, and great aduerſite,
And oft time giltyſſe parde.

What governance is in this prescience,
 That giltyless turmenteth innocence,
 And encreaseth thus all my penaunce,
 That man is bounden to his obseruance,
 For God's sake to leten of his will,
 There as a beest may all his lustes fulfill:
 And whan a beest is deed, he hath no payne,
 But after his death, man mote wepe and plain:
 Though in this world he haue care and wo,
 Without doute it may stonden so.

The answer of this lete, I to diuines,
 But well, I wote, in this world great pine is,
 Alas I se a serpent or a thefe,
 That many a true man hath do mischiese,
 Gon at his large, and where him list may turn:
 But I mote ben in prison through *Saturn*,
 And eke through *Juno* jalous and eke wood,
 That hath stroyed well nigh all the blood
 Of *Thebes*, with his wast walles wide;
 And *Venus* sleeth me on that other side
 For ielousie and fear of him, *Arcite*.

Now will I stinte of *Palamon* alite,
 And let him in his prison still dwell:
 And of *Arcite* forth woll I you tell.

The somer passeth, and the nights long
 Encrefeth double wise the paines strong
 Both of the loue and of the prisoner,
 I not which hath the wofuller mister:
 For shortly to say, this *Palamon*
 Perpetuell is damned to prison
 In chaines and fetters to the deed;
 And *Arcite* is exiled on his heed
 For euermore as out of that countre;
 Ne neuermore shall his lady se.

You louers aske I now this question,
 Who hath the worse, *Arcite*, or *Palamon*?
 That one may se his lady day by day,
 But in prison mote he dwell alway,
 That other where him list may ride or go,
 But sene his lady shall he neuer mo:

Now deemeth as ye list, ye that can,
 For I woll tell forth my tale, as I began.
 ¶ Whan that *Arcite* to *Thebes* comen was,
 Full ofte a day he swelte, and said alas,
 For sene his lady shall he neuer mo;
 And shortely to conclude all his wo,
 So mikell sorowe made neuer creature
 That is or shal be while the world may dure:
 His slepe, his meat, his drinke is him byrafft,
 That lean he waxeth, and drye as a shaft:
 His eyen hollow, and grisly to behold,
 His hewe pale, and salowe as ashen colde:

And

And solitary he was, and euer alone,
And wailing all the night, making mone;
And if he heard song or instrument,
Then would he wepe, he might not stent:
So feble were his spirites, and so lowe,
And chaunged so, that no man coude him know:
His speech, ne his voice, though men it herde,
As in his gyre, for all the world it ferde.
Nought comly like to louers malady

Or heroes, but rather like many
Engendred of humours melancholike,
Before his fell fantaſtike:
And shortely was turned all vp so down
Bothe habite and disposicion:
Of him, this woful louer *Arcite*,
What shulde I all day of his wo endite?

Whan he endured had a yere or two
This cruel torment, and this paine and wo
At *Thebes* in his countre, as I faide,
Upon a night in slepe as he him laide,
Him thought how that the winged *Mercury*
Before him stode, and bad him be mery:
His slepy yerde in hande he bare vpright,
An hatte he wered upon his heares bright,
Irayed was this god, as he toke kepe
As he was, whan *Argus* toke his slepe:
And said him thus, To *Athens* shalt thou wend,
There is the shapen of thy wo an end.

And with that word *Arcite* awoke and stert;
Now truly how fore that me smert,
Quod he: to *Athens* right now woll I fare,
Ne for no drede of death shall I spare
To se my lady, that I loue and serue,
In her presence recke I not to sterue.
And with that word he caught a great mirror,
And sawe that chaunged was all his colour,
And saw his visage all in another kinde;
And right anon it ran him in his mind,
That sith his face was so disfigured
Of malady, the which he had indured,
He might well, if that he bare him low
Liue in *Athenes* euermore vnknow,
And sene his lady welnigh day by day.
And right anon he chaunged his aray,
And clad him as a poore labourer,
And all alone (saue only a squier
That knew his priuitie and all his caas,
Which was disgised porely as he was)
To *Athenes* is he gon the next way,
And to the court he went upon a day,
And at the gate he profered his seruice,
To drugge and draw what men would deuise:

And

And shortly of this matter for to sayne,
 He fell in office with a chamberlayne,
 The which was dwelling with *Emely*;
 For he was wise, and soon couth espye
 Of euery seruaunt which that serued here,
 Well couth he hewen wood, and water bere,
 For he was yong and mighty for the nones,
 And, therto he was strong and bigge of bones
 To done that any wight gan him deuise:
 A yere or two he was in this seruice,
 Page of the chamber of *Emelye* the bright,
 And *Philoftrate* he saied that he hight:
 But halfe so welbeloued man as he
 Ne was there none in court of his degre
 He was so gentill of condition,
 That through all the court was his renon:
 Thei saied that it were a charitie
 That *Theseus* wold enhauncen his degre,
 And put him in a wurshipfull seruice,
 There as he might his vertue exercise:
 And thus within a while his name is sprong
 Both of his dedes, and of his good tong;
 That *Theseus* hath taken him so nere,
 That of his chamber he made him squiere;
 And yaued him gold to maintain his degre;
 And eke men brought him out of his contré
 Fro yere to yere full priuely his rent;
 But honestly and slyly he it spent,
 That no man wondered how he it had,
 And thre yere in this wise his life he lade;
 And bare him so in peace and eke in were,
 There was no man that *Theseus* hath der.
 And in this blisse let I now *Arcite*,
 And speke I woll of *Palamon* alite;
 In darknesse horrible and strong prison
 This seuen yere hath sitten this *Palamon*,
 Forpined, what for wo and distresse;
 Who feleth double fore and heuinesse
 But *Palamon*? that loue distraineth so
 That wode out of his wit he goeth for wo,
 And eke therto he is a prisonere
 Perpetuel, and not only for a yere.

Who could rime in *Englisch* properly
 His martyrdome? forsoth it am nat I:
 Therefore I passe as lightly as I may.
 It befel that in the seuenth yere in *May*,
 The third night, as olde bokes sayne,
 (That all this story tellen more playne)
 Were it by aduenture or by destine,
 (As when a thing is shapen, it shal be)
 That soon after midnight *Palamon*
 By helping of a frende brake his prison,

And

And fleeth the cite as fast as he may go,
For he hath yeuén the gailer drinke so
Of a clarrie, made of certain wine
With *Narcotise* and *Opie*, of *Thebes* fine,
That all the night though men wold him shake,
The gailer slept, he nugh not awake;
And thus he fleeth as fast as he maie.

The night was short, and fast by the daie,
That nedes cost he mote himsef hide,
And to a groue fast there beside,
With dredfull foote than stalketh *Palamon*,
For shortly this was his opinion,
That in the groue he would him hide al daie,
And in the night than wold he take his waie
To *Thebes* ward his friendes for to prie
On *Theseus* to helpe him to warrie:
And shortly, either he would lese his life,
Or winne *Emelye* vnto his wife:
This is the effect, and his intent plain.

Now will I tourne to *Arcite* again,
That little wist how nie was his care,
Till that fortune had brought him in her snare:
The merie larke, messenger of the daie
Saleweth in her song on the morrow graie,
And fire *Phebus* riseth vp so bright,
That all the orifont laugheth of the sight;
And with his stremes drieth in the greues
The siluer droppes hanging in the leues.
And *Arcite*, that in the court reall
With *Theseus*, his squier principall,
Is risen, and looketh on the merie daie,
And for to doen his obseruances to *Maie*,
Remembring on the point of his Desire,
He on his courser startlyng as the fire,
Is riden into the fieldes him to plaie
Out of the court, were it a mile or tweie,
And to the groue of whyche I you tolde,
By aduenture, his way he gan holde;
To maken him a garlonde of the greues,
Were it of Wodbind or Hawthorn leues,
And loud he song ayenst the Sonne shene:

Maie, with all thy floures and thy grene,
Welcome be thou, faire freshe *Maie*,
I hope that I some grene get maie:
And from his courser, with a lustie hert
Into the groue full hastily he stert,
And in a pathe he romed vp and down.
There, as by aduenture this *Palamon*
Was in a bulhe, that no man might hym se,
For fore afraied of death was he:
Nothing ne knew he that it was *Arcite*,
God wote he would haue trowed full lite,

Both soth is saied, go sighen many yeres
 That field hath jyen, and wodde hath eres,
 It is full fair a man to beare him euin,
 For all daie men mete at vnset steuin :
 Full little wote *Arcite* of his felawe,
 That was so nigh to herken of his sawe :
 For in the bushe sitteth he now full still.

When that *Arcite* had romed all his fill,
 And songen all the roundell lustely,
 Into a studie he fell sodenly ;
 Is doen these louers in their queint gires,
 Now in the crop, and now down in the brires,
 Now vp, now doune, as boket in a well ;
 Right as the *Fridaie*, sothly for to tell,
 Now it raineth, now it shineth fast :
 Right so gan gerie *Venus* ouercast
 The hartes of her folke right as her daie,
 As gerifull, right so chaungeth she araie ;
 Selde is the *Friday* all the weke alike.
 When that *Arcite* had song, he gan to sike
 And set him down withouten any more,
 Alas (quoth he) the daie that I was bore !
 How long, *Juno*, with thy cruelte
 Wilt thou warren *Thebes* the citee ?
 Alas ibrought is to confusion

The blood reall of *Cadmus* and *Amphion* :

Of *Cadmus*, which was the first man
 That *Thebes* builde, or first the toun began,
 And of the citee first was crowned king,
 Of his linage am I, and of his spring
 By very line as of the stocke reall,
 And now I am so caitiffe and so thrall ;
 That he that is my mortall enemye
 I serue him as his squire poorely,
 And yet doeth me *Juno* well more shame.
 For I dare nat be knowe myne owne name,
 But there, as I was wont to hight *Arcite*,
 Now hight I *Philostrat* nat worth a mite :
 Alas, thou fell *Mars* ! alas, thou fell *Juno*,
 Thus hath your ire our linage all for do,
 Saue only me, and wretched *Palamon*,
 That *Theseus* martireth in prison ;
 And ouer all this, to sleen me vtterly,
 Loue hath his fire dart so brennyngly
 Isticked through my true carefull hert,
 That shapen was my dearh erst my shert ;
 Ye sleen me with your iyen *Emelie*,
 Ye been the cause wherefore I die,
 Of all the remenaunt of mine other care
 Ne set I nat the mountaunce of a Tare ;
 So that I cou'd do ought to your pleasaunce :
 And with that word he fel down in a traunce

A long time, and afterward he vp stert.

This *Palamon* thought that through his hart
He felt a colde sworde sodenly glide,
For ire he quoke, no lenger could he abide,
And when that he had heard *Arcite's* tale,
As he were wode, with face dedde and pale
He stert him vp out of the busches thicke,
And saied, *Arcite*, false traitour wicke,
Now art thou hent, that louest my ladie so
For whom that I haue this pain and wo,
And art my blood, and to my counsell sworn,
As I haue full oft tolde thee here beforne:
And hast be iaped here duke *Thefeus*,
And falsely hast chaunged thy name thus,
I will be dedde, or els thou shalt die.
Thou shalt not loue my ladie *Emelie*,
But I woll loue her only and no mo,
For I am *Palamon* thy mortall fo.

Though that I haue no weapen in this place,
But out of prison am astert by grace,
I dred nat that either thou shalt die
Or thou ne shalt nat louen *Emelye*:
These which thou wilt, or thou shalt not astert.

This *Arcite*, with full dispitous hert
When he hym knewe, and had his tale herd,
As fers as a Lion, pulled out his swerd,
And saied, By God, that sitteth aboue
Ne wer that thou art sicke, and wod for loue,
And eke that thou no weapen hast in this place,
Thou shouldest neuer out this groue pace,
That thou ne shouldest dien of mine honde:
For I desie the fuertie and the bonde
Which that thou faist that I haue made to thee,
What very foole, thinke wel that loue is free?
And I will loue her maugre all thy might:
But for asmoch as thou art a knight,
And wilnest to daren here by battaile,
Haue here mi truth, to morrow I will not fail
Without witting of any other wight,
That here I will be founden as a knight,
And bringen harneis right inough for thee,
And chese the best, and leaue the worst for me,
And meate and drinke this night will I bring,
Inough for thee, and clothes for thy bedding;
And if so be that thou my ladie win,
And slea me in this wodde there I am in,
Thou maiest well haue thy ladie as for me.

This *Palamon* answered, I grant it thee.
And thus thei been departed till a morrow,
When ech of hem had laied his faith to borow.

O *Cupide*, out of all charitee,
O reigne, that wouldest haue no felow with thee,

Ffff

Full

Full soth is saied, that loue ne lordship
Woll nat his thankes haue any feliship :
We finde that of *Arcite* and *Palamon*.

Arcite is ridden anon into the toun,
And on the morow or it were daie light,
Full priuely twoo harneis had he dight,
Bothe sufficient and mete to darreigne
The battail in the field betwixt hem tweine ;
And on his horse, alone as he was borne,
He carrieth all his harneis him beforne,
And in the groue, at time and place iset,
That *Arcite* and this *Palamon* been met,
To changen gan the colour in her face,
Right as the hunter in the royume of *Trace*
That standeth at a gappe, with a speare
When hunted is the lion or the beare ;
And hereth him rushing in the leues,
And breaketh the bowes in the greues,
And thinketh, here cometh my mortal enemy,
Without faile he must be dede, or I :
For either I mote slea him at the gap,
Or he mote slea me, if me mishap.
So ferden thei, in chaunging of her hewe,
As far as eueriche of other knewe ;
There was no good daie, ne no saluing,
But streight without word or reherfing
Eueriche of hem helped for to arme other
As friendly as he were his own brother ;
And after that, with sharpe speares strong
Thei soinen echē at other wonder long :
Thou mightest wenen, that this *Palamon*
In his fighting were a wodde Lion,
And as a cruel Tigre was *Arcite*,
As wild Bores gan they fight and smite,
That frothen white as fume for ire woode ;
Vp to the ancle foughten they in her bloode.
And in this wise I let hem fighting dwell,
As foorth I woll of *Theseus* you tell :

The destinie, and the minister generall,
That executeth in the worlde ouer all
The purueyance that God hath saide beforne,
So strong it is, that though the world had sworne
The contrary of thing be ye and naie,
Yet sometime it sholl fall on a daie
That fell neuer yet in a thousand yere :
For certainly our appetites here,
Be it of warre, peace, hate or loue,
All is ruled by the sight aboue ;
This meane I now by mightie *Theseus*
That for to hunt is so desirous,
And namely at the great Hart in *Maie*,
That in his bed there daweth him day

That

That he nys clad, and ready for to ride
With hunt and horne, and houndes him beside,
For in his hunting hath he soche delit,
That it is all his ioie and appetite
To been himselfe the greate hartes bane;
For after *Mars* he serueth now *Diane*:
Clere was the day, as I haue tolde or this,
And *Theseus* with all ioy and blis,
With his *Ipolita*, the faire quene,
And *Emely*, iclothen all in grene,
An hunting been thei ridden rially,
And to the groue, that stood there fast by,
In which ther was an Hart, as men hun told,
Duke *Theseus* the streight way hath holde,
And to the land he rideth him full right,
For thither was the hart wont to haue his flight,
And ouer a broke, and so foorth on his weie
This duke wol haue a cours at him or twey
With houndes, soch as him list commaunde:
And when the duke was comen into the launde,
Under the soone he looked, and that anon
He was ware of *Arcite* and *Palamon*,
That foughten breme as it were bulles two,
The bright swordes wenten to and fro
So hodieously, that with the lest stroke
It semed that it would haue fellen an oke:
But what thei weren nothing he ne wote,
This Duke with his spors his courser smote,
And at a start he was betwixt hem two,
And pulled out his sworde, and cried, ho:
No more, on pain of lesing your hedde,
By mightie *Mars*, he shall anone be dedde
That smiteth any stroke that I may seen,
But telleth me what mister men ye been
That been so hardie for to fighten here
Without judge or other officere,
As though it were in listes rially?
This *Palamon* answered hastely,
And said, Sir, what nedeth words mo?
We haue the death deserued bothe two,
Two woful wretches been we and caitiues,
That been encombred of our own liues;
And as thou art a rightful lorde and judge
Ne yeue us neither mercie ne refuge,
But slea me first for saint charitee,
But slea my felowe as well as me:
Or slea him first, for though thou knowe it lite;
This is thy mortall foe, this is *Arcite*,
That fro thy land is banished on his hedde;
For which he hath deserued to be dedde;
For this is he that came unto thy yate
And saied that he hight *Philostrate*,

Ffff 2

Thus

Thus hath he iaped full many a yere
 And thou hast made him thy chiefe squiere :
 And this is he that loueth *Emelye*.

For sith the daie is come that I shall die,
 I make plainly my confession,
 I am thilke wofull *Palamon*
 That hath thy prison broke wickedly,
 I am thy mortall foe, and he am I
 That loueth so hote *Emelye* the bright,
 That I woll die here present in her sight ;
 Therefore I aske death and my ieuise,
 But slea my felowe in the same wise ;
 For both we haue deserued to be slain.

This worthy duke answered anon again
 And saied, this is a short conclusion,
 Your owne mouth, by your confession
 Hath damned you, and I woll it recorde,
 It nedeth not to pine you with a corde :
 Ye shall be dedde by mighty *Mars* the redde.

The quene anon for very woman hedde
 Gan for to wepe and so did *Emelye*,
 And all the ladies in the companie ;
 Great pitie was it, as thought hem all,
 That euer soch a chaunce was befall,
 For gentilmen thei were of great estate,
 And nothing but for loue was this debate
 And saw her bloody woundes wide and sore,
 And all criden both lesse and more :
 Haue mercie, lord, upon us wemen all,
 And on her bare knees doune thei fall ;
 And would haue kist his fete there he stode :
 Till at the last, asked was his mode,
 For pitie renneth sone in gentle hert,
 And though he first for ire quoke and stert,
 He hath concluded shortly in a clause :
 The Trespasses of hem both, and eke the cause
 And although his ire her gilt accused,
 Yet in his reason he hem both excused :
 As thus : he thought well that euery man
 Woll helpe himselte in loue all that he can,
 And eke deliuer himself out of prison ;
 And eke his heart had compassion
 Of wemen, for they wepen euery in one,
 And in his gentle hert he thought anone
 And soft vnto himselte he saied, fie
 Upon a lorde that woll haue no mercie,
 But be a Lion both in worde and deede
 To hem that been in repentance and dreede,
 As well as to a proud dispitous man
 That will maintain that he first began :
 That lorde hath little of discrecion
 That in soch case can no diffinicion,

But

But waieth pride and humblenesse after one;
And shortly when his ire was thus agone,
He gan to looken up with iyen light,
And spake these wordes all one hight :

The God of loue, ah benedicite !
How mighty, and how great a lorde is he !
Again his might there gaineth no obstacles,
He may be cleaped a God for his miracles :
For he can maken at his owne gife
Of euerich heart, as him list deuise.

Loe here this *Arcite*, and this *Palamon*,
That quietly were out of my prison gon,
And might haue liued in *Thebes* rially,
And knowen I am her mortall enemye,
And that her death is in my power also,
And yet hath loue maugre her iyen two,
Brought hem hither both for to die.
Now loketh, is not this a great follie ?
Who may be a fool, but if he loue,
Behold for Goddes sake, that sitteth aboue,
See how they blede ; be they nat wel araied ?
Thus hath her lord, the god of loue, him paid
Her wager, and her fees for her seruice,
And yet thei wenen to be full wise
That serue loue, for ought that may befall.
But yet is this the best game of all,
That she, for whom they haue this jolitie,
Cen hem therefore as moch thanke as me :
She wote no more of all this hote fare
By God, than wote a Cokowe or an Hare ;
But all mote been assaied hote and cold.
A man mote been a foole, other young or old,
I wotte it by my selfe full yore agone ;
For in my time a seruant was I one,
And therefore sith I knowe of loues pain
I wote how sore it can a man distrain ;
As he that oft hath be caught in her laas
I you foryeue all hooly this trespas
At the request of the quene, that kneleth here,
And eke of *Emelye*, my syster dere.
And ye shall both anon unto me swere
That ye shall neuer more my countre dere ;
Ne make warre upon me night ne daie,
But been my friends in all that ye maie.
I you foryeue this trespas euery dele,
And thei hem sware his asking faire and wele ;
And him of lordship and of mercie praied,
And he hem graunted grace, and thus he saied :
To speake of worthie linage and richesse,
Though that she were a quene or a princesse,
Ilke of you both is worthy doubtles
To wed when time is ; but netheles

I speake, as for my syster *Emelye*,
 For whom ye haue this strief and ielousy,
 Ye wote your selfe, she maie not wedde two
 At ones, though ye fighten euer mo;
 But one of you, all be him lothe or lese,
 He mote go pipe in an lue lese;
 This is to saie, she maie not haue both
 Ne been ye neuer so ielous, ne so wroth:
 And therefore I you put in this degre,
 That ech of you shall haue his destine
 As him is shape, and herken in what wise,
 Lo here your end, of that I shall deuise.

My will is this, for plat conclusion,
 Without any replication:
 If that you liketh, taketh it for the best,
 That euerich of you shall go where him lest,
 Frely, without ransom or danger:
 And this day fiftie wekes, ferre ne nere:
 Euerich of you shall bring an C. knights
 Armed for the lestes vpon all rightes,
 Alredy to darrein here by battaile:
 And this behote I you withouten faile,
 Upon my truthe, as I am true knight;
 That whether of you bothe hath that might;
 That is to saie, that whether he or thou
 May with his hundred, as I spake of now,
 Slea his contrary, or out of listes driue,
 Him shall I yeue *Emelye* to wiue;
 To whom that fortune yeueth so fair a grace.
 The lestes shall I make in this place;
 And God so wisely on my soul rewe,
 As I shall euen judge be, and trewe:
 Ye shal non other ende with me make,
 That one of you shall be dedde or take;
 And ye thinken this is well ifaied,
 Saith your aduise, and hold you well apaid.
 This is your end, and your conclusion:

Who loketh lightly now but *Palamon*?
 Who springeth vp for ioie but *Arcite*?
 Who could tell, or who could endite
 The ioie that is made in this place,
 When *Theseus* had doen so faire a grace?
 But down on knees went euery maner wight,
 And thanked him, with all her hert and might,
 And namely these *Thebanes* many asithe.

And thus with good hope and hert blithe
 They taken her leue, and homeward gan they ride
 To *Thebes* ward, with old walles wide.

I trawe men would deme it negligence
 If I foryetten to tell the dispence
 Of *Theseus*, that goeth busely
 To maken up the lestes rially,

That

That such a noble Theatre as it was,
I dare well saie in this world there nas.
The circute a mile was about,
Walled with stone, and diked all about;
Round was the shape in maner of a compas,
Full of degrees, the hight of sixtie paas;
That when a man was set on one degree
He letted not his felowe for to see.
Eastward there stode a gate of marble wite;
Westward right such another in the opposite:
And shortly to conclude, such a place
Was none in yearth, as in so litell space:
For in the londe there nas no craftes man
That Geometrie or Arithmetike can,
Ne purtreiture, ne caruer of Images,
That *Theseus* ne gaue him mete and wages,
That Theatre to make and deuise:

And for to do his Rite and Sacrifice
He Eastward hath vpon the yate aboue,
In worship of *Venus*, the Goddesse of loue,
Doe make an auter, and an oratorie;
And on the West-side, in memorie
Of *Mars* he maketh such an other
That cost of golde largely a fother:
And Northward, in a turret in the wall
Of Alabastrer white, and redde Corall,
An oratorie rich for to see,
In worship of *Diane*, the Goddess of chastite
Hath *Theseus* doe wrought in noble wise:

But yet had I foryetten to deuise
The noble caruings, and the purtreitures,
The shape, the countnaunce, and the figures
That were in the oratories three.
First, in the temple of *Venus* thou maist se
Wrought on the wall, full pitoussly to behold,
The broken slepes and the sighes cold,
The fault teares, and the weymenting,
The fire strokes, and the desiring
That loues seruantes in this life endure;
The othes that her couenauntes assuren,
Pleaunce and hope, desire, foolhardinesse,
Beautie and youth, baudrie and richesse,
Charmes and sorcerie, leekings and flatterie,
Dispence, businesse, and ielousie,
That weared of yelow goldes a garlande,
And a Cokewych sitting on her hande;
Feastes, instruments, carolles and daunces,
Justes and araies, and all the circumstaunces
Of loue, which I reken, and reken shall,
By order were painted on the wall,
And more than I can make mencion:
For sothly all the mount of *Citheron*,

Where

Where *Venus* hath her principal dwelling,
 Was shewed on the wall in purtreing
 With all the joy, and the lustinesse :
 Nought was foryeten the portresse idlennesse,
 Ne *Narcissus* the fair, of yore agone,
 Ne yet the folie of king *Salomon*,
 Ne yet the great strength of *Hercules*,
 Th enchauntment of *Medea* and *Circes*,
 Ne of *Turnus*, with his hardie fers corage,
 The rich *Cresus*, caitife in seruage.
 Thus may you sen, that wisdom ne richesse,
 Beuty ne sleight, strength ne hardinesse,
 Ne maie with *Venus* hold champartie ;
 For as her list, the world may she gie.
 Lo, all these folke so cought were in her laas,
 Till thei for wo full oft saied alas :
 Sufficeth here one example or two ;
 And though I could reken a thousand mo.

The statue of *Venus*, glorious to se,
 Was maked fleting in the large see,
 And fro the nauell doune all couered was
 With waues grene, and bright as any glas :
 A citriole in her right hand had she,
 And on her hedde full seemely for to se
 A rose garland fresh, and wel smelling,
 Aboue her hedde doues flittering,
 Before her stood her sonne *Cupido*,
 Upon his shoulders winges had he two,
 And blind he was, as it is oft sene ;
 A bow he had, and arrowes bright and kene.
 Why should I not as well tellen all
 The purgatory that was ther about ouer all.
 Within the temple of mightie *Mars* the rede,
 All painted was the wal in length and in brede,
 Like to the *Estris* of the grisly place,
 That hight the great Temple of *Mars* in *Trace* :
 In thilke cold frosty region,
 There *Mars* hath his fouerainé mancion.

First, on the wall was painted a forest,
 In which there wonneth nother man ne best,
 With knottie and knarie trees old,
 Of stubbes sharpe, and hidous to behold,
 In which there was a romble and a shwow,
 As though a storme should breake euery bow,
 And downward vnder a hill, vnder a bent,
 There stode the temple of *Mars* armipotent,
 Wrought all of burned stele, of which th'entre
 Was long and streight, and gastly for to se,
 And therout came soch a rage and soch a vise,
 That it made all the gates for to rise.
 The northern light in at the dores shone ;
 For window on the wall was there none,

Through

Through which men might any light discern.
 The dores were all of athamant eterne,
 Yelénched ouerthwart and hedlong,
 With Iron tough, for to maken it strong;
 Euery piller, the temple to susteine,
 Was tonne great, of yren bright and shene.

There saw I first the darke imagining
 Of felonie, and eke the compassing:
 The cruell ire, redde as any glede,
 The pick-purse, and eke the pale drede;
 The smiler, with the knife vnder the cloke;
 The shepen brenning with the blacke smoke;
 The treason of the murdring in the bedde,
 The open warre, with woundes all be bledde;
 Conteke with bloody kniues, and sharpe manace:
 All full of chirking was that fory place.

The fleer of himself yet saw I there;
 His hart blode hath bathed all his here;
 The naile ydriuen in the shode on hight,
 With colde death, with mouth gaping vpright.

A middes of the temple sate Mischaunce
 With discomfourt, and fory countenaunce:
 Yet saw I Wodnesse laghing in his rage,
 Armed complaint on theft, and fiers courage;
 The carraine in the bush, with throt ycorue;
 A thousand slain, and nat of qualme istorue;
 The tiraunt with the praie by force irast;
 The tounne destroyed, there was nothing ilast:

Yet saw I brent the shippes hoppesteres;
 The hunter istrangled with the wilde beres;
 The Sow fretting the child in cradell;
 The coke is scalded for all his long ladell:
 Nought was foryetren the infortune of *Mart*,
 The Carter ouer-ridden by his own cart,
 Vnder the whele full low he lay a doun.

There were also of *Martes* deuision,
 The Barbour, the Botcher and the Smith
 That forgeth sharp swordes on the stith;
 And all aboute depainted in a toure,
 Saw I conquest sitting in great honour,
 With the sharpe sword ouer his hedde
 Hanging by a subtill twined thredde:
 Depainted was there the slaughter of *Julius*,
 Of great *Nero*, and of *Antonius*:

All be that thilke time they were vnborne;
 Yet was her death depainted there beforne;
 By manacing of *Mars* right by figure:
 So was it shewed in that portreiture
 As is depainted in the certes aboute,
 Who shall be dead, or els slain for loue,
 Sufficeth one ensample in stories old;
 I may not reken them all though I would.

G g g g

The

The statue of *Mars* upon a carte stode,
 Armed, and looked grim as he were wode;
 And ouer his head there shinen two figures
 Of sterres that been cleped in Scriptures,
 That one (*Puella*) hight, that other (*Rubeus*).
 This God of armes was arraied thus :
 A wolfe there stode beforne him at his fete,
 With iyen redde, and of a man he ete.
 With subtell pensill was painted this story,
 In redouting of *Marce* and of his glory.

Now to the temple of *Diane* the chaste
 As shortly as I can, I woll me haste,
 To tell you all the description
 Depainted been the walles vp and doune,
 Of hunting and of shamfast chastite.
 There saw I how wofull *Calistope*
 When that *Diane* greued was with her,
 Was tourned fro a woman to a bere;
 And afterward was she made the lode sterre :
 Thus was it painted : I can say no ferre :
 Her soone is eke a sterre, as men may see.

There saw I *Diane* tourned vnto a tree ;
 I meane not the goddesse *Diane* ;
 But *Venus* doughter, which that hight *Dane*.

There saw I *Atheon* an hert ymaked,
 For vengeance that he saw *Diane* all naked :
 I saw how that his hounds haue him cought,
 And freten him, for they knew him nought ;
 Yet ypainted was a litell ferthermore,
 How *Athalant* hunted the wilde bore ;
 And *Meliager*, and many other mo ,
 For which *Diane* wrought him care and wo :
 There saw I many another wonder storie
 Which me list not to draw in memorie.
 This goddesse full well vpon an hert shete,
 With small houndes all about her fete ,
 And vnderneath her fete she had a Moone,
 Waxing it was, and should wane soone.
 In gaudie greene her statue clothed was ,
 With bow in hand and arrowes in caas.
 Her cine she cast full low adoun ,
 There *Pluto* hath his darke region :
 A woman traouelling was her before ;
 But for her child so long was vnborne ,
 Full pitoussly, *Lucina* gan she call ;
 And saide, helpe, for thou maist best of all.
 Well could he paint liuely that it wrought ;
 With many a florein he the hewes bought.

Now bene these listes made, and *Theseus*
 That at his great cost hath araied thus,
 The temples and the theatre euerydel,
 Whan it was done, it liked him wonder wel.

But

But stint I wol of *Theseus* alite,
And speake of *Palamon* and *Arcite*.

The day approacheth of her returning
That euerich shuld an C. knights bring
The battaile to darraine, as I you told,
And to *Athenes* her couenauntes to hold,
Hath euerich of hem brought an C. knights
Well armed for the warre at all rights;
And sikerly there trowed many a man
That neuer sithens the world began:
As for to speake of knighthood of her hond
As far as God hath made see or lond;
Nas of so few so noble a company:
For euery wight that loued chivalrie,
And wold his thanks haue a passing name
Hath praied that he might be of that game;
And wel was him that therto chosen was:
For if there fell to morowe such a caas,
Ye know well that euery lustie knight,
That loueth paramours, and hath his might,
Were it in *England* or elsewhere,
They wold faine willen to be there
To fight for a lady; ah benedicite,
It were a lusty fight for to se.

And right so farden they with *Palamon*,
With him there went knights many on;
Some wold ben armed in an habergeon;
And in a brest-plate, with a light gippion;
And some wold haue a paire of plates large,
And some would haue a pruce, shield or a targe;
Some would be armed on his legs wele,
And haue an axe, and some a mace of stele:
There nas none new gyse, that it nas olde;
Armed were they, as I haue you tolde,
Eueriche after his opinion.

¶ Ther maist thou se coming with *Palamon*;
Licurge himsele, the great king of *Trace*.
Black was his berd, and manly was his face:
The sercles of his eyen in his heed
They glouden betwixt yelow and reed;
And like a lion, loked he aboute,
With kemped heares on his browes stoute;
His limmes grete, his bawnes strong,
His shoulders brode, his armes round and long:
And as the gise was in his countre,
Full hie upon a chare of gold stode he,
With foure white bulles in the trayses,
Instede of a cote armure, ouer his harnayes,
With nayles yelow and bright as any gold,
He hath a bear's skin, cole black for olde:
His long heare was kemped behind his back,
As any rauens fether it shone for blacke.

A wreth of gold arme gret, of huge weight
 Upon his heed, set full of stones bright
 Of fine rubies and diamandes.
 About his chare there went white allaundes
 Twentie and mo, as grete as any stere
 To huntun at the lion, or at the wilde bere;
 And folowed him, with mosell fast ybounde;
 Colers of gold, and torrettes yfild rounde:
 An hundred lords had he in his route,
 Armed ful well, with hertes sterne and stoute.

With *Arcite*, in stories, as men fynde,
 The great *Emetrius*, the king of *Inde*,
 Upon a stede bay, trapped in stele,
 Couered with a cloth of gold, diapred wele,
 Came riding like the god of Armes, *Mars*:
 His cote armure was of clothe of *Trace*,
 Cauched with perle, white, round and gret;
 His sadle was of brent golde newe ybet,
 A mantel vpon his shoulders honging;
 Brette full of rubies, redde as fire sparkling,
 His crispe hear, like rings, was yronne:
 And that was yelow, and glitering as the sonne;
 His nose was hie, his eyen bright cytryn,
 His lippes ruddy, his colour was sanguyne;
 A few frekles in his face yspente,
 Betwixt yelow, and somdele black ymente;
 And as a lyon, he his eyen keste;
 Of fwe and twenty yere his age I geste;
 His berde was wel begonne for to spring;
 His voyce was as a trompet fowning;
 Vpon his heed he wered of laurel grene
 A garlande fresh and lusty for to sene;
 Vpon his hande he bare for his delite
 An Egle tame, as any lylly white:
 An hundred lordes had he with him there,
 All armed saue her heades in her gere,
 Full richely in all maner thinges:
 For trusteth wel, that erles, dukes and kinges,
 Were gathered in this noble company,
 For loue, and for increase of chiualry.

About this king there ran on euery parte
 Ful many a tame Lion and libarte.

And in this wise, these lords all and some
 Ben on the *Sonday* to the cite come
 About prime, and in the toun alight.
 This *Theseus*, this duke, this worthy kniht,
 When he had brought hem into his cite,
 And inned hem, euerich after his degre,
 He festeth hem, and doth so great laboure
 To easen hem, and don hem all honoure,
 That yet men wenen that no mans wit
 Of none estate coude amende it:

The minstracie, the seruice at the feest ;
 The great yestes, to the most and leest ;
 The rich aray, throughout *Theseus* palays,
 Ne who fate first ne last upon the deys ;
 What ladies fayrest ben, or best dauncing ;
 Or which of hem can best daunce or sing ;
 Ne who most felingly speket of loue ;
 Ne what haukes sitten on perchen aboue,
 Ne what hounds ligger on the flour adoun.

Of all this now make I no mencion ;
 But all the effect, that thinketh me the beste ;
 Now cometh the point, herkeneth if you lest.

The *sonday* at night or day began to spring,
 Whan *Palamon* the larke herde sing ;
 Although it were nat day by houres two ;
 Yet song the larke, and *Palamon* right tho
 With holy hert, and with an hie corage,
 He rose vp, to wenden on his pilgrimage
 Vnto the blisful *Cithere* a beninge :

I meane *Venus*, honourable and digne ;
 And in her hour he walketh forth a paas
 Vnto the listes, there the temple was ;
 And doune he kneleth, and with humble chere,
 And herte sore he said, as ye shall here :

¶ Fairest of faire : O lady mine *Venus*,
 Doughter of *Joue*, and spouse to *Vulcanus*,
 Thou glader of the mount of *Citheron*
 For thilke loue thou haddest to *Adon*,
 Haue pite of my bitter teares smerte,
 And take my humble praier at thine herte.

Alas, I ne haue no language to tel
 The effect, ne the turment of mine hel :
 Mine herte may not mine harmes bewraie ;
 I am so confused that I cannot saie :
 But mercy lady bright, that woste wele
 My thought, and seest what harmes that I fele :
 Consider al this, and rue vpon my sore
 As wisly as I shal for euermore.
 Emforth my might, thy true seruaunt be,
 And holde warre alway with chastitie ;
 That make I myn auowe, so ye me helpe ;
 I kepe not of armes for to yelpe :
 Ne I ne aske to morowe to haue victory,
 Ne renome in this case, ne vaine glory
 Of prise of armes, to blown vp and down,
 But wolde haue fully possessioun
 Of *Emelye*, and die in her seruice :
 Finde thou the maner howe, and in what wise
 I retche not, but it may better be
 To haue victory of hem, or they of me ;
 So that I haue my lady in mine armes ;
 For though so be that *Mars* is god of Armes,

Your

Your vertue is so great in heauen aboue,
 That if you list, I shall well haue my loue ;
 Thy temple shall I worship euer mo :
 And on thine aulter, where I ride or go
 I wold done sacrifice, and fires bete ;
 And if ye wold not so, my lady swete,
 Than pray I you to morowe with a spere
 That *Arcite* me through the hert bere.
 Than recke I not whan I haue lost my life,
 Though *Arcite* winne her to wife.
 This is the effecte and ende of my prayere ;
 Yeue me my lady, thou blisful lady dere.

Whan the orison was done of *Palamon*,
 His sacrifice he did, and that anon.
 Full pitously with all circumstaunces
 All tell I nat as now his obseruaunces.

But at the last the statue of *Venus* shoke,
 And made a signe, whereby that he toke,
 That his prayer accepted was that day ;
 For though the signe shewed a delay,
 Yet wist he well, that graunted was his bone,
 And with glad hert he went him home full sone.

The third hour in equall that *Palamon*
 Began to *Venus* temple for to gon,
 Vp rose the sunne, and vp rose *Emelye*,
 And vnto the temple of *Diane* gan hie :
 Her maidens, the which thider were lad,
 Full redily with hem the fyre they had :
 The encense, the clothes, and the remenaunt all
 That to the sacrifice longen shall,
 The hornes full of meeth, as was the gife,
 There lacked naught to don her sacrifice,
 Smoking the temple, full of clothes fayre :
 This *Emelye* with herte debonayre
 Her body wilhe with water of a well :
 But how she did, right I dare not tell ;
 But it be any thing in generall,
 And yet it were a game to here it all :
 To him that meaneth wel it were no charge,
 But it is good a man be at his large.
 Her bright heare was unkempt and vntressed all,
 A crowne of a grene oke vnferiall,
 Vpon her hed set ful fayre and mete ;
 Two fyres on the aulter gan she bete,
 And did her things, as men may beholde,
 In *Stace* of *Thebes*, and these bokes olde.

Whan kendled was the fire, with pitous chere,
 Vnto *Diane* she spake, as ye may here.
 O chaste goddesse of the woddes grene,
 To whom both heuen, and yearth, and see is sene,
 Quene of the reigne of *Pluto*, derke and low,
 Goddesse of maidens, that myn hert hath know ;

Full many a yere, and woste what I desire,
As kepe me fro the vengeance of thine yre ;
That *Alteon* abought cruelly,
Chaste Goddesse, well woste thou that I
Defyre to ben a mayde all my life,
Ne neuer woll I be loue ne wife.
I am (thou woste well) of thy company
A mayde, and loue hunting and venery,
And for to walken in the woddess wilde,
And not for to ben a wife, and ben with childe :
Nought will I know company of man ;
Now helpe me lady, sith you may and can :
For tho thre formes that thou hast in thee,
And *Palamon*, that hath such a loue to me,
And eke *Arcite* that loweth me so fore,
This grace I pray thee, withouten more ;
And send loue and peace betwixt hem two ;
And fro me turne away her hertes so,
That all her hot loue and her desire,
And all her busy turment, and all her fire
Be queint, or turned in another place :
And if so be thou wolte not do me that grace ;
Or if so be my destiny be shapen so,
That I shall nedes haue one of hem two ;
As sende me him that most desireth me.

Beholde, goddesse of clene chastite,
The bitter teares, that on my chekes fall,
Syn thou art a mayde, and keper of vs all ;
My maidenhede thou kepe, and wel conserue,
And while I liue a maiden woll I thee serue.

The fyres brenne upon the auter clere,
While *Emelye* was thus in her prayere ;
But sodenly she sawe a thing queynte :
For right anon one of the fyres queynte,
And quicked again ; and after that anon
That other fyre was queynte, and all agon ;
And as it queynte it made a whistling
As done these wete brondes in her brenning ;
And at the brondes ende out ran anone
As it were bloody droppes many a one :
For which so fore agaste was *Emelye*
That she was well nye madde, and gan to crye :
For she ne wiste what it signified ;
But onely for the feare thus she cried,
And wept, that it was pite for to here.

And therewithal *Diane* gan to appere
With bow in honde, right as an hunteresse,
And said, doughter, stint thine heuiness ;
Among the goddes hie it is affirmed,
And by eterne word written and confirmed,
Thou shalt ben wedded to one of tho
That haue for thee so moch care and wo ;

But

But vnto which of hem I may not tell :
 Farewell ; for I may no lenger dwell :
 The fires which on mine auter brenne
 Shall declaren er that thou gon henne,
 This auenture of loue, as in this case :

And with that word, the arrows in the case
 Of the goddesse clatteren fast and ring ;
 And forth she went, and made vaneshing :
 For which this *Emely* astonied was,
 And said, what mounteth this ? alas,
 I put me vnder thy protection,
Diane, and under thy disposicion ;
 And home she goeth the next way :
 This is the effect, there is no more to say.

The next houre of *Mars* following this,
Arcite unto the temple walked is
 Of fiers *Mars* to done his sacrifice
 With all the might of his paynem wife ;
 With piteous hert and hic deuocion,
 Right thus to *Mars* he said his orison.

O stronge God, that in the reignes cold
 Of *Trace*, honoured art, and lord yhold ;
 And hast in euery reigne and euery lond
 Of armes, all the bridle in thine hond,
 And hem fortunest as the list deuise ;
 Accept of me my pitous sacrifice,
 If so be my thought may deserue ;
 And that my might be worthy for to serue
 Thy godhead, that I may bene one of thine ;
 Than pray I thee that thou rue on my pine :
 For thilke paine, and thilke hot fire
 In which thou brentest whylom for desire ;
 Whan thou vsedest the faire beaute
 Of faire yong fresh *Venus* fre,
 And haddest her in thine armes at thy will,
 Although thou ones on a time misfill ;
 Whan *Vulcanus* had caught thee in his laas,
 And found thee ligging by his wife, alas,
 For thilke sorrowe, that was in thine herte,
 Haue ruthe as well on my pains sinerte.

I am yong and vnconning as thou wost ;
 And as I trow, with loue offended most
 That euer was any liues creature ;
 For she that doth me al this wo endure,
 Ne retcheth neuer where I sinke or flete ;
 And well I wote, or she me mercy hete,
 I mote with strength win her in this place ;
 And well I wote, without helpe or grace
 Of thee, ne may my strength not auaille :
 Than help me lord to morrow in my battaile,
 For thilke fire that whilom brent thee
 As well as the fire now brenneth me :

And

And do, that I to morrow haue the victorie :
 Mine be the trauell, and thine be the glorie ;
 Thy fouereign temple wol I most honouren
 Of any place, and alway most labouren
 In thy pleasaunce, and in thy crafts strong,
 And in thy temple I woll my banner hong ;
 And all the armes of my companie,
 And euermore vntil the day I die :
 Eterne fyre I wol beforne the finde ;
 And eke to this auow I wol me binde.
 My berd, my heare, that hongeth low adoun,
 That neuer yet felt offensoun,
 Of rasour ne of shere, I wol the yeue,
 And ben thy true seruant while I liue.
 Now lord haue ruth vpon my sorows fore :
 Yeue me the victorie ; I aske the no more.

The praier stint of *Arcite* the strong ;
 The ringes on the temple dore they rong :
 And eke the dores clatren ful fast ;
 Of which *Arcite* somewhat him agast.

The fires brennen vpon the auter bright,
 That it gan all the temple light.
 A swete smel anon the ground vp yafe :
 And *Arcite* anon his hond vp hafe ;
 And more ensence into the fire he cast,
 With other rites mo ; and at the last
 The statu of *Mars* began his hauberke ring ;
 And with that sound he herd a murmuring
 Full low and dym, that saied thus, victory :
 For which he yaued to *Mars* honor and glory.

And thus with ioy, and hope well to fare,
Arcite anon into his inne is fare ;
 As faine as foule is of the bright sonne :
 And right anon such a strife is begonne :
 For thilke graunting in the heuen aboue
 Bytwixt *Venus*, the goddesse of loue,
 And *Mars* the sterne god armipotent,
 That *Jupiter* was busie it to stent ;
 Till that the pale *Saturnus* the colde,
 That knew so many auentures olde,
 Found in his experience and art,
 That he full sone hath pleased euery part :
 And soth is said, eld hath grete auantage ;
 In elde is both wisdom and vslage.
 Men may the old out ren, but not out rede.

Saturne anon, to stinten strife and drede :
 All be it that it be again his kind ;
 Of all this strife he can remedy find.

My dere daughter *Venus*, quod *Saturne* ;
 My course that hath so wide for to turne,
 Hath more power than wote any man,
 Myne is the drenching in the see so wan :

H h h h

Myne

Myne is the prifon in the derke cote ;
 Myne is the strangling and the honging by the throte,
 The murmure, and the churles rebelling,
 The groning and the priuy enpoyfoning :
 I do vengeance and plain correction
 While I dwell in the signe of the Lion.
 Mine is the ruine of the hie halles,
 The falling of the toures and of the walles
 Vpon the mynor, or vpon the carpenters.
 I flew *Sampson* shaking the pillers ;
 And mine ben the maladies colde,
 The derke treasons and the castels olde.
 My loking is the father of pestilence :
 Now wepe no more ; I shall do my diligence
 That *Palamon*, that is thin owne knight,
 Shall haue his lady as thou him behight :
 Though *Mars* shal help his knight natheles ;
 Betwixt you it mote somtime be pees :
 All be ye not of one compleccion
 That causeth all day such deuifion.
 I am thine ayle, redy at thy will :
 Wepe no more ; I woll thy lust fulfill.

Now woll I stinten of these goddes above,
 Of *Mars* and of *Venus*, goddesse of loue ;
 And plainly I woll tellen you as I can,
 The great effect, of which that I began.

Great was the feast in *Athenes* that day,
 And eke that lusty season in *May*,
 Made every wight to ben in such pleasaunce,
 That all that day iusten they and daunce ;
 And spenten it in *Venus* hie seruice :
 But bicause that they shulden arise
 Erly, for to se the great fight,
 Vnto her rest went they at night :
 And on the morow, whan day gan spring,
 Of horse and harneys, noise and clatering,
 There was in the hostelries all about ;
 And to the palys rode there many a rout
 Of lordes vpon stedes and palfreys.

There maiest thou see deuifing of harneis,
 So uncouth, so rich, and wrought so wele,
 Of goldfmythry, of braudry, and of stele ;
 The shildes bright, testers and trappers,
 Gold hewen helmes, hauberkes and cot armers,
 Lordes in paramentes, on her courfers,
 Knightes of retenue, and eke squiers,
 Nayling the speres, and helmes bokeling,
 Giggig of sheldes, with lainers lacing :
 There, as nede is, they were nothing ydell ;
 The foming stedes on the golden bridell,
 Gnawing, and fast the armurers also
 With file and hammer riding to and fro ;

Ye-

Yemen on foot, and communes many one
 With short staues, thicke as they may gone,
 Pipes, Trompes, nakoners and clarions,
 That in the battel blowen bloody fowns;
 The palais full of people vp and down;
 Here three, there ten, holding her question,
 Deuining of these *Theban* knights two;
 Some said thus, some said it should be so.
 Som held with him with the black berde:
 Som with the bald, som with the thick herde:
 Some said, he loked grim and would fight;
 He hath a sparth of twenty pound of weight.

Thus was the hall full of diuining,
 Long after the sonne gan to spring.
 The great *Theseus* of his slepe gan wake
 With minstrelcie and noise that they make,
 Held yet the chamber of his palais rich,
 Till that the *Theban* knights both yliche
 Honoured weren, and into the place ifette.
 Duke *Theseus* is at the window set,
 Araied right as he were a god in trone:
 The people preased thiderward ful sone,
 Him for to sene, and done him hie reuerence,
 And eke for to here his hest and his sentence.

An heraude on a scaffold made on oo,
 Til al the noise of the people was ydo:
 And whan he saw the people of noise still;
 Thus shewed he the mightie dukes will.

The lorde hath of his hie discrecion
 Considered that it were destruction
 To gentle blood to fighten in this gife
 Of mortall battaile now in this emprise:
 Wherefore to shapen that they shall not die,
 He wol his first purpose modifie.

No man therfore vp paine of losse of life,
 No maner shotte, polax, ne short knife
 Into the listes send, or thyder bring;
 Ne short sword to stick with point biting;
 No man ne draw, ne beare it by his side,
 Ne no man shal to his felow ride:
 But one course with a sharp grounden spere
 Foine if him list on foot himselfe to were:
 And he that is at mischief shal be take,
 And not slain, but brought to the stake:
 That shal ben ordained on either side;
 But thider he shal by force, and there abide:
 And if so fall that the chieftain be take
 On either side, or else fleeen his make,
 No lenger shal the turnament last:
 God speede you; gothe, and laieth on fast;
 With swords and long maces fighten your fill:
 Goth now your way, this is the lord's will.

H h h h 2

The

The voice of the people touched heuen :
 So loud cried they with mery steuen,
 God saue such a lorde that is so good
 He willeth no distruction of blood :
 Vp gothe trompes and the melody,
 And to the listes rideth so the company,
 By ordinaunce throughout the cite large,
 Honged with cloth of gold, and not with farge.

Ful like a lord this noble duke gan ride,
 These two *Thebans* on euery side ;
 And after rode the quene and *Emely* ;
 And after that another companye
 Of one and other after her degre :
 And thus they passen throughout the cite ;
 And to the listes comen they be by time ;
 It nas not of the day yet fully prime,
 Whan sat was *Theseus* ful riche and hye,
Ipolita the quene, and *Emelye*,
 And other ladies in degrees aboute :
 Vnto the seates prealeth all the route ;
 And westward, thugh the yates vnder *Mart*
Arcite, and eke an hundred of his parte
 With baner reed is entred right anon ;
 And in the selue moment entred *Palamon*
 Is vnder *Venus*, estwarde in that place
 With baner white, and hardy chere and face.
 And in al the world, to seken vp and down ,
 So euen without variacion
 There nas such companies twey :
 For there nas none so wise that coude sey
 That any had of other auantage
 Of worthines, ne of estate, ne age ;
 So euen were they chose to gesse,
 And into the renges fayre they hem dresse ,
 Whan that her names red were euerich one
 That in her nombre gae were there none,
 Tho were the gates shrit, and cried was loude
 Do nowe your deuer yong knightes proude.

The heraudes left her pricking vp and down :
 Now ryngen trompes loude and clarioun :
 There is no more to say ; este and west
 In goth the sharpe speres tadly in the arrest ;
 In goth the sharpe spurres into the side :
 There se men who can iust and who can ride :
 There shiuieren shaftes upon sheldes thicke ;
 He feleth through the hert spoune the pricke.
 Vp springeth the speres, twenty fote on hight,
 Out goth the swordes as the siluer bright.
 The helmes they to hewe and to shrede,
 Out burst the blood with sterne stremes rede,
 With mighty maces, the bones they to breke ;
 He throug the thickest of the throng gan threke

There

There stomblen stedes strong, and doun gon all,
He rolled vnder the foote as dothe a ball,
He soyneth on his feete with a tronchoun :
And he hurleth with his horse adoun.
He through the body is hurte, and sith ytake
Maugre his heed, and brought vnto the stake,
As forward was, right there he must abide ;
An other is ladde on that other side :
And somtime doeth hem *Theseus* to reste,
Hem to refreshe, and drinke if hem leste.

Full ofte a day haue these *Thebans* two,
Together met, and don eche other wo :
Vnhorsed hath ech other of hem twey :
Ther was no tigre in the vale of *Galaphey*,
Whan her whelp is stole, whan it is lite
So cruell on the hunt, as is *Arcite*
For ielous herte upon this *Palamon* ;
Ne in *Belmarye* there is no fell Lion
That hunted is, or for his hunger woode,
Ne of his prey desireth so the bloode,
As *Palamon* to flee his foe *Arcite*,
The ielous strokes on her helmes bite.
Out renneth the blood on both her sides rede :

Sometime an end there is of euery dede :
For er the sunne vnto the rest wente,
The strong King *Emetrius* gan hente.
This *Palamon* as he faught with this *Arcite*,
And made his sworde depe in his flesh bite ;
And by force of twenty is he take,
Vn yolden, and drawn to the stake :
And in the rescous of this *Palamon*
The strong king *Ligurge* is borne adoun ;
And king *Emetrius*, for all his strength
Is borne out of his saddle a swordes length ;
So hurt him *Palamon* or he were take ;
But al for naught he was broght to the stake :
His bardy herte might him helpe naught ;
He must abide, when that he was caught
By force, and eke by composicion :
Who soroweth now but woful *Palamon* ?
That mote no more gon againe to fight.
And whan that *Theseus* had sene that fight
He cried, hoe : no more ; for it is don ;
Ne none shall lenger to his felowe gon.
I woll be true iudge, and not party.
Arcite of *Thebes* shall haue *Emely*,
That by his fortune hath her fayre ywonne.

Anon there is a noyse of people bygonne,
For ioye of this, so loude and hie withall,
It semed that the listes should fall.
What can now faire *Venus* done aboue ?
What saith she now ? what doth the quene of loue,

But

But wepeth so for wantyng of her wil,
Till that her teares on the listes fell ?
She said, I am ashamed doutles.

Saturne saide, doughter holde thy pees ;
Mars hath al his wil, his knizt hath his bone ;
And by mine heed, thou shalt be eased sone.

The Trompes with the loude minstrelcy,
The heraudes that so loude yel and crye,
Ben in her wele, for loue of dan *Arcite* ;
But herkeneth me, and stinteth noise a lite,
Which a miracle there bifell anon.

The fiers *Arcite* hath his helme of ydon ;
And on a courser for to shewe his face,
He pricketh endlong the large place,
Loking vpward vpon *Emelye* ;
And she ayen him cast a friendly eye :
(For women, as to speke in commune,
They followen all the fauour of fortune)
And was al his chere, as in his herte,
Out of the ground a fyre infernall sterte,
From *Pluto* sent, at the request of *Saturne* ;
For which his horse for feare gan to turne,
And lepe aside, and foundred as he lepe,
And er that *Arcite* may taken kepe,
He pight him of on the pomel of his heed,
That in the place he lay as he were deed ;
His brest to brosten with his sadel bowe ;
As blacke he lay as any cole or crowe :
So was the blood yronne in his face.
Anon he was brought out of the place,
With hert sore, to *Theseus* paleis,
Tho was he coruen out of his harneis,
And in a bedde ybrought ful faire and bliue :
For he was yet in memory, and on liue,
And alway cryeng after *Emely*.

Duke *Theseus* with al his company
Is comen home to *Athenes* his cite
With all blisse and great solempnite :
Al be it that this auenture was fall,
He would not discomfort hem all.
Men said, eke, that *Arcite* should not die ;
He should ben yhealed of his maladie :
And of another thing they were as faine,
That of hem al there was none slaine :
All were they sore hurt, and namely one,
That with a sper was thronled his brest bone :
Two other woundes, and two broken armes ;
Some had salues, and some had charmes,
Fermaces of herbes, and eke saue
They dronken ; for they would her liues haue ;
For which this noble duke, as he well can,
Comforteth and honoureth euery man,
And made reuel al the long night
Vnto the straunge lordes, as it was right ;

Ne there nas holde no discomforting ;
 But at iustes or at turneyng ;
 For sothly there nas no discomfiture :
 For falling is holde but an auenture ;
 Ne to be lood by force vnto a stake,
 Vnyolden, and with twenty knightes take
 One person alone, withouten any mo,
 And haried forth by arme, fore and too,
 And eke his stede driuen forth with staues,
 With fotemen, both yemen and knaues.
 It was aretted him no vilanie :
 There may no man cleap it cowardie ;
 For which anon duke *Thefeus* did cry
 To stinten all rancour and enuy,
 The grete as well of one side as of other,
 And either side ylke, as others brother ;
 And yaue hem rightes after her degre,
 And fully helde a fest daies thre,
 And conueyed the knightes worthely
 Out of his toun, a daies iorney largely,
 And home went euery man the right waie ;
 Ther nas no more, but fare wel, and haue good daie.
 Of this battaile I wol no more endite,
 But speake of *Palamon* and *Arcite*.

Swelleth the brest of *Arcite*, and the fore
 Encreaseth at his hert more and more :
 The clotered blode, for any liche crafte
 Corrupted, and is in his body laste,
 That neither veineblode, ne ventousing,
 Ne drinke of herbes, may be helping,
 By vertue expulsed or anymall,
 For thilke vertue cleaped naturall ;
 Ne may the venim void, ne expell ;
 The pipes of his longes began to swell ;
 And euery lacerte in his brest adoun,
 Is shent with venim and corrupcion.
 Him gaineth neither for to get his life,
 Vomite upward, ne downward laxatife ;
 All is to brust thilke region ;
 Nature hath no dominacion :
 And certainly ther, as nature wol nat wirch ;
 Farwel phisike, go beare the corse to chirch.
 This is all and some, that *Arcite* must die ;
 For which he sendeth after *Emelye*,
 And *Palamon*, his cosyn dere :
 Then said he thus, as ye shall after here.

Nought may my wofull spirite in my hert
 Declare a point of all my sorowes smert
 To you, my lady, that I loue most ;
 But I bequeth the seruice of my gost
 To you abouen any creature,
 Sin that my life may no lenger dure.

Alas the wo, alas my paines strong,
 That I for you haue suffered, and so long;
 Alas the dethe, alas myn *Emely*,
 Alas departing of our company;
 Alas myn hertes quene, alas my liues wife,
 Myn hertes lady, ender of my life;
 What is the world? what asken men to haue?
 Now with his loue, now in his cold graue,
 Alone, withouten any company.
 Farwel my swete foe, myn *Emely*,
 And soft take me in your armes twey:
 For the loue of God, herkeneth what I sey.
 I haue here with my cosin *Palamon*,
 Had strife and rancour many a daie agon,
 For loue of you, and for my ielousie;
 And *Jupiter* so wisely my soule gie,
 To speken of a seruant properlie,
 With circumstances, all trulie;
 That is to say, trouth, honour, and knighthede,
 Wisedome, humbleffe, estate, and hie kinrede,
 Fredome, and all that longeth to that art;
 So *Jupiter* haue of my soule part,
 As in this world right now knowe I non
 So worth to be loued as *Palamon*,
 That serueth you, and woll doen all his life;
 And if that you shall euer been a wife,
 Foryet not *Palamon*, the gentle man:
 And with that worde his speche fail began:
 For from his feete vnto his brest was come
 The colde death that hath hym nome:
 And yet more ouer: for in his armes two
 The vital strength is lost, and all ago,
 Saue onely the intellect, without more,
 That dwelleth in his hert sicke and sore,
 Gan failen, when the hert felt death,
 Dusked his iyen two, and failed breath:
 But on his Ladie yet cast he his iye:
 His last worde was, mercie *Emelye*.
 His spirite chaunged, and out went there,
 Whetherwarde I cannot tell, ne where:
 Therefore I flint, I am no diuinistre;
 Of soules finde I not in this registre;
 Ne me leste not thilke opinion to tell
 Of hem, though they writen where thei dwell.
Arcite is cold, that *Mars* his soule gie.
 Now woll I speke foorth of *Emelye*,
 Shright *Emelye*, and houlen *Palamon*,
 And *Theseus* his suster vp toke anon:
 Swouning, and bare her fro his corse awaie;
 What helpeth it to tary forth the daie,
 To tellen how she wept bothe euen and morow:
 For in such case women haue much sorowe,
 When

When that her husbands been fro hem go,
That for the more partie they sorowen so,
Or els fallen in such maladie,
That at the last, certainly they die.

Infinite been the sorowe and the teres
Of old folke, and folke of tender yeres,
In all the toun, for death of this *Theban*;
For hym there wepeth bothe child and man :
So great wepyng was there not certain,
When *Hector* was brought, all fresh islain,
To *Troie* : Alas ! the pite that was there,
Cratching of chekes, rentyng eke here !
Why woldest thou be dedde, thus women crie,
And haddest gold inough, and *Emelye* ?

No man maie glad *Theseus*,
Sauing his old father *Egeus*,
That knewe this worlds transmutacion,
As he had seen it, bothe up and doun,
Joie after wo, and wo after gladnesse,
And shewed him ensamples and likenesse,

Right as there died neuer man, quod he,
That he ne liued in yearth in some degree ;
Right so there liued neuer man, he saied,
In this world, that sometime he ne deied :
This world is but a throughfare, full of wo,
And we been pilgrimes, passing to and fro :
Death is an end of euery worldes fore.

And over all this, yet saied he moche more,
To this effect, full wisely to exhort
The people, that they should hem recomfort.

Duke *Theseus*, with all his busie cure,
Casteth now, where that the sepulture
O good *Arcite* shall best imaked bee,
And eke moste honourable of degree :
And at the last he tooke conclusion,
That there as *Arcite* and *Palamon*
Had for love the bataille hem between,
That in the same selue groue, swete and grene,
There, as he had his amorous desires,
His complaint, and for loue his hote fires,
He would make a fire, in which the offis
Funerall he might hem all accomlis.
He hath anon commaunded to hack and hew
The okes old, and laie hem all on a rew
In culpons, well arraied for to brenne :
His officers with swift foote they renne,
And right anon at his commaundement.
And after *Theseus* hath he isent
After a beare, and it all oversprad
With cloth of gold, the richest that he had ;
And of the same sute he clothed *Arcite*,
Upon his handes his gloues white,

Eke on his hedde a croune of Laurell grene,
 And in his hand a sworde full bright and kene.
 He laied hym bare the visage on the bere,
 Therewith he wept that pite was to here;
 And for the people shoulde seen hym all,
 When it was daie, he brought him to the hall,
 That rorreth of the crie, and of the sorowes foun.

Then gan this woful *Theban*, *Palamon*,
 With glittering beard, and ruddie shining heres,
 In clothes blacke, dropped all with teres,
 And passing other of wepyng *Emelye*,
 The rusfullest of all the companie.

And in as much as the service shoulde bee
 The more noble, and riche in his degree,
 Duke *Theseus* let forth the stedes bring,
 That trapped were in stele all glitering,
 And couered with the armes of *Dan Arcite*;
 Upon these stedes, great and white,
 Ther saten folk, of which one bare his sheld,
 Another his speare in his hand held,
 The third bare with him a bowe *Turkes*,
 Of brent gold was the case, and eke the harnes;
 And ridden forth apace with sorie chere,
 Toward the groue, as ye shall after here.

The noblest of the *Grekes* that there were
 Upon her shoulders carried the bere,
 With flake pace, and iyen redde and white,
 Throughout the cite, by the maister strete,
 That sprad was al with blake, and that wonder hie,
 Right of the same is the strete iwrie.
 Upon the right hand went *Egeus*,
 And on the other side, Duke *Theseus*,
 With vessels in her hand of gold full fine,
 All full of honie, milke, blode, and wine:
 Eke *Palamon*, with full great companie,
 And after that came woful *Emelye*,
 With fire in hand, as was that time the gife,
 To doen the office of funerall service.

Hie labour, and full great apparailynge
 Was at service, and at fire makynge,
 That with his grene top the heauen raught,
 And twentie fadome of bred armes fraught;
 This is to sain, the bowes were so brode,
 Of strawe first there was laied many a lode.

But how the fire was maken up on height,
 And eke the names how the trees height,
 As oke, firre, beche, aspe, elder, elme, popelere,
 Willow, Holm, Plane, Boxe, Chesten, Laure,
 Maple, thorne, beche, ewe, hasel, Whipultre,
 How they were felde, shall not be tolde for me,
 Ne how the goddes ronne up and doune,
 Disherited of her habitation,

In which they wonned in rest and pees,
Nymphes, *Faunie* and *Amadriades*;
Ne how the beastes, ne the birdes all
Fledden for feare when the trees fall;
Ne how the ground agast was of the light,
That was not wont to see the sunne bright;
Ne how the fire was couched first with stre,
And than with drie stickes clouen a thre,
And than with grene wodde and spicerie,
And than with cloth of gold and perrie;
And garlonds hanging with many a floure,
The mirre, the enfence, with swete odoure;
Ne how *Arcite* laie emong all this,
Ne what richesse about his bodie is;
Ne how that *Emelye*, as was the gise,
Put in the fire of funerall seruice;
Ne how she souned, whan maked was the fire,
Ne what she spake, ne what was her desire;
Ne what jewels men in the fire cast
Whan that the fire was great, and brent fast;
Ne how some cast her shield, and some her spere,
And of her vestments, which that they were;
And cuppes full of wine, milke and blood
Into the fire that brent as it were wood;
Ne how the *Grekes* with a huge route
Thrise ridden all the fire aboute.
Vpon the left hande, with a loude shouting,
And thrise with her speres clattering,
And thrise how the ladies gan crie;
Ne how that ladde was homward *Emelye*,
Ne how that *Arcite* is brent to alhen cold,
Ne how the liche wake was hold
All that night, ne how the *Grekes* plaie,
The wake plaies kepe I nat to saie,
Who wrestled best naked, with oile anoint,
Ne who bare him best in euery point.
I woll nat tellen how they gone
Whom to *Athenes*, whan the plaie is doen:
But shortly to the point than woll I wend,
And make of my long tale an ende.

By processe and by length of yeres,
All itinten is the murning and the teres
Of *Grekes*, by one generall assent,
Than semed me there was a Parlement
At *Athenes*, vpon a certain point and caas;
Emong the which points ispoken was
To haue with certain countres aliaunce,
And haue of *Thebans* fullie obeisaunce;
For which this noble *Theseus* anon
Let sende after this gentle *Palamon*,
Vnwiste of him what was the cause, and why:
But in his blacke clothes sorowfully,

He came at his commaundement on hie,
 Tho sent *Theseus* after *Emelye*.
 When they were set, and husht was the place,
 And *Theseus* abidden hath a space,
 Or any worde came from his wise brest,
 His iyen sette he there as was his lest;
 And with a sad visage he fiked stil;
 And after that, right thus he saied his will.
 The first mouer of the cause aboue,
 Whan he first made the faire chaine of loue;
 Great was theeffect, and hie was his entente;
 Wel wist he why, and what therof he mente:
 For with that faire chaine of loue he bonde
 The fire, the aire, the water and the londe,
 In certain bondes, that they may nat flee
 The same prince and that mouer, quod he,
 Hath stablisch'd in this wretched world adoun
 Certen of daies and duracioun
 To all that are engendred in this place,
 Ouer the which daie they may nat pace:
 All mowe they yet tho' daies abredge,
 There needeth non auctorite to ledge:
 For it is proued by experience,
 But that me list declare my sentence:
 Then may men by this order discerne,
 That thilke mouer stable is and eterne.
 Well may men know but he be a foole
 That euery part is deriued from his hoole:
 For nature hath nat taken his beginning
 Of one part or cantell of a thing;
 But of a thing that perfit is and stable,
 Discending so till it be corrupable:
 And therefore of his wise purueiaunce,
 He hath so well beset his ordinaunce,
 That spaces of things and progressions
 Shullen endure by successions,
 And not eterne, without any lie;
 Thus maist thou vnderstand, and see at iye.
 Lo the oke, that hath so long a norishing,
 Fro the time that it beginneth fyrst to spring,
 And hath so long a life, as ye may see,
 Yet at the last wasted is the tree:
 Considereth eke, how that the hard stone
 Vnder our feete, on which we tread and gone;
 Yet wasteth it, as it lieth in the weie,
 The brode riuer somtime wexeth drie;
 The great touns se we wane and wend;
 Than ye see that all this thing hath end;
 And man and woman see shall we also,
 That endeth in one of the terms two:
 That is to sain, in youth or els in age;
 He mote be dedde a king as well as a page.

Some

Some in his bed, some in the deepe see,
Some in the large field, as ye may see ;
It helpeth not, al goeth that ilke weie ;
Than maie you see that al thing mote deie.
What maketh this but *Jupiter* the king,
That is prince, and cause of al thing,
Conuerting al to his proper will ;
From which it is deriued soth to tell :
And here againe no creature on liue,
Of no degree auailleth for to strue ;
Than is it wisdome, as thinketh me,
To make vertue of necessite :
And take it wel that we may not eschewe,
And namely that to vs all is dewe ;
And who so grutcheth aught he doth follie,
And rebell is to him, that all may gie ;
And certainly a man hath most honour
To dien in his excellence and flour,
When he is siker of his good name,
Than hath he don his frends ne him no shame,
And glader ought his frends be of his death,
When with honour iyold is vp the breath,
Than when his name apaled is for age :
For all foryetten in his vassellage ;
Than it is best as for a worthie fame,
To dien when he is of best name.
The contrarie of all this is wilfulnesse :
Why grutchen we ? why haue we heuinesse
That good *Arcite*, of cheualrie the flour,
Departed is with dutie and with honour
Out of this foule prison of this life ?
Why grutchen here his cosin and his wife
Of his welfare, that loueth him so wele ?
Can he hem thank ? nay, god wot, neuer a dele,
That both his foule, and eke hem offende,
And yet, they mowe not her lustes amende.

What may conclude of this long storie,
But after sorow, I rede vs be merie ;
And thank *Jupiter* of all his grace ;
And er we departen from this place,
I rede we maken of sorowes two,
One parfite ioie, lasting euer mo :
And looke now where most sorow is herein,
Ther wol I first amend and begin.

Suster, qd. he, this is my full assent,
With al the people of my parlement,
That gentle *Palamon*, your own knight,
That serueth you with wil, hert, and might,
And euer hath done, sith ye first him knew ;
That ye shal of your grace vpon him rew,
And take him for husbonde and for lord.
Lene me your hand : for this is our accord.

Let

Let see now of your womanly pite;
He is a king's brother's sonne parde :
And though he were a poore bachelere,
Sin he hath serued you so many a yere,
And had for you so great aduersite,
It must been considered, leueth me :
For gentle mercie ought to passen right.

Than said he thus to *Palamon* the knight,
I trow ther need little farmoning
To make you assenten to this thing :
Cometh nere, and taketh your lady by the hond.
Betwixt hem was made anon the bond,
That hight Matrimonie or Marriage
By al the counfail of the baronage :
And thus with al blisse and melodie
Hath *Palamon* iwedded *Emelye*.

And God, that al this world hath wrought,
Send him his loue that it hath so dere bought :
For now is *Palamon* in al wele,
Liuing in blisse, in riches and in hele ;
And *Emelye* him loueth so tenderly,
And he her serueth so gentelly,
That neuer was ther no word hem bitween
Of ielousie, or of any other tene.

Thus endeth *Palamon* and *Emelye*,
And God saue al this faire company.

THE
T A L E
OF THE
Nun's Priest.

As it was written by
G E F F R E Y C H A U C E R.

The COCK and the FOX.

The Moral whereof is, *To embrace True Friends, and to beware of Flatterers.*

A Pore wedowe, somedele istept in age,
Was whilom dwelling in a poore cotage,
Beside a groue, stonding in a dale.
This wedowe, of which I tell you my tale,
Sens the day that she was last a wife,
In pacience led a full simple life :
For litell was her catell and her rent ;
By husbondry, of such as God her sent,
She fond her self, and eke her daughters two :
Thre large sowes had she, and no mo ;
Thre kine, and eke a shepe that hight *Mall* ;
Well sooty was her boure, and eke her hall,
In which she ete many a slender mele,
Of poinant sauce ne knew she never a dele,
Ne deinty morcell passed through her throte,
Her diet was accordaunt to her cote :
Replection ne made her never fike,
A temperate diete was her Phisike,

And

And exercise, and hertes suffisaunce ;
 The gout let her nothing for to daunce,
 Ne apoplexy shent nat her heed,
 No wine ne dranke she, white ne reed :
 Her bord was most serued with white and black,
 Milk and brounbreed, in which she found no lack ;
 Seind bakon, and somtime an eye or twey,
 For she was as it were a maner dey.

A yerde she had, enclosed all about
 With sticke, and dry diked without,
 In which she had a cocke hight *Chaunteclere*,
 In all the land, of crowing nas his pere ;
 His voice was merier than the mery organ
 On masse daies, that in the churches gon ;
 Well fikerer was his crowing in his loge,
 Than is a clocke, or in an abbey an orloge ;
 By nature he knew ech assencion
 Of the equinoctiall in the toun ;
 For when degrees xv. were assended,
 Than crew he, that it might not be amended.

His come was redder than the fine corall,
 And battelled, as it had be a castell wall ;
 His bill was blacke; as any iet it shone,
 Like asure were his legges and his tone ;
 His nailes whiter than the lilly floure,
 And like the burned gold was his colour.

This gentel cocke had in governaunce
 Seuen hennes, to done his plesaunce,
 Which were his susters and his paramours,
 And wonder like to him, as of colours ;
 Of which the fayrest hewed in the throte
 Was called faire Damofell *Pertelote* :
 He fethered her a hundred times a day,
 And she him pleseth all that euer she may :
 Curteis she was, discretè, and debonaire,
 And compenable, and bare her self so faire
 Sens the time that she was seuenight old ;
 That truelich, she hath the hert in hold
 Of *Chaunteclere*, looking in euery lith,
 He loueth her so, that well was him therwith ;
 But such a joy it was to here him sing,
 Whan the bright sunne gan to spring,
 In swete acord, my lefe is ferre in lond.

For that time, as I haue vnderstond,
 Beestes and birdes could speke and sing.

And it so fell, that in the dawning,
 As *Chaunteclere*, among his wiues all,
 Sat on his perch, that was in the hall,
 And next him sat his faire *Pertelote*,
 This *Chaunteclere* gan to grone in his throte,
 As a man in his dreame is drenched fore ;
 And whan that *Pertelote* thus herd him rore,

She was agast, and said, hert dere,
What eyleth you to grone in this manere?
Ye be a very sleper, sie for shame.

And he answered thus: by God madame,
I pray you that ye take it not in grese:
By God I mette, I was in such mischiese
Right now, that yet mine hert is fore afright:
Now God (qd he) my sweuen retch aright;
And kepe my body out of foule prisoun,
Me mette, that I romed vp and down
Within our yerd, where I saw a best
Was like an hound, and would haue made areest
Vpon my body, and would haue had me deed.
His colour was betwixt yelow and reed;
And tipped was his taile, and both his eeres,
With black, vnlike the remnant of his heeres:
His snout small, with glowing eyen twey;
Yet for his loke, almost for feare I dey.
This causeth me my groning doutlesse.

Away (qd she) sie for shame, hertlesse:
Alas (qd she) for by God aboue,
Now haue ye lost my hert and all my loue.
I cannot loue a coward, by my faith:
For certes, what so any woman faith,
We all desire, if that it might be,
To haue husbondes hardie, wise and fre,
And secrete, and no nigard, ne no sole;
Ne him that is agast of euery tole;
Ne none auantour, by that God aboue:
How durst ye say for shame vnto your loue,
That any sweuen might make you aferd?
Haue you no mannes hert, and haue a berd?
Alas, and con ye be aferd of sweuenis?
Nothing but vanite, God wotte in sweuen is.

Swens ben engendred of repleccions,
And of fume, and of compleccions;
When humours ben to habundant in a wight,
Certes this dreame which ye haue met to night;
I tell you trouth, ye may trust me:
Cometh of superfluite, and reed colour parde;
Which cause folke to drede in her dremes,
Of arowes, and of fire with reed lemes,
Of reed bestes that woll hem bite,
Of conteke and of waspes great and lite;
Right as the humour of melancoly
Causeth many a man in slepe to cry,
For fere of great bulles and beres blake;
Or els that blake diuels wol hem take.

Of other humours could I tell also,
That werke a man in slepe much wo:
But I wol passe as lightly as I can.

Lo, Caton, which that was so wise a man,

K k k k

Said

Said he not thus, do not force of dremes.

Now sir (qd. she) when we fle fro the bemes,
 For Goddes loue, as taketh some laxatiue,
 Vp perill of my soule, and of my life,
 I counsaile you the best, I woll not lye,
 That both of colour and of melancolie
 Ye purge you; and for ye shul not tary,
 Though in this toun be none apotecary:
 I shall my selfe two herbes techen you,
 That shall be for your heale and for your prow:
 And in our yerde, tho herbes shall I finde,
 The which haue her propertie by kinde,
 To purge you bineth, and eke aboue:
 Foryet not this; for goddes owne loue:
 Ye be right colerike of complexion,
 Where the sunne is in his ascencion,
 Ne finde you not replete of humours hote:
 For if ye do, I dare well lay a grote,
 That ye shall haue a feuer terciane,
 Or els an ague that may be your bane.
 A day or two ye shall haue digestiues
 Of wormes, or ye take your laxatiues,
 Of laurel, centorie, and of femetere,
 Or els of elder-beries, that growe there,
 Of Catapuce, or of gaitres bereis,
 Of yue, growing in our yerde, that merie is.
 Pluck em vp as they growe, and eat hem in:
 Be mery husbond, for your father kin,
 Dredeth no dreme, I can say no more.

Madame (qd. he) gramercy of your lore.

But nathelesse, as touching dan *Caton*,
 That of wisdome hath so great renoun,
 Though he bade no dremes for to drede,
 By God, men may in olde bookes rede,
 Of many a man, more of auctoritie
 Than euer *Caton* was, so mote I thee.
 That all the reuers faith of his sentence,
 And haue well founde by experience,
 That dremes ben significacions,
 As wel of ioye, as of tribulacions,
 That folke endure, in this life present:
 There nedeth to make of this none argument:
 The very prefe sheweth it in dede.

One of the greatest auctours that men rede,
 Saith thus: that whilom two felowes went
 On pilgrimage, in full good entent,
 And haped so, they came into a toun,
 Where as there was such congregacioun
 Of people, and eke of straite herbigage,
 That they ne founde, as much as a cotage,
 In which they both might yloged be,
 Wherefore they more of necessitie

As for that night, departe company,
And eche of hem goeth to his hoitelry,
And tooke his lodging as it would fall.

That one of hem was lodged in a stall,
Farre in a yerde, with oxen of the plough.
That other man was lodged well ynough,
As was his auenture, or his fortune,
That vs governeth all, as in comune.

And so besel, long er it were day
This man mette in his bedde, there as he lay,
How that his felowe gan vpon him call,
And said (alas) for in an oxes stall
This night shal I be murdered, there I lie :
Now helpe me dere brother er I die,
In al haste, come to me (he said.)

This man out of his slepe for feare abraid :
But when he was waked of his slepe,
He turned him, and tooke of this no kepe,
Him thought his dreame was but a vanite :
Thus twise in his slepe dremed he.

And at third time yet his felawe,
Cam as him thouzt, and said I now am flawe :
Beholde my bloody iwoundes, depe and wide,
Arise vp early, in the morow tide,
And at the west gate of the toun (qd. he)
A carte full of dong there shalt thou see,
In which my body is hid ful priuely,
Do thou that carte arest boldly.
My golde caused my deth, soth to saine,
And told him euery point how he was slaine :
With a full petous face, pale of hewe :
And trust wel, his dreame he found right trewe,
For on the morow, as sone as it was day,
To his felowes Inne he toke the way :
And when that he came to the oxes stall,
After his felowe he began to call.

The hosteler answerde him anon,
And said sir, your felowe is gon,
As sone as it was day, he went out of the toun :

This man gan fall in suspeccion,
Remembring of his dremes that he mette,
And forth he goeth, no lenger would he lette,
Vnto the west gate of the toun, and fonde
A dong carte, as it were to dong londe,
That was arayed in the same wise
As ye haue herd the deed man deuise :
And with hardie herte he gan to cry
Vengeaunce and iustice of this felonie :
My felowe muredred is this same night,
And in this carte he lyeth, gaping vpright
I cry out on the ministers (qd. he)
That should kepe and rule this cite :

Harowe alas, here lyeth my felowe slain.

What should I more of this tale saine?

The people out start, and cast the cart to ground,

And in the middle of the dong they found

The deed man that muredred was al newe.

O blisful God, that art so good and trewe,

Lo, how thou bewrayest murdre alway.

Murdre wol out, that see we day by day:

Murdre is so waltsome and abhominable

To God, that so iuste is and reasonable,

That he ne wol it suffre healed to be:

Though it abide a yere, two or three,

Murdre wol out, this is my conclusion.

And right anon, the ministers of the toun

Haue hent the carter, and fore him pyned,

And eke the hosteler so fore engyned,

That they beknow her wickednesse anone,

And were honged by the necke bone.

Here may ye see that dremes ben to drede:

And certes in the same lese I rede,

Right in the next chapter after this,

I gabbe not, so haue I ioye and blis.

Two men would haue passed over the se

For certaine causes, into a ferre countre,

If the winde ne had be contrarie,

That made him in a citie to tarrie,

That stode full mery vpon an hauen side:

But on a day, ayenst an euen tide.

The winde gan chaunge, and blewe as hem lest,

Ioly and glad they went to rest,

And cast hem full erly for to faile,

But herken to one man fell a great meruaile.

To one of hem in sleping as he lay,

He met a wonders dreme again the day:

Him thought a man stode by his beddes side,

And him commaunded that he should abide,

And said him thus, If thou to morow wendest,

Thou shalt be dreint, my tale is at an ende.

He woke, and tolde his felowe what he mette,

And praied him his voyage for to lette,

As for that day, he prayd him for to abide.

His felowe that lay by his beddes side,

Gan for to laugh, and scorned him full faste:

No dreme (qd. he) may so my herte agaste,

That I woll let for to do my thinges:

I set not a strawe for thy dreminges,

For sweuens ben but vanities and iapes:

Men meten all day of oules and of apes,

And eke of many a mase therewithall,

And dremen of a thing that neuer was, ne shall.

But siþe I see that thou wolt here abide,

And thus flouthe wilfully thy tide,

God

God wote it rueth me, and haue good day,
And thus he toke his leue, and went his way.

But er he had half his course yfailed,
I not why, ne what mischaunce it ayled,
But casuelly the shippes botome to rent,
And ship and men under the water went
In sight of other shippes beside,
That with herti failed at the same tide.

And therefore, fair *Pertelot* so dere,
By such ensamples olde maist thou lere
That no man should be to rechelesse
Of dremes, for I say thee doutlesse,
That many a dreame full fore is for to drede.

Lo, in the life of Saint *Kenelme*, we rede,
That was *Kenelphus* sonne, the noble king
Of *Mereturike*, how *Kenelm* mette a thing,
A little er he were murdred on a day:

His murder in this vision he say:
His norice him expounded it euery dele
His sweuen, and badde him kepe him wele
Fro trayson, but he was but seuene yere olde,
And therefore little tale he thereof tolde
Of any dreame, so holy was his herte:
By God, I had rather than my sherte,
That ye haue herde his legend, as haue I.

Dame *Pertelot*, I say to you truely,
Macrobius, that writeth the auision
In *Afrike*, of the worthy *Scipion*,
Affirmeth dremes, and saith that they been
Warning of things that we after seen.

And ferthermore I pray you loketh well
In the olde Testament, of *Daniel*,
If he helde dremes for vanitie.

Rede eke of *Joseph*, and there shal ye se
Wonders ben somtime, but I say nat all,
Warning of things that after shall fall.

Lo of *Egypt* the king, that hight *Pharao*,
His baker and his butteler also,
Wheder they felt none effect in dremes,
Who so woll seke actes in fundrie remes,
May rede of dremes a wonder thing,

Lo *Cresus*, which was of *Lide* king,
Mette he not that he sat vpon a tree,
Which signified he should honged be.

Lo *Andromeda*, that was *Hector's* Wife,
That day that *Hector* should lese his life,
She dremed in the same night besorne,
How the life of *Hector* should be lorne
If that day he went vnto bataille:
She warned him, but it might not auaille:
He went for to fight neuerthelesse,
But he was slaine anone of *Achilles*.

But that tale is to long to tell,
And eke it is nigh day, I may nat dwell.

Shortly I say, as for conclusion,
That I shall haue of this auision
Aduersite: and I say farthermore,
That I ne tell of laxatiues no store,
For they ben venemous, I wete it wele:
I hem defie, I loue hem neuer a dele.

But let vs speke of mirth, and stinte all this,
Madame *Pertelot*, so haue I blis,
Of one thing God hath me sent large grace:
For when I see the beauteie of your face,
Ye ben so scarlet reed about your eyen,
It maketh al my drede for to dien.
For also fiker, as *In principio*
Mulier est hominis confusio.

Madame, the sentence of this latin is
Woman is mannes ioye and his blis:
For when I fele on night your soft side,
Albeit that I may not on you ride,
For that our parche is made so narowe alas,
I am so full of ioye and of solas
That I defie both sweuen and dreme:
And with that word he flewe down fro the beme,
For it was day, and eke the hennas all:
And with a chuck he gan hem for to call,
For he had found a corne lay in the yerde:
Royall he was, and no more aferde:
He feddred *Pertelot* twentie time,
And tradde her eke as oft er it was prime.
He loketh as it were a grimme lioun,
And on his toes he romed vp and down.
Him deened not to set his fete to the ground:
He chucked, whan he had a corne yfound,
And to him than ran his wiues all.

As royal as a prince in his hall,
Leaue I this *Chaunteclere* in this pasture:
And after woll I tell of his aduenture.

When the moneth in which the world began,
That hight *March* that God first made man
Was complete, and passed were also,
Sith *March* began twenty daies and two,
Besith that *Chaunteclere* in all his pride,
His seven wiues walking him beside,
Cast vp his eyen to the bright sunne,
That in the signe of *Taurus* was yrunne
Fourty degrees and one, and somwhat more:
He knew by kinde, and by none other lore,
That it was prime, and crew with a blisful steuen:
The sunne he saide is clombe vp to the heuen
Fourty degrees and one, and somwhat more ywis,
Madame *Pertelot*, my worldes blisse,

Herken how these blisful birdes sing,
 And see the fresh floures how they gan spring :
 Full is mine hert of reuel, and solas.
 But sodainly him fell a sorowful caas :
 For euer the latter ende of ioy is wo,
 God wote, worldly ioye is soone ago :
 And if a rethore coud faire endite,
 He in a chronicle might safely write
 As for a foueraine notabilitie.

Nowe euery wise man herken to me,
 This story is al so true I vndertake,
 As is the booke of *Launcelot du lake*,
 That women holden in full great reuerence :
 Now woll I turne ayen to my sentence.

A col fox (ful of sleight and iniquitie)
 That in the groue had wonned yeres three,
 By high imagination aforne caste,
 The same night, through the hedge braste
 Into the yerde there *Chaunteclere* the faire
 Was wont and eke his wiues to repaire :
 And in a bedde of wortes still he lay,
 Til it was passed vndren of the day,
 Waiting his time, on *Chaunteclere* to fall :
 As gladly done these homicides all,
 That in a waite lie to murdre men.

O false murdrer, rucking in thy den :
 O new *Scariot*, and new *Gauilion*,
 O False dissimuler, O greke *Sinon*
 That broughtest *Troy* vtterly to sorowe,
 O *Chaunteclere*, accursed be the morowe,
 That thou in thy yerde slew from the bemes :
 Thou were ful wel warned by thy dremes,
 That ilke day was perillous to thee.
 But what that God afore wote, must nedes bee,
 After the opinion of certain clerkes,
 Witnesse of him, that any clerke is,
 That in schole is great altercation
 In this matter, and great disputacion
 And hath ben of an hundred thousand men,
 But I ne can nat boulte it to the bren,
 As can the holy doctour saint *Austin*,
 Or *Boece*, or the bishop *Bradwardin*,
 Whether that goddes worthy foreweting,
 Straineth me nedely to do a thing :
 (Nedely clepe I simple necessite)
 Or if the free choice be graunted me
 To do the same thing, or do it nought,
 Though God forewote it, or it was wrought :
 Or of his weting straineth neuer a dele,
 But by necessitie condicionele,
 I wol not haue to done of such matters,
 My tale is of a cocke, as ye shall here;

That

That toke his counsaile of his wife with sorow,
 To walk in the yerde vpon the morow,
 That he had met the dreame, as I you tolde.
 Womens counsailes ben oft ful colde :
 Womens counsaile brought vs first to wo,
 And made *Adam* fro Paradise to go,
 There as he was ful mery, and well at ease.
 But for I not whom I might displease,
 If I counsaile of women should blame,
 Passe ouer, I said it in my game.
 Redeth authors, where they trete of such mattere,
 And what they say of women, ye mowe here.
 These ben the cockes wordes, ond not mine;
 I can of women no harm deuine.

Faire in the sonde to bathe her merely,
 Lieth *Pertelot* and all her fusters by,
 Ayenst the sunne, and *Chaunteclere* so fre,
 Song merier than the Marmaide in the se,
 For *Phisologus*, faith vtterly,
 How that they singen well and merely.

And so befell, as he cast his eye
 Among the wortes on a butterflie,
 He was ware of the foxe that laie full lowe,
 Nothing than list him for to crowe,
 But cried cocke, cocke, and vp he stert,
 As one that was afraide in his hert.
 For naturally beastes desireth to fle
 Fro her contrarie, if he may it see,
 Tho he neuer erst had seen it with his eye.
 This *Chaunteclere*, when he gan him espie,
 He would haue fled, but the foxe anone
 Said : gentle sir, alas, what wol ye done?
 Be ye alayd of me, that am your frende ?

Now certes I were worse than a fende,
 If I to you would harme, or villanie :
 I am not come your counsaile to espie.
 But truely the cause of my comming
 Was only to here howe ye sing :
 For sothly ye haue as mery a fleuen,
 As any angel hath, that is in heuen,
 Therewith ye haue of musicke more feling,
 Than had *Boece* or any that can sing.
 My lorde your father, God his soule blesse,
 And eke your mother of her gentlenesse
 Haue in my house ben, to my great ease :
 And certes sir, full faine would I you please.
 But for men speken of singing, I woll sey,
 So mote I broken wel mine eyen twey,
 Saue you, ne herde I neuer man so sing,
 As did your father in the morning.
 Certes it was of herte, all that he song,
 And for to make his voice more strong,

He would so paine him, that with both his eyen
 He must winke, so loude he must crien,
 And stonden on his tiptoes therewithall,
 And stretch forth his neck, long and sma ll.
 And eke he was of such discrecion,
 That there was no man in no region,
 That him in songe or wisdom might passe.
 I haue wel redde dan *Barnel* the alle
 Among his verses, how that there was a Cocke,
 For that a priestes sonne yaue him a knocke
 Vpon his legges, while he was yong and nice,
 He made him for to lese his benefice.
 But certaine there is no comparison
 Betwixt the wisdom and discrecion
 Of your father, and of his subtiltie.
 Now singeth fir, for saint charitie,
 Let se, can ye your father counterfete?

This *Chaunteclere* his winges gan to bete,
 As a man that could not his trefon aspie,
 So was he rauished with his flaterie.

Alas ye lordes, many a false flatterour
 Is in your courte, and many a false lesingour,
 That please you wel more by my faith,
 Than he that sothfastnesse vnto you faith.
 Redeth *Ecclesiast* of flatterie,
 Beware ye lordes of her trecherie.

This *Chaunteclere* stode hie vpon his toos
 Stretchin his necke, and held his eyen cloos,
 And gan to crowe loud for the nones :
 And dan *Russel* the Foxe start vp at ones,
 And by the gorget hent *Chaunteclere*,
 And on his backe, toward the wood him bere.
 For yet was there no man that him sued.

O destinie, that maist not be eschued.
 Alas that *Chaunteclere* flewe fro the bemes,
 Alas his wife rought not of dremes :
 And on a *Friday* fell all this mischaunce.

O *Venus*, that art goddesse of pleasaunce,
 Sithens that thy seruant was this *Chaunteclere*,
 And in thy seruice did all his powere,
 More for delite than the worlde to multiplie,
 Why woldst thou suffer him on thy dai to die?

O *Gaulfride*, dere maister, foueraine,
 That whan that worthy king *Richard* was slain
 With shot, complaindst his deth so fore,
 Why ne had I now thy science and thy lore,
 The *Friday* for to chide, as did ye :
 For on a *Friday* shortly slaine was he.
 Than wold I shew you how that I coud plaine,
 For *Chaunteclere's* drede and for his paine.

Certes such cry ne lamentacion
 Nas neuer of Ladies made, whan that *Ilion*

Was won, and *Pirrus* with his bright swerde
 Whan he hent King *Priam* by the berde,
 And slough him, (as saith *Eneidos*)
 As made all the hennes in the cloos,
 Whan they had losse of *Chaunteclere* the sight :
 But foverainly dame *Pertelot* shright
 Well louder than did *Hafdruballes* wife,
 Whan that her husbond hath lost his life,
 And that the *Romaines* had brent *Cartage*.
 She was so full of torment and of rage,
 That wilfully into the fire she sterte,
 And brent her self with a stedfast herte.

O wofull hennes, right so cryed he,
 As whan that *Nero* brent the cite
 Of *Rome*, cried the Senatours wiues,
 For that her husbondes should lese her liues,
 Withouten gilte *Nero* hath hem slaine.

Now wol I turne to my tale againe.

The sely widowe, and her doughters two
 Herde the hennes crie and make wo,
 And at the dore sterte they anon,
 And saw the foxe towards the wood gon,
 And bare vpon his backe the Cocke away :
 And cried out harow and well away :
 Aha the Foxe, and after hem they ran,
 And eke with staues many another man :
 Ran, *Coll* our dogge, *Talbot*, and eke garlonde,
 And *Malkin*, with her distaffe in her honde :
 Ran Cowe and Calfe, and eke the verie hogges,
 For they so fore aferde were of the dogges,
 And shouting of men and of women eke,
 They ran so, her hert thought to breke.
 They yellen as fendes do in hell :
 The Duckes cried as men would them quell :
 The Geese for feare flewe ouer the trees,
 Out of the Hiues came the swarme of Bees,
 So hidous was the noise, a benedicite :
 Certes *Jacke Strawe*, ne his meine,
 Ne made neuer shoutes halfe so shrill,
 Whan that they would any *Flemming* kill,
 As that daie was made vpon the Foxe.
 Of brasse they blewe the trompes and of boxe,
 Of horne and bone, in which they blew and pouped
 And therewith they shrieked and shouted :
 It seemed as though heauen should fall,
 Now good men, I pray you herken all.

Lo how fortune tourneth sodainly
 The hope and the pride of her enemy.
 This Cocke that laie vpon the Foxe backe,
 In all his drede vnto the Foxe he spake,
 And saied, sir, if I were as ye,
 Yet should I saie, as wise God help me,

Tourneth ayen, ye proud churles all :
A very pestilence ypon you fall.
Now am I come vnto this woods side,
Maugre your hed, the Cocke shall here abide,
I woll him eate in faith, and that anon.

The Foxe answered, in faith it shal be don :
And as he spake the word, all sodainly
This Cock brake from his mouth deliuerly,
And high upon a tree he flewe anon :
And whan the Foxe saw that he was gon,

Alas (qd. he) O *Chaunteclere*, alas,
I haue (qd. he) doe to you trespas,
In as much as I made you aferde,
Whan I you hent, and brought out of your yerde.
But sir, I did it not in no wicked entent :
Come down, and I shal tel you what I ment,
I shall you say sothe, God helpe me so.

Nay than (qd. he) I shrewe vs both two,
And first I shrewe my self, both blood and bones,
If thou begyle me ofter than ones :

Thou shalt no more with thy flaterie
Doe me sing with a winking eye.
For he that winketh when he should see,
All wilfully, God let him neuer thee.
Naie (qd. the foxe) but God yeue him mischance,
That is so indiscrete of gouernaunce
That iangleth, whan that he should haue pees.

Lo, such it is for to be recheles
And negligent, and trust on flatterie.
But ye that holde this tale a lie

As of a foxe, of a Cocke, and of a Hen,
Taketh the moralitie good men.

For Saint *Poule* saieth, all that written is,
To our doctrine it is written ywis.

Taketh the fruit, and let the chaffe be still.

Now good God, if that it be thy will,

As saieth my Lorde, so make vs all good men :
And bring vs to the high blesse. Amen.

THE
FLOURE
AND THE
LEAF.

As it was written by
GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

THE ARGUMENT.

A Gentlewoman out of an Arbor in a Grove, seeth a great company of Knights and Ladies in a Dance upon the green Grass: the which being ended, they all kneel down, and do honour to the Daisie, some to the Flower, and some to the Leaf. Afterward this Gentlewoman learneth by one of these Ladies the meaning hereof, which is this: They which honour the Flower, a thing fading with every Blast, are such as look after Beauty and worldly Pleasure: But they that honour the Leaf, which abideth with the Root, notwithstanding the Frosts and Winter Storms, are they which follow Vertue and during Qualities, without regard of worldly Respects.

WHEN that Phebus his chaire of gold so hie
Had whirled vp the sterrie sky aloft,
And in the Boole was entred certainly,
When shoures sweet of raine descended oft,
Causing the ground fele times and oft,
Vp for to giue many an wholesome aire,
And euery plaine was clothed faire

With

With new grene, and maketh small flours
To springen here, and there in field and in mede,
So very good and wholsome be the shoures,
That it reneueth that was old and deede,
In winter time and out of euery seede
Springeth the hearbe, so that euery wight
Of this season wexeth glad and light.

And I so glad of the season swete,
Was happed thus vpon a certain night,
As I lay in my bed, sleepe ful vnmete
Was vnto me, but why that I ne might
Rest, I ne wist, for there nas earthly wight,
As I suppose, had more hearts ease
Then I, for I nad sicknesse nor dis ease.

Wherefore I mcruaile greatly of my selfe,
That I so long withouten sleepe lay,
And vp I rose three houres after twelfe,
About the springing of the day,
And on I put my geare and mine array,
And to a pleasaunt groue I gan passe,
Long or the bright sonne vp risen was.

In which were Okes great, freight as a line,
Vnder the which, the grasse so fresh of hew,
Was newly sprong, and an eight foot or nine
Euery tree well fro his fellow grew,
With branches brode, lade with leues new,
That sprongen out ayen the sonne shene,
Some very red, and some a glad light grene.

Which, as me thought, was right a pleasaunt sight,
And eke the birddes song fort here,
Would haue reioised any earthly wight,
And I that coult not yet in no manere,
Heare the Nightingale of all the yere,
Full busily herkened with hert and with care,
If I her voice perceiue could any where.

And at the last a path of litle breade
I found, that greatly had not vsed be,
For it forgrowen was with grasse and weede,
That well vnneth a wight might it se :
Thouzt I this path some whider goth parde,
And so I followed, till it me brought
To right a pleasaunt herber well ywrought,

That benched was, and with turfes new
Freshly turned, whereof the greene gras,
So small, so thicke, so short, so fresh of hew,

That

That most like vnto green wel wot I it was,
The hegge also that yede in compas,
And closed in all the green herbere,
With sicamour was fet and eglatere.

Wrethen in fere so wel and cunningly,
That euery branch and lease grew by mesure,
Plain as a bord, of an height by and by,
I see neuer thing I you ensure,
So wel done, for he that tooke the cure
It to make ytrow, did all his peine
To make it passe, all tho that men haue seyne.

And shapen was this herber rooffe and all
As a pretty parlour, and also
The hegge, as thicke as a castel wall,
That who that list without to stond or go,
Though he would all day prien to and fro,
He should not see if there were any wight
Within or no, but one within well might

Perceiue all tho that yeden there without
In the field that was on euery side
Couered with corne and grasse, that out of doubt,
Though one would seeke all the world wide,
So rich a field could not be espide
On no coast, as of the quantity,
For of all good thing there was plenty.

And I that all this pleasaunt sight sie,
Thought sodainly I felt so sweet an aire
Of the eglentere, that certainly
There is no heart I deme in such dispaire.
Ne with thoughts froward and contraire,
So ouerlaid, but it should soone haue bore,
If it had ones felt this saour soote:

And as I stood and cast aside mine eie,
I was ware of the fairest Medle tre
That euer yet in all my life I sie,
As ful of blosomes as it might be,
Therein a goldfinch leaping pretile
Fro bough to bough, and as him list he eet
Here and there of buds and floures sweet.

And to the herber side was joyning
This faire tree, of which I haue you told,
And at the last the brid began to sing,
Whan he had eaten what he eat wold,
So passing sweetly, that by manifold
It was more pleasaunt than I could deuise,
And when his song was ended in this wise,

The Nightingale with so merry a note
Answred him, that all the wood rong
So sodainly, that as it were a fote,
I stood astonied, so was I with the song
Thorow rauished, that till late and long,
I ne wist in what place I was, ne where,
And ayen me thought she song euen by mine ere.

Wherefore I waited about busily
On euery side, if I her might see,
And at the last I gan full well aspy
Where she sat in a fresh greene laurey tree,
On the further side euen right by me,
That gaue so passing a delicious smell,
According to the eglentere full well.

Whereof I had so inly great pleasure,
That as me thought I surely rauished was
Into Paradise, where my desire
Was for to be, and no ferther passe
As for that day, and on the sote grasse
I sat me downe for as for mine entent,
The birds song was more conuenient,

And more pleasaunt to me by manyfold,
Than meat or drinke, or any other thing,
Thereto the herber was so fresh and cold,
The wholsome fauours eke so comforting,
That as I deemed, sith the beginning
Of the world was neuer seen or than
So pleasant a ground of none earthly man.

And as I sat, the birds harkening thus,
Me thought that I heard voices sodainly,
The most sweetest and most delicious
That euer any wight I trow trewly
Heard in their life, for the armony
And sweet accord was in so good musike,
That the voice to Angels most was like.

At the last, out of a groue euen by,
That was right goodly, and pleasant to sight,
I sie where there came singing lustily
A world of ladies, but to tell aright
Their great beauty, it lieth not in my might
Ne their aray neuerthelesse I shall
Tell you a part, though I speake not of all.

The furcotes white of veluet wele sitting,
They were clad, and the femes ech one,
As it were a maner garnishing,

Was

Was set with Emerauds one and one,
 By and by, but many a rich stone
 Was set on the purfiles out of dout
 Of colors, sleues, and traines round about.

As great pearles round, and orient,
 Diamonds fine, and rubies red,
 And many another stone, of which I went
 The names now, and euerich on her head,
 A rich fret of gold, which without dread
 Was full of stately rich stones set,
 And euery lady had a chapelet

On her head of fresh and grene,
 So wele wrought, and so meruelously,
 That it was a noble sight to sene,
 Some of laurer, and some ful pleasauntly
 Had chaplets of woodbind, and fadly
 Some of *Agnus castus* were also
 Chapelets fresh, but there were many of tho

That daunced, and eke song ful soberly,
 But all they yede in maner of compace,
 But one there yede in mid the company
 Soole by her selfe, but all folowed the pace
 That she kept, whose heauenly figured face
 So pleasaunt was, and her wele shape person,
 That of beauty she past hem euerichon.

And more richly befeene by manyfold
 She was also in euery maner thing,
 On her head ful pleasaunt to behold,
 A crowne of gold rich for any king,
 A braunch of *Agnus castus* eke bearing
 In her hand, and to my sight trewly,
 She lady was of the company.

And she began a roundell lustely,
 That *Suse le foyle de vert moy*, men call,
Seen & mon ioly cuer en dormy,
 And than the company answered all,
 With voice sweet entuned, and so small,
 That me thought it the sweetest melody
 That euer I heard in my life soothly.

And thus they came dauncing and singeing
 Into the middes of the mede echone,
 Before the herber where I was sitting,
 And God wot my thought I was wel bigone,
 For than I might auise hem one by one,
 Who fairest was, who coud best dance or sing,
 Or who most womanly was in all thing.

They

They had not daunced but a little throw,
When that I heard not fer of fodainly,
Sogreat a noise of thundering trumps blow,
As though it should haue departed the skie,
And after that within a while I sie,
From the same groue where the ladies come out,
Of men of armes comming such a rout,

As all ye men on earth had ben assembled
In that place, wele horsed for the nones,
Stering so fast, that all the earth trembled :
But for to speake of riches and stones,
And men and horse I trow ye large wones,
Of *Pretir John*, ne all his trefory,
Might not vnneth haue bouzt the tenth party.

Of their array who so list heare more,
I shal rehearse so as I can a lite :
Out of the groue that I spake of before,
I sie come first all in their clokes white,
A company that were for their delite,
Chapelets fresh of okes feriall,
Newly sprong, and trumpets they were all.

On euery trumpe hanging a broad banere
Of fine *Tartarium* were ful richely bete,
Euery trumpet his lordes armes here
About their necks with great pearles sete,
Colers brode for cost they would not lete,
As it would seeme for their scochones echone,
Were set about with many a precious stone.

Their horse harneis was all white also,
And after them next in one company,
Came kings of armes and no mo,
In clokes of white cloth of gold richely,
Chapelets of greene on their heads on hye,
The crownes that they on their scochones bere,
Were set with pearle, ruby, and Saphere.

And eke great Diamonds many one,
But all their horse harneis and other geare
Was in a sute according euerichone,
As ye haue heard the foresaid trumpets were,
And by seeming they were nothing to lere,
And there guiding, they did so manerely,
And after hem came a great company

Of heraudes and pursueants eke,
Arraied in clothes of white veluet,
And hardily they were nothing to seke,

M m m m

How

How they on hem should the harneis set,
 And euery man had on a chapelet
 Scochones and eke horse harneis in dede,
 They had in fute of hem that before hem yede.

Next after hem came in armour bright
 All saue their heads, seemely knights nine,
 And euery claspe and naile as to my sight
 Of their harneis were of red gold fine,
 With cloth of gold, and furred with ermine
 Were the trappours of their stedes strong,
 Wide and large, that to the ground did hong.

And euery boose of bridle and paitrell
 That they had, was worth as I would wene,
 A thousand pound, and on their heads well
 Dressed were crownes of laurer grene,
 The best made that euer I had sene,
 And euery knight had after him riding
 Three hench men on him awaiting.

Of which euery on a short tronchoun
 His lords helme bare so richly dight,
 That the worst was worth the raunsoun
 Of a king, the second a shield bright
 Bare at his neck, the thred bare vpright
 A mighty spheare, ful sharpe ground and kene,
 And euery child ware of leaues grene

A fresh chapelet vpon his haire bright,
 And clokes white of fine veluet they were,
 Their steeds trapped and raied right
 Without difference as their lords were,
 And after hem on many a fresh corsere,
 There came of armed knights such a rout,
 That they besprad the large field about.

And all they ware after their Degree
 Chapelets new, made of laurer grene,
 Some of oke, and some of other trees.
 Some in their honds bare boughes shene,
 Some of laurer, and some of okes kene,
 Some of hauthorne, and some of woodbind,
 And many mo, which I had not in mind.

And so they came their horses freshly stering
 With bloody fownes of her trompes loud,
 There sie I many an vncouth disguising
 In the array of these knights proud,
 And at the last as euenly as they coud,
 They took their places in middes of the mede,
 And euery knight turned his horse hede

To his fellow, and lightly laid a speare
In the rest, and so iustes began
On euery part about here and there,
Some brake his spere, som drew down hors and man,
About the field astray the steeds ran
And to behold their rule and gouernaunce,
I you ensure it was a great pleasaunce

And so the iustes last and hour and more,
But tho that crowned were in laurer grene,
Wan the prise, their dints were so fore,
That there was none ayenst hem might sustene,
And the iusting all was left of clene,
And fro their horse the ninth alight anon,
And so did all the remnant everichon.

And forth they yede togider twain and twain,
That to behold it was a worldly sight
Toward the ladies on the green plain,
That song and daunced as I said now right :
The ladies as soone as they goodly might,
They brake of both the song and dance,
And yede to meet hem with full glad semblance.

And every lady took full womanly
By the hond a knight, and forth they yede
Unto a fair laurer that stood fast by,
With leues laid the boughes of great brede,
And to my dome there neuer was indede
Man, that had seen halfe so faire a tre,
For vnderneath there might it wel have be

An hundred persons at their own plesance
Shadowed fro the heat of *Phebus* bright,
So that they should have felt no greuance
Of raine ne haile that hem hurt might,
The saueur eke reioice would any wight,
That had be sick or melancolius,
It was so very good and vertuous.

And with great reuerence they enclining low
To the tree so foot and faire of hew,
And after that within a little throw
They began to sing and daunce of new,
Some song of loue, some plaining of vntrew,
Enuironing the tree that stood vpright,
And euer yede a lady and a knight.

And at the last I cast mine eie aside,
And was ware of a lusty company
That came roming out of the field wile,
Hond in hond a knight and a lady,
The ladies all in surcotes that richly

Purfiled were with many a rich stone,
And euery knight of greene ware mantels on.

Embrouded well so as the furcotes were,
And euerich had a chaplet on her hed,
Which did right well upon the shining here,
Made of goodly floures white and red,
The knights eke that they in hond led
In sute of hem ware chapelets euerichone;
And before hem went minstrels many one.

As Harpes, Pipes, Lutes, and Sautry
All in greene, and on their heads bare
Of diuers floures made full craftely
All in a sute goodly chapelets they ware,
And so dauncing into the mede they fare,
In mid the which they found a tuft that was
All ouersprad with floures in compas.

Whereto they enclined euerichon
With great reuerence, and that full humbly,
And at the last there began anon
A lady for to sing right womanly
A Bargaret in praising the daisie,
For as me thought among her notes swete
She said *Si douset & la Margarete*.

Then they all answered her in fere,
So passingly well, and so pleasauntly,
That it was a blisful noise to here,
But I not it happed sodainly,
As about noone the sonne so servently
Waxe whote, that the prety tender floures
Had lost the beauty of her fresh colures.

Forshronke with heat, the ladies eke to brent,
That they ne wist where they hem might bestow,
The knights swelt for lack of shade nie shent,
And after that within a little throw,
The wind began so sturdily to blow,
That down goeth all the floures euerich one.
So that in all the mede there last not one,

Saue such as succoured were among the leues,
Fro euery storme that might hem assaile,
Growing under hegges and thick greues,
And after that there came a storm of haile,
And raine in feare, so that withouten faile,
The ladies ne the knights nade o threed
Dry on them, so dropping was her weed.

And whan the storm was cleane passed away,
Tho in white that stood vnder the tre, They

They felt nothing of the great affray,
That they in greene without had in ybe,
To them they yed for routh and pite,
Them to comfort after their great diseafe,
So faine they were the helpelesse for to ease.

Then I was ware how one of hem in grene
Had on a crown rich and well sitting,
Wherfore I demed wel she was a Quene,
And tho in grene on her were awaiting,
The ladies then in white that were coming
Toward them, and the knightes in fere
Began to comfort hem and make hem chere.

The Queen in white, that was of great beauty,
Tooke by the hond the queen that was in grene,
And said, suster, I have great pity
Of your annoy, and of the troublous tene,
Wherein ye and your company have bene
So long alas, and if that it you please
To go with me, I shall do you theeafe,

In all the pleasure that I can or may :
Wherof the tother humbly as she might,
Thanked her, for in right ill array
She was with storm and heat I you behight,
And euery lady then anon right
That were in white, one of them took in grene
By the hond, which when the Knights had sene,

In likewise ech of them took a knight
Clad in grene, and forthwith horn they fare,
To an hegge, where they anon right
To make these iusts they would not spare
Boughes to hew down, and eke trees square,
Wherwith they made hem stately fires great,
To dry their clothes that were wringing weat.

And after that of hearbs that there grew,
They made for blisters of the sonne brenning,
Very good and wholsome ointments new,
Where that they yede the sick fast anointing,
And after that they yede about gadering
Pleasaunt salades which they made hem eat,
For to refresh their great vnkindly heat.

The lady of the lease then began to pray
Her of the floure (for so to my seeming
They should be as by their array)
To soupe with her, and eke for any thing,
That she should with her all her people bring :
And she ayen in right goodly manere,
Thanketh her of her most friendly cheare,

Saying

Saying plainly, that she would obay
 With all her hart all her commaundement,
 And then anon without lenger delay
 The lady of the Leafe hath one ysent
 For a palfray after her intent,
 Araied well and fair in harnais of gold,
 For nothing lacked, that to him long shold.

And after that to all her company
 She made to puruey horse and euery thing
 That they needed, and then full lustily,
 Euen by the herber where I was sitting
 They passed all so pleasantly singing,
 That it would have comforted any wight,
 But then I sie a passing wonder sight.

For then the nightingale, that all the day
 Had in the laurer sete, and did her might
 The whol seruice to sing longing to May,
 All sodainly gan to take her flight,
 And to the lady of the leafe forth right
 She flew, and set her on her hond softly,
 Which was a thing I marueled of greatly.

The goldfinch eke that fro the medill tre
 Was fled for heat into the bushes cold,
 Unto the Lady of the Flower gan fle,
 And on hir hond he set him as he wold,
 And pleasantly his wings gan to fold,
 And for to sing they pained hem both as fore,
 As they had do of all the day before.

And so these Ladies rode forth a great pace,
 And all the rout of knights eke in fere,
 And I that had sene all this wonder case,
 Thought I would assay in some manere,
 To know fully the trowth of this matere,
 And what they were that rode so pleasantly,
 And when they were the herber passed by,

I drest me forth, and happed to mete anon
 Right a faire Lady I you ensure,
 And she come riding by hir self alone,
 All in white, with semblance ful demure
 I saluted her, and bad her good auenture
 Must her befall, as I could most humbly,
 And she answered, my doughter gramercy

Madam (qd. I) if that I durst enquire
 Of you I would faine of that company
 Wit what they be that past by this arbere,

And

And she ayen answered right friendly :
My faire doughter, all tho that passed hereby
In white clothing, be seruants euerichone
Vnto the Leafe, and I my self am one.

Se ye not her that crowned is (qd. she)
All in white? Madame (qd. I) yes:
That is *Diane*, goddes of chastity,
And for bicause that she a maiden is,
In her hond the braunch she bereth this,
That *Agnus castus* men call properly,
And all the ladies in her company

Which ye se of that hearb chaplets weare;
Be such as han kepte alway her maidenhede :
And all they that of laurer chaplets beare,
Be such as hardy were and manly indeed,
Victorious name which neuer may be dede,
And all they were so worthy of ther hond,
In her time that none might hem withstond.

And tho that weare chapelets on thier hede
Of fresh woodbind, be such as neuer were
To loue vntrue in word, thought, ne dede,
But aye stedfast, ne for pleasance, ne fere,
Thogh that they shuld their harts all to tere,
Would neuer flit, but euer were stedfast,
Till that their liues there asunder brast.

Now faire Madame (qd. I) yet I would pray,
Your ladihip if that it might be,
That I might know by some maner way,
Sith that it hath liked your beaute,
The trouth of these ladies for to tell me,
What that these knights be in rich armour,
And what tho be in greene and weare the flour?

And why that some did reuerence to the tre,
And some vnto the plot of floures faire :
With rizt good will my fair doughter (qd. she)
Sith youre desire is good and debonaire,
Tho nine crowned be very exemplaire,
Of all honour longing to chivalry,
And those certaine be called the nine worthy.

Which ye may se riding all before,
That in her time did many a noble dede,
And for their worthines ful oft haue bore
The crowne of laurer leaues on their hede,
As ye may in your old bookes rede,
And how that he that was a conquerour,
Had by laurer alway his most honour.

And

And tho that beare bowes in their hond
 Of the precious laurer so notable,
 Be such as were I woll ye vnderfond,
 Noble knights of the round table,
 And eke the douseperis honourable,
 Which they bare in the signe of victory,
 It is witnes of their dedes mightily.

Eke there be knights old of the Garter,
 That in her time did right worthily,
 And the honour they did to the laurer,
 Is for by they haue their laud wholly,
 Their Triumph eke and marshall glory,
 Which vnto them is more parfit riches,
 Then any wight imagine can or gesse.

For one lease giuen of that noble tre,
 To any wight that hath done worthily,
 And it be done so as it ought to be,
 Is more honour than any thing earthly,
 Witnes of *Rome* that founder was truly
 Of all knighthood and deeds maruelous,
 Record I take of *Titus Liuius*.

And as for her that crowned is in greene,
 It is *Flora*, of these floures goddesse,
 And all that here on her awaiting beene,
 It are such that loued idlenes,
 And not delite of no busines,
 But for to hunt, and hauke, and pley in medes,
 And many other such idle dedes.

And for the great delite and pleasaunce
 They haue to the floure, and so reuerently
 They vnto it do such obeisaunce,
 As ye may se now faire Madame (qd. I)
 If I durst aske what is the cause, and why,
 That knightes haue the signe of honour,
 Rather by the lease than by the floure.

Sothly doughter (qd. shee) this is the trouth,
 For knights euer should be perseuering,
 To seeke honour without feintise or slouth,
 Fro wele to better in all maner thing,
 In signe of which with leaues aye lasting,
 They be rewarded after their degree,
 Whose lusty green *May*, may not appaired be.

But aye keping their beauty fresh and greene,
 For there nis storme that may hem deface,
 Haile nor snow, wind nor frosts kene,

Where-

Wherefore they haue this propertie and grace,
And for the floure within a little space
Woll be lost, so simple of nature
They be, that they no greuance may endure.

And euery storme will blow them soone away,
Ne they last not but for a season,
That if their cause the very trouth to say,
That they may not by no way of reason
Be put to no such occupacion,
Madame (qd. I) with all mine whole seruise,
I thanke you now in my most humble wise.

For now I am acertaind throughly
Of euery thing I desired to know,
I am right glad that I haue said sothly
Ought to your pleasure if ye will me trow.
(Qd. she) ayen but to whom doe you owe
Your seruice, and which woll ye honour,
Tell me I pray, this year, the lease or the floure.

Madame (qd. I) though I least worthy,
Vnto the lease I owe mine obseruaunce :
That is (qd. she) right well done certainly,
And I pray God to honour you auauance,
And kepe you fro the wicked remembraunce
Of male bouch and all his crueltie,
And all that good and well condicioned be.

For here may I no lenger now abide,
I must follow the great company
That ye may see yonder before you ride,
And forth as I couth most humbly,
I tooke my leue of her as she gan hie
After hem as fast as euer she might,
And I drow homeward, for it was nigh night,

And put all that I had seen in writing
Vnder support of them that lust it to rede.
O little booke, thou art so vnconning,
How darst thou put thy selfe in prees for drede,
It is wonder that thou wexest not rede,
Sith that thou wost ful lite who shall behold
Thy rude langage, ful boistously vnfold.

THE
WIFE
OF
B A T H E ' S
T A L E.

As it was written by

GEFFREY CHAUCER.

The ARGUMENT.

A Batcheler of King Arthur's Court is enjoined by the Queen to tell what thing it is that women most desire. At length he is taught it by an old Woman, who for that cause is enforced to marry her.

IN the old daies of king Artour,
(Of which the Bretons spoken great honour)
All was this lond fulfilled of fairy,
The Elfe quene, with her ioly company
Daunfed full oft in many a grene mede :

This was the old opinion as I rede.

I speake of many an hundred yere ago,
But now can no man se none elses mo,

For now the great charite and praiers

Of limitours and other holy Freres

That

That serchen euery land and euery streme,
As thicke as motes in the Sunne beme,
Blissing halles, chambers kitchens and boures,
Citees, borowes, castelles, and hie toures,
Thropes, bernes, shepens, and deiries,
This maketh, that there been no fairies :
For there as wont to walke was an Elfe,
There walketh now the limitour himselte
In vndermeles, and in mornynge,
And seieth his Mattins and his holy thinges
As he goeth in his limitacioun :
Women may go safely vp and down
In euery bush, and vnder euery tre,
There nis none other *Incubus* but he,
And he ne will doen hem no dishonour.

And so fell it, that this kyng *Artour*
Had in his house a lusty batcheler,
That on a day come riding fro the riuer :
And happed, that alone as he was borne,
He saw a maid walkyng him biforne,
Of which maid anon, maugre her hed,
(By very force) he biraft her maidenhed :
For which oppression was such clamour,
And soch pursute vnto king *Artour*,
That dampned was this knight to be dedde
By course of law, and should haue lost his hed.

Perauenture soch was the statute tho :
But that the Quene, and other ladies mo
So long praiden the king of grace,
Till he his life graunted in that place,
And yaue him to the quene, all at her will
To chese where that she would him saue or spill.
The quene thanketh the king with all her might,
And after this thus spake she to the knight,
Whan she sey her time on a day :
Thou standest yet (qd. she) in such aray,
That of thy life yet hast thou no suerte :
I graunt thee thy life, if that thou canst telle me
What thing is it that women most desiren :
Beware and kepe thy necke bone from yren.
And if thou canst not tell it me anon,
Yet wol I yeue thee leue for to gon
A twelue moneth and a day to seke and lere
An answere sufficient in this matere.
And suertie wol I haue er that thou passe,
Thy body for to yelde in this place.

Wo was the knight, and sorowfully he siketh :
But what ? he may not don al as him liketh.
And at last he chese him for to wende,
And come ayen right at the yeres ende
With such answer as God wold him puruay :
And taketh his leue, and wendeth forth his way.

He seketh euery house and euery place,
 Where as he hopeth for to finde grace,
 To lerne what thing women louen most :
 But he ne couth ariuen in no cost,
 Where as he might find in this matere
 Two creatures according yfere.

Some said women loued best richesse,
 Some said honour, some said iolynesse,
 Some said riche aray, some said lust a bed,
 And ofte time to ben widowe and wed.

Some said, that our herte is most y esed
 Whan that we ben flattered and y plesed.
 He goeth full nye the sothe, I wol not lye,
 A man shall winne vs best with flaterye,
 And with attendaunce, and with businesse
 Ben we ilymed both more and lesse.

And some men fain, how that we loven best
 For to ben fre, and do right as vs lest :
 And that no man repreue vs of our vice,
 But say that we be wise and nothing nice.

For trewly there nis none of vs all,
 If any wight wol clawe vs on the gall,
 That we nil kike, for that he saith vs sothe :

Astaye, and he shal finde it, that so dothe.
 For we be neuer so vicious within,
 We woll be holden wise and cleane of sin.

And some men fain, that gret delite haue we
 For to ben holde stable and eke secre,
 And in o purpose stedfastly to dwell,
 And nat bewray thing that men vs tell.
 But that tale is not worth a rake stele,
 Parde we women can nothing hele,
 Witnesse of *Midas*, woll ye here the tale?

Ouide, among other things small
 Said, *Midas* had vnder his long heeres
 Growing on his heed, two asses eeres :
 The which vice he hidde, as he best might,
 Ful subtelly from euery mannes sight :
 That saue his wife, there wiste of it no mo,
 He loued her most, and trusted her also,
 He praied her that to no creature
 She nolde tellen of his disfigure.

She swore him nat for all the world to win,
 She nolde do that villanie, ne that sin,
 To maken her husbonde haue so foule a name :
 She nold nat tell it for her owne shame.
 But natheles, her thought that she dide,
 That she so long should a counsaile hide,
 Her thought it twol so sore about her hert,
 That nedely some word she must a stert :
 And sith she durst tellen it to no man,
 Doun to a marris fast by she ran,

Til she came there, her hert was on a fyre :
 And as a bittour bumbeth in the myre,
 She laid her mouth vnto to the water adoun.
 Bewray me not thou water with thy soun
 Qd. she, to thee I tell it and to no mo,
 My husbonde hath long asses eres two.
 Now is myn hert al hole, now it is out,
 I might no lenger kepe it out of dout.
 Here mowe ye se, though we a time abide;
 Yet out it mote, we can no counsaile hide.
 The remnaunt of the tale if ye will here,
 Redeth *Ouide*, and there ye may it lere.

This knight, of which my tale is specially,
 Whan that he sawe he might not come therby,
 This is to say, what women louen moſte :
 Within his herte ſorowful was his goſte.
 But home he goth, he might not ſoiourne,
 The day was come, he muſt home returne.
 And in his way it happed him to ride
 In al his care vnder a foreſt ſide,
 Where he ſawe vpon a daunce go
 Of ladies foure and twenty, and yet mo :
 Toward the daunce he drowe him, and that yerne,
 In hope that ſome wiſdome ſhould he lerne.
 But certainly er that he came fully there,
 Vanished was the daunce, he niſt not where,
 No creature ſaw he that bare life,
 Saue in the grene, he ſaw ſitting an olde wiſe :
 A fouler wight there may no man deuife.
 Againe the knight the olde wiſe gan ariſe,
 And ſaid, ſir knight, here forth lieth no way,
 Tell me what ye ſeken by your ſay,
 Peraduenture it may the better be :
 This olde folke conne much thing (qd. ſhe.)

My leſe mother (qd. this knight) certaine,
 I nam but dede, but if that I can ſaine,
 What thing it is that women moſt deſire :
 Coud ye me wiſſe, I wold quite well your hire.
 Plight me thy trouth here in my hand (qd. ſhe)
 The next thing that I require of the
 Thou ſhalt it do, if it be in thy might,
 And I woll tell it you, or it be night.

Haue here my thought (qd. the knigt) I graunt.

Than (qd. ſhe) I may me wel auaunt,
 Thy life is ſafe, for I wol ſtond therby,
 Vpon my life the quene will ſay as I :
 Let ſe, which is the proudeſt of hem all
 That weareth on a kercheſe or a call,
 That dare nay ſay, of that I ſhall you teche,
 Let vs go forth without lenger ſpeche.

Tho rowned ſhe a piſtell in his ere,
 And bad him to be glad and haue no fere.

Whan

Whan they ben comen to the court, this knizt
 Said, he had hold his day, as he had hight,
 And redy was his answer as he said :
 Full many a noble wife, and many a maid
 And many a widow, for that they be wise,
 (The quene her selfe sitting as a iustise)
 Asssembled ben his answer for to here,
 And afterward this knight was bode apere.

To euery wight commaunded was silence,
 And that the knight should tell in audience,
 What thing that worldly women loued best,
 This knight ne stode not still as doth a best,
 But to his question anon answerd
 With manly voice, that all the court it herd.

My liege lady, generally (qd. he)
 Women desiren to haue fouerainte
 As well ouer her husbonds as her loue,
 And for to ben in maistry hem aboue.
 This is your most desire, though ye me kill,
 Doth as you list, I am here at your will.

In all the court nas there wise ne maid
 Ne widow, that contraried that he said,
 But said, he was worthy han his life.

And with that word, vp stert the old wife,
 Which that the knight fond sitting on the grene :
 Mercy (qd. she) my foueraine lady quene,
 Er that your court depart, do me right :
 I taught this answer vnto this knight,
 For which he plight me his trowth there,
 The first thing I would of him requere,
 He wold it do, if it lay in his might :
 Before the court than pray I the, sir knight,
 (Qd. she) that thou me take vnto thy wife,
 For well thou woost, that I haue kept thy life :
 If I say false, say nay vpon thy fay.

This knight answerd, alas and welaway :
 I wot right well that such was my behest,
 For Goddes loue chese a new request :
 Take all my good, and let my body go.

Nay (qd. she) than I shrewe vs both two.
 For though that I be foule, olde, and pore,
 I nolde for al the metall ne the ore,
 That under yerth is graue, or lithe aboue,
 But if I thy wife were and thy loue.

My loue (qd. he) nay my dampnacion :
 Alas that any of my nacion
 Should ever so foule disparaged be.
 But al for nought, the ende is this, that he
 Constrained was, that nedes must he her wed,
 And taketh this olde wife, and goeth to bed.

Now wolden some men say perauenture
 That for my negligence, I do no cure

To tellen you the ioy and the array,
That at the feast was that ilke day.

To the which thing answered shortly I shall:
I say there was no ioy ne feest at all,
There nas but heuynesse and much sorowe:
For priuely he wedded her on a morowe,
And al day after hid him as an oule.
So wo was him his wife looked so foule.

Gret was the sorow the kniȝt had in his thouȝt
Whan he was with his wife a bedde ibrought,
He waloweth, and turneth to and fro.

His olde wife lay smiling euermo,
And said, O dere husbonde, O benedicite,
Fareth every knight thus as ye
Is this the lawe of king *Artoours* house?
Is every knight of his loue so daungerouse?
I am your own loue, and eke your wife,
I am she, which that saved hath your life,
And certes yet did I neuer you vnright.
Why fare ye thus with me the first night?
Ye faren like a man that had losse his wit.
Fy, what is my gilt? for gods loue tell me it,
And it shal be amended if I may.

Amended (qd. this knight) alas nay nay:
That wold not ben amended neuer mo,
Thou art so lothly, and so olde also,
And therto comen of so lowe a kinde,
That litle wonder is thouz I walow and winde;
So would god (qd. he) min hert would brezt.
Is this (qd. she) the cause of your vnrest?

Ye certainly (qd. he) no wonder nis.

Now sir (qd. she) I couth amend all this,
If that me list, er it were daies three,
So wel ye might beare you vnto me.

But for ye speke of such gentilnesse,
As is discended out of olde richesse,
That therfore shullen ye be gentilmen:
Such erogaunce is not worthe an hen.

Lo who that is moſte vertuous alway,
Preuy and aperte, and moſt entendeth aye
To do the gentil-dedes that he can,
Take him for the greateſt gentilman.
Christ wuld we claimed of him our gentilnesse,
Not of our elders; for our old richesse.
For though they yeue vs all her heritage,
For which we claymen to ben of hie parage,
Yet may they not byqueth, for nothing,
To none of vs, her vertuous liuing,
That made hem gentilmen icalled be,
And bad vs followen hem in ſuch degre.

Wel can the wiſe poete of *Florence*,
That hight *Daunte*, ſpeke in this ſentence:

Lo in such maner rime is *Daunte's tale*.

Ful felde vp riseth by his braunches smale
Prowesse of man : for God of his goodnesse
Wol that we claim of him our gentilnesse :
For of our elders may we nothing claime
But temporal thing that men may hurt and maime.

Eke euery wight wot this as wel as I,
If gentilnes were planted naturally
Vnto a certain linage down the line,
Preuy and aperte, than wold they neuer fine
To done of gentilnesse the fair office,
They might don no vilany ne vice.

Take fire and beare it into the derkest hous
Bitwixt this and the mount *Caucasus*,
And let men shitte the dores, and go thenne,
Yet wol the fire as fayre lye and brenne
As twentie thousand men might it beholde :
His office naturall ay wol it holde
Vp peril of my life, till that it dye.

Here may ye se well how that gentrye
Is not annexed to possession,
Sithen folke don not her operacion
Alway as doth the fire lo in his kinde :
For God it wot men may ful often finde
A lordes sonne done shame and vilany.
And he that wol haue prife of his gentry,
For he was born of a gentil hous,
And had his elders noble and vertuouse,
And nil him selfe don no gentil dedes,
Ne folow his gentle auncetre that deed is,
He nis not gentil, be he duke or erle.
Fye villaines, sinful dedes maketh a cherle.
For gentilnesse nis but the renomie
Of thine aunceters, for her high bountie,
Which is a strong thing to thy persone :
The gentilnesse commeth fro God alone.
Than cometh our very gentilnesse of grace,
It was nothing biqueth vs with our place.

Thinketh how noble, as faith *Valerius*,
Was thilke *Tullius Hostilius*,
That out of pouertie rose to hie noblesse :
Redeth *Seneck*, and redeth eke *Boece*,
There shall ye seen expresse, no drede is,
That he is gentile, that doth gentile dedis.
And therefore dere husbond I thus conclude,
Al were it that mine aunceters were rude,
Yet may that hie god, and so hope I,
Graunt me grace to liue vertoussly :
Than am I gentil, whan I beginne
To liue vertuoussly, and leuen sinne.

And there as ye of pouertie me repreue,
The hie God on whom that we bileue,

In wilful pouerte chese to lede his life :
And certes euery man, maide, and wife
May vnderstond, Jesu heuen king
Ne would not chese a viciouse living.

Glad pouerte is an honest thing certain,
This wol *Senek* and other clerkes saine :
Who so would holde him paide of his pouert,
I holde him riche, all had he not shert.
He that coueiteth is a full poore wight,
For he wold han, that is not in his might.
But he that nought hath ne conceiteth to haue,
Is rich, although ye hold him but a knaue.
Very pouerte is sinne properly.

Juuenal saith of pouert merily :
The poore man, whan he goeth by the way
Biforne theues he may sing and play.
Pouert is hatefull good ; and as I gesse,
A full great bringer out of businesse :
A great amender eke of sapience,
To him that taketh it in pacience,
Pouert is, although it seme elenge,
Possession, that no wight wol challenge.
Pouerte ful often whan a man is lowe,
Maketh his god, and eke himselfe to knowe.
Pouert a spectacle is, as thinketh me,
Through which one may his very frends se.
And therefore sin that I you not greue,
Of my pouert, no more me repreue.

Now sir, eke of elde ye repreued me :
And certes sir, though none autorite
Were in no boke, ye gentils of honour,
Saine, that men shuld an old wight honour,
And clepe hem father for her gentilnesse.
And autours shal I finde as I gesse.

Now there as ye sain, that I am foule and olde,
Than drede you not to ben a coke wolde.
For filthe, elthe, and foule, also more I the,
Ben great wardeins vpon chastite.
But natheles, sin I know your delite,
I shal fulfill your worldly appetite :

These now (qd. she) one of these things twey,
To haue me foule and olde, til that I dey,
And be to you a trewe humble wife,
And neuer you displease in al my life :
Or els wol you haue me yong and faire,
And take your auenture of the repaire
That shal come to your house, bicause of me,
Or in some other place, may well be ?

Now chese your seluen whether that you liketh.
This knight auiseth him, and sore siketh,
But at the last he saith in manere :
My lady, and my loue, and wife so dere,

I put me in your wife gouernaunce,
 Cheseth your selfe, which may be more plesaunce
 And most honour to you and me also;
 I do no force whether of the two:
 For as you liketh it suffiseth me.

Than haue I gote of you the mastery (qd. she)
 Sin I may chese, and gouerne as my listeth:
 Ye certes wife (qd. he) I hold it for the beste.

Kisse me (qd. she) we be no lenger wrothe:
 For by my trueth I wol be to you bothe,
 This is to say, to be bothe faire and good.
 I pray to God that I mote sterue wood,
 But I to you be also good and trewe,
 As euer was wife, sithen the world was newe!

And but I be to morow as faire to sene,
 As any Lady, Empreffe or Quene,
 That is between Est and eke the West,
 Doth with my life right as you lest.
 Cast vp the courteine, and loke how it is.

And when this knight sawe all this,
 That she so faire was, and so yong therto,
 For ioye he hent her in his armes two:
 His herte bathed in a bathe of blisse,
 A thousand times a rowe he gan her kisse:
 And she obeyed him in euery thing,
 That mought done him pleasure or liking.
 And thus they liued vnto her liues ende
 In parfit ioye, and Jesu Christ vs sende
 Husbandes meke, yong, and fresh a bedde,
 And grace to ouerliue hem that we wedde.

And I pray to God to shorte her liues,
 That will not be gouerned by her wiues.
 And olde, and angry nigardes of dispence,
 God send hem sone a very pestilence.

T H E
T A B L E.

Dedication to His Grace the Duke of Ormond.

The Preface.

Poem to Her Grace the Dutchess of Ormond, with the following Story of Palamon and Arcite, from Chaucer.

Palamon and Arcite : or, The Knight's Tale, from Chaucer.
Book the First. Page 1

The Second Book. 25

The Third Book. 49

To my Honoured Kinsman John Driden of Chesterton, in the County of Huntington, Esq; 91

Meleager and Attalanta, out of the Eighth Book of Ovid's Metamorphoses. 103

Sigismonda and Guiscard, from Boccace. 121

Bauris and Philemon, out of the Eighth Book of Ovid's Metamorphoses. 153

Pigmalion and the Statue, out of the Tenth Book of Ovid's Metamorphoses. 165

Ciniras and Myrrha, out of the Tenth Book of Ovid's Metamorphoses. 173

The First Book of Homer's Ilias. 189

The Cock and the Fox : or, the Tale of the Nun's Priest, from Chaucer. 223

Theodore and Honoria, from Boccace. 257

Ceyxe

The T A B L E.

Ceyxe and Alcyone, out of the Tenth Book of Ovid's Metamorphoses.	361
The Flower and the Leaf: or, the Lady in the Arbor. A Vision out of Chaucer.	383
Alexander's Feast: or, the Power of Musick. An Ode in Honour of St. Cecilia.	409
The Twelfth Book of Ovid's Metamorphoses wholly Translated.	419
The Speeches of Ajax and Ulysses, from Ovid's Metamorphoses. Book the Thirteenth.	453
The Wife of Bath, her Tale, from Chaucer.	479
Of the Pythagorean Philosophy, from Ovid's Metamorphoses. Book the Fifteenth.	503
The Character of a Good Parson Imitated, from Chaucer, and enlarged.	531
The Monument of a Fair Maiden Lady, who dy'd at the Bath, and is there Interr'd.	537
Cymon and Iphegnia, from Boccace.	541

F I N I S.

